MEDIEVAL LATIN SERIES · VOLUME 87

The Histories of Rodulfus Glaber

Rodulfus Glaber

Historiarum libri quinque

The Histories of Rodulfus Glaber

The Five Books of the Year 1000

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

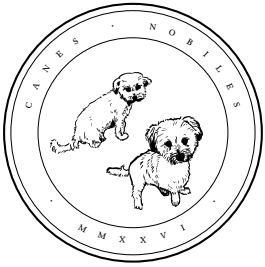


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 87 of the Canes Nobiles Medieval Latin interlinear texts

The Medieval Latin text follows Maurice Prou's text (Paris, 1886)

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK I

Dedication to Odilo of Cluny 9
The Divine Fourfold 12
Charles the Simple Betrayed 20
King Rudolf 23
King Lothar 25
The Saxon Emperors 28
Gerbert and the Divided Empire 40
The Pagan Scourges 44
Why the North and West Believe 54

BOOK II

The Election of Hugh as King 60
The Sea Monster and the Wars of the West 64
Conan of Brittany and Fulk of Anjou 70

BOOK II

(continued)

The Monastery of Loches 74
The Portent at Orléans 79
Prelacies Seized for Gain 85
Fires and the Deaths of the Great 91
Duke Henry's Death and the Wasting of Burgundy 95
The Great Famine and the Saracens; Vulferius's Vision 100
The Shower of Stones 108
Leutard the Mad Heretic 111
Heresy Found in Italy 114

BOOK III

Henry of Saxony 116
Stephen of Hungary and the Wars of Benevento 119
Robert, King of the Franks 127
The Comet and What It Foretold 134
The Rebuilding of the Churches 140
William of Volpiano and the Monasteries He Rebuilt 147
Relics Revealed Everywhere 153
The Temple at Jerusalem Destroyed and the Jews Slain 160
The Heresy Found at Orléans 166
The Heretics Answered and Burned 174
The Sons of King Robert 182
The End of Odo and the Fashions of Aquitaine 192

BOOK IV

Conrad Made Emperor 201
Constantinople's Unjust Claim to Be Universal 204
Heresy Found in Italy 209
Miracles Worked by Evil Spirits, as Men's Sins Deserve 213
The Great Famine 219
Peace and Plenty 229
The Pilgrimage to Jerusalem 235
The Saracens' Battles Against the Christians in Africa 242
The Leutici's War Against the Christians in the North 246
The Sign in the Sun 249

BOOK V

Visions of Demons 253
Wonders at Auxerre, and Why Miracles Are Rarer 263
The Eucharist and the Truce of God 272
The Truce Refused, and Henry III's Marriage 281
A Battle Wonderfully Fought 285
The Third Eclipse of the Sun 287
The Dispute over the See of Lyons 289
The Rooting Out of Simony 295

BOOK I

Clarorum virorum illustrissimo Odiloni, Cluniensis coenobii patri, Glaber Rodulfus

DEDICATION TO ODILO OF CLUNY

Moved by his brothers' complaints, and his own, that no one of his day was recording for posterity what was happening in the churches and among the peoples, Glaber writes for Odilo, abbot of Cluny. No one has written history for some two hundred years, since Bede in Britain and Paul in Italy, though much worth remembering has happened, above all around the year 1000. He fixes his chronology: the year 1002 was Henry of Saxony's first, and the year 1000 Robert of France's thirteenth. Since he will tell of the world's four parts, he begins with the divine fourfold.

Justissima studiosorum fratrum querimonia interdumque
by-the-most-just of-studious brothers complaint and-sometimes
propria sępius permotus cur diebus nostri temporis non
by-my-own more-often moved why in-the-days of-our time not
quispiam existeret qui futuris post nos multiplicia haec
anyone should-exist who to-those-to-come after us the-manifold these-things
quę videntur fieri tam in ecclesiis Dei quam in plebibus
which are-seen to-happen both in the-churches of-God and in the-peoples
minime abdenda qualicumque stili pernotatione mandaret,
not-at-all to-be-hidden by-whatever of-pen noting should-commit
presertim cum, Salvatore teste, usque in ultimam extremi
especially since with-the-Savior witnessing all-the-way to the-last of-the-final
diei horam, Sancto Spiritu cooperante, ipse facturus
day hour with-the-Holy Spirit working-with he-himself about-to-make
sit in mundo nova cum Patre, et quoniam in spatio
is in the-world new-things with the-Father and since in the-space
fere ducentorum annorum nemo ista appetens extitit,
of-almost two-hundred years no-one these-things seeking existed

id est post Bedam, Britannię presbiterum, seu Italię Paulum
that is after Bede of-Britain priest or of-Italy Paul
qui historialiter quippiam posteris scriptum misisset; quorum
who historically anything to-posterity written had-sent of-whom
uterque historiam propriae gentis vel patriae condidit; dum
each a-history of-his-own people or fatherland founded while
videlicet constet tam in orbe Romano quam in transmarinis
namely it-is-established both in the-world Roman and in overseas
seu barbaris provinciis perplura devenisse quę, si memorię
or barbarian provinces very-many-things to-have-happened which if to-memory
commendarentur, proficua nimium hominibus forent atque
they-were-committed profitable exceedingly to-men they-would-be and
ad commodandum quibusque cautelę studium potissimum
to furnishing for-each-one of-caution the-zeal chiefly
juvarent; non secius ergo quę dicuntur, quin solito
would-help not otherwise therefore what-things are-said but-that than-usual
multiplicius, circa millesimum humanati Christi salvatoris
more-manifoldly around the-thousandth of-the-humanized Christ Savior
contigerunt annum; et idcirco, prout valeo, vestrę preceptioni
happened year and therefore as I-am-able to-your command
ac fraternę voluntati obedio; primitus dumtaxat ostensurus,
and to-brotherly will I-obey at-first only about-to-show
quamquam series annorum a mundi origine pernotata,
although the-series of-years from of-the-world the-origin noted
secundum Hebreorum istorias a Septuaginta Interpretum
according-to of-the-Hebrews the-histories from of-the-Seventy Interpreters
translatione discrepet, illud tamen certissime commendamus
the-translation differs that however most-certainly we-commend
quod annus incarnati Verbi millesimus secundus, ipse sit
that the-year of-the-incarnate Word thousandth second itself is
regni Heinrici Saxonum regis primus, isdem quoque annus
of-the-reign of-Henry of-the-Saxons king the-first the-same also year

Domini millesimus fuit regni Rotberti Francorum regis
of-the-Lord thousandth was of-the-reign of-Robert of-the-Franks king
tertius decimus. Isti igitur duo in nostro citramarino orbe
the-third and-tenth these therefore two in our this-side-of-the-sea world
tunc christianissimi atque premaximi habebantur; quorum
then most-Christian and very-greatest were-held of-whom
primus videlicet Heinricus Romanum postmodum sumpsit
the-first namely Henry the-Roman afterward took-up
imperium. Idcirco vero illorum memoriale seriei temporum
empire therefore indeed their memorial of-the-series of-times
stabilivimus. Preterea quoniam de quattuor mundani orbis
we-have-established besides since about of-the-four of-the-earthly world
partium eventibus relaturi sumus, dignum videtur, ut cordi
parts the-events about-to-relate we-are worthy it-seems as dear
est, qui utique religiosis loquimur, ut vim divinę
it-is who indeed to-religious-men we-speak that the-force of-the-divine
et abstractę quaternitatis, ejusque conformem convenientiam,
and abstract quaternity and-its conformable fitness
Domino preeunte, suscepti operis inseramus.
with-the-Lord going-before of-the-undertaken work we-may-insert

De divina quaternitate

THE DIVINE FOURFOLD

God teaches through fours. The four Gospels build the higher world in the mind as the four elements build this lower one, and the four cardinal virtues answer them: fire to prudence and John, air to fortitude and Luke, water to temperance and Mark, earth to justice and Matthew. Man, the little world, fits the scheme through his senses, and so do the four rivers of Eden and the four ages of the world, from Abel to Abraham, Moses, and Christ. Glaber will tell of the famous men and events of the Roman world from the year 900. As the Caesars' power waned, the Frankish kings, Charlemagne and Louis the Pious above all, held the empire; he will not tell their deeds, only briefly how their line ended.

Multiplicibus figuris formisque Deus, conditor universorum,

by-manifold figures and-forms God the-founder of-all-things

distinguens ea quae fecit ut per ea quę

distinguishing those-things which he-made that through those-things which

vident oculi vel intelligit animus sublevaret hominem

see the-eyes or understands the-mind he-might-lift-up man

eruditum ad simplicem Deitatis intuitum. In his ergo

instructed to the-simple of-the-Godhead contemplation in these therefore

perscrutandis pernoscendisque primitus claruere patres

to-be-searched and-to-be-thoroughly-known first shone the-fathers

Grecorum catholici non mediocriter philosophi. Cum enim

of-the-Greeks catholic not moderately philosophers since for

in plurimis exercitatos haberent sensus, perinde in

in very-many-things practiced they-had the-senses so in

quarumdam quaternitatum speculatione, per quam presens

of-certain quaternities the-contemplation through which the-present

mundus infimus mundusque futurus datur intelligi

world lowest and-the-world to-come is-given to-be-understood

supernus. Quaternitates vero earumque in sese reflexus,

the-higher the-quaternities but and-their into themselves reflections

dum a nobis dispertiri immobiliter ceperint, mentes
when by us to-be-distributed unmovably shall-have-begun the-minds
simul atque intellectus se speculantium alacriores
at-the-same-time and the-intellects themselves of-those-contemplating more-eager
reddent. Quattuor igitur sunt Evangelia, quę constituunt in
will-render four therefore are the-Gospels which constitute in
nostris mentibus supernum mundum; tot enim constant
our minds the-higher world so-many for stand
elementa, quae perficiunt istum infimum; quattuor quoque
the-elements which complete this lowest four also
virtutes, quae ceterarum gerunt principatum, nosque per
the-virtues which of-the-others bear the-leadership and-us through
adunationem sui ad ceteras informant. Pari etiam
the-union of-themselves to the-others form by-equal also
ratione quattuor sensus existunt, corporis preter tactum,
reason four senses exist of-the-body besides touch
qui subtilioribus famulatur ceteris. Quod est igitur aether,
which to-the-subtler serves the-others what is therefore the-ether
igneum elementum in mundo sensibili, idem est prudentia
the-fiery element in the-world sensible the-same is prudence
in intellectuali; sursum namque sese erigens hanelansque
in the-intellectual upward for itself raising and-panting
desideranter esse circa Deum. Illud quoque quod aer
longingly to-be about God that also which the-air
in mundo corporali, id ipsum fortitudo in intellectuali,
in the-world bodily that same fortitude in the-intellectual
qui cuncta viventia vegetans et in quemcumque actum
which all living-things quickening and into whatever act
promoventia roborat. Simili quippe modo quod gerit aqua in
moving strengthens in-like indeed way what bears water in
mundo corporali, iddem temperantia in intellectuali; nutrix
the-world bodily the-same temperance in the-intellectual the-nurse

quippe est bonorum, efferensque copiam virtutum, ac
indeed it-is of-good-things and-bringing-forth an-abundance of-virtues and
servans fidem per divini amoris desiderium. Conformem
keeping faith through of-divine love the-desire conformable
quoque terra gerit speciem mundi infimi, justitiae speciei
also the-earth bears the-likeness of-the-world lowest of-justice to-the-likeness
in intellectuali, scilicet subsistens atque immobilis collocatio
in the-intellectual namely subsisting and unmovable the-placing
recte distributionis. Dinoscitur namque per omnia similis
rightly of-distribution is-discerned for through all-things similar
Evangeliorum complexio spiritalis. Evangelium itaque Mathei
of-the-Gospels the-combination spiritual the-Gospel and-so of-Matthew
terrae ac justitiae misticam continet figuram, quoniam Christi
of-earth and of-justice the-mystic contains figure since of-Christ
hominis ceteris apertius demonstrat carnis substantiam.
the-man than-the-others more-openly shows of-the-flesh the-substance
Illud autem secundum Marcum temperantiae et aquae
that but according-to Mark of-temperance and of-water
speciem gerit, cum ex Johannis baptismate penitentiam
the-likeness bears since from of-John the-baptism penance
temperanter indicit. Illud quoque juxta Lucam aeris et
temperately it-proclaims that also according-to Luke of-air and
fortitudinis praefert similitudinem, quoniam spaciatim diffusum
of-fortitude shows-forth the-likeness since widely spread
plurimisque est historiis roboratum. Illud vero secundum
and-by-very-many is histories strengthened that but according-to
Johannem ignifici ętheris ac prudentiae, quodque
John of-the-fire-making ether and of-prudence and-which
ceteris constat sublimius formam signanter exprimit, dum
than-the-others stands loftier the-form notably expresses while
simplicem Dei notitiam et fidem insinuans introducit. Quibus
the-simple of-God knowledge and faith instilling it-introduces to-which

etiam speculativis conexionibus, elementorum scilicet ac
also speculative connections of-the-elements namely and
virtutum Evangeliorumque, ille convenienter sociatur videlicet
of-the-virtues and-of-the-Gospels he fittingly is-joined namely
homo, cujus haec universa concessa sunt obsequio. Nam et
man whose these all-things granted are for-the-service for also
illius vitae substantiam Greci philosophi michrocosmum, id
of-his life the-substance the-Greek philosophers microcosm that
est parvum mundum, dixerunt. Visus quippe et auditus,
is a-small world called sight indeed and hearing
qui intellectum et rationem ministrant, superiori conveniunt
which the-intellect and reason supply to-the-higher fit
aetheri, quod constat subtilius in elementis, quodque
ether which stands more-subtle among the-elements and-which
quantum ceteris sublimius, eo honestius ac
by-as-much-as than-the-others loftier by-so-much more-honorable and
lucidius. Subsequitur vero olfactus, qui aeris et fortitudinis
brighter follows but smell which of-air and of-fortitude
significantiam sorte exprimit. Gustus namque satis convenienter
the-meaning by-lot expresses taste for enough fittingly
aquae et temperantiae parem portendit significantiam. Tactus
of-water and of-temperance an-equal portends meaning touch
ergo, qui omnium constat infimus, ceterisque solidius ac
therefore which of-all stands lowest and-than-the-others more-solid and
stabilius terrae ac justitiae congruentissime prefert indicium.
more-stable of-earth and of-justice most-fittingly shows the-sign
Ab his igitur evidentissimis complexibus rerum patenter et
by these therefore most-evident combinations of-things openly and
pulcherrime silenterque predicatur Deus; quoniam dum stabili
most-beautifully and-silently is-proclaimed God since while with-stable
motu in sese vicissim una portendit alteram, suum principale
motion into itself in-turn one portends another its principal

primordium predicando, a quo processerunt, expetunt ut
beginning by-proclaiming from which they-proceeded they-seek that
in illo iterum quiescant. Constat etiam juxta predictę
in him again they-may-rest it-stands also according-to of-the-aforesaid
speculationis condictum mente cauta intueri fluvium qui
contemplation the-agreement with-mind careful to-behold the-river which
manat ex Eden orientis partiturque in nominatissimos
flows from Eden of-the-east and-is-divided into most-renowned
quattuor amnes. Horum igitur primus, id est Phison, qui
four streams of-these therefore the-first that is Phison which
oris apertio dicitur, prudentiam signat, quę semper est
of-the-mouth the-opening is-called prudence signifies which always is
in optimis diffusa et utilis; per inertiam quippe Paradysus
in the-best spread and useful through sloth indeed Paradise
sublatus est homini; necesse habet ut, preeunte prudentia,
taken-away was from-man necessary he-has that with-going-before prudence
repetatur. Secundus Geon, qui terrae hiatus intelligitur,
it-be-sought-again the-second Geon which of-the-earth the-gape is-understood
temperantiam signat, nutricem utique castitatis, quae scilicet
temperance signifies the-nurse surely of-chastity which namely
frondes salubriter extirpat vitiorum. Tertius quoque Tigris,
the-leaves healthfully roots-out of-vices the-third also Tigris
quem incolunt Assyrii qui interpretantur dirigentes; per
which inhabit the-Assyrians who are-interpreted directing through
hunc nihilominus signatur fortitudo, quę videlicet, rejectis
this nonetheless is-signified fortitude which namely with-rejected
prevaricatoriis vitiis, dirigens homines per Dei auxilium
transgressing vices directing men through of-God help
ad ęterni regni gaudia. Quartus vero Eufrates, cujus
to of-the-eternal kingdom the-joys the-fourth but Euphrates whose
etiam nomen habundantiam sonat, patenter justitiam designat,
also name abundance sounds openly justice designates

quę pascit ac reficit omnem animam illam desideranter
which feeds and refreshes every soul that longingly
amantem. Cum igitur significantia horum fluminum gerat
loving since therefore the-meaning of-these rivers bears
in se species predictarum virtutum, pariter et figuram
in itself the-likenesses of-the-aforesaid virtues equally and the-figure
quattuor Evangeliorum, non minus easdem virtutes figuraliter
of-four Gospels not less the-same virtues figuratively
gerunt tempora mundani hujus sęculi divisa per quadrum.
bear the-times of-worldly this age divided into a-square
A mundi namque initio usque ad ultionem diluvii,
from of-the-world for the-beginning all-the-way to the-vengeance of-the-flood
in his dumtaxat, qui ex simplicis naturae amando suum
in those only who from of-simple nature by-loving their
cognoverunt creatorem, bonitate, prudentia viguit, ut in Abel,
knew creator by-goodness prudence flourished as in Abel
Enoch, Noe, vel in ceteris, qui mentis ratione pollentes,
Enoch Noah or in the-others who of-mind with-reason strong
utilia quę agerent intellexerunt; ab Abraham vero, et
useful-things which they-should-do understood from Abraham but also
in reliquis patriarchis, qui signis et visionibus fruiti sunt, ut
in the-other patriarchs who signs and visions enjoyed have as
in Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, et in ceteris temperantia conformata
in Isaac Jacob Joseph and in the-others temperance shaped
probatur, qui scilicet inter adversa et prospera proprium
is-proved who namely among adversity and prosperity their-own
super omnia dilexerunt auctorem; a Moyse quoque et
above all-things loved author from Moses also and
in reliquis prophetis viris videlicet robustissimis legalium
in the-other prophets men namely most-robust of-legal
preceptorum institutionibus fultis, fortitudo sancitur, dum
precepts by-the-institutions supported fortitude is-sanctioned while

laboriosa siquidem legis precepta sollicite ab eis exercitata
laborious indeed of-the-law precepts carefully by them exercised
monstrantur; ab adventu denique incarnati Verbi ac deinceps
are-shown from the-coming finally of-the-incarnate Word and thereafter
omne seculum justitia implet, regit et circundat, veluti
every age justice fills rules and surrounds as-if
ceterarum finis ac fundamentum, sicut dixit suo Baptistae
of-the-others the-end and foundation as said to-his Baptist
veritas: «Decet, inquiens, nos implere omnem justitiam».
the-Truth it-becomes he-said us to-fulfill all justice
Dicturi igitur ab anno DCCCCmo incarnati creantis
about-to-tell therefore from the-year nine-hundredth of-the-incarnate creating
ac vivificantis omnia Verbi ad nos usque qui claruere viri
and quickening all-things Word to us all-the-way who shone men
in Romano videlicet orbe insignes, catholicę fidei cultores
in the-Roman namely world distinguished of-the-catholic faith worshipers
et justitię, prout certa relatione comperimus vel visuri
and of-justice as by-certain report we-have-found or about-to-see
superfuimus, seu etiam qui rerum eventus, quęve perplura
we-have-survived or also what of-things events or-what very-many-things
contigerunt memoranda tam in sacris ecclesiis quam in utroque
happened memorable both in the-holy churches and in each
populo, primitus, ad illud totius quondam orbis imperium
people first to that of-the-whole once world empire
principale scilicet Romanum convertimus stilum. Cum ergo
the-principal namely the-Roman we-turn the-pen since therefore
omnipotentis Christi virtus ubique terrarum principes ad
of-the-almighty Christ the-power everywhere of-the-lands the-princes to
suum incurvasset imperium, tanto minus viguit terror
his had-bent empire by-so-much less flourished the-terror
Cesarum, quanto jura illorum veratius comprobantur
of-the-Caesars by-as-much-as the-laws their more-truly are-proved

plus extitisse ex timore ferocitatis quam ex amore
more to-have-existed from fear of-ferocity than from love
pię humanitatis. Sic denique paulatim tota illorum stirps
of-pious humanity so finally little-by-little whole their stock
a prefato imperio dispertita atque evacuata ut majus
from the-aforesaid empire parted and emptied so-that more
indigeret sui dominio urbs Romana, ejusque populus,
needed of-its-own lordship the-city Roman and-its people
quam ut olim consueverat promere leges et jura externis
than as once it-had-been-wont to-bring-forth laws and rights to-foreign
patriis ac civibus; ceperuntque plures ex gentibus, quas
fatherlands and citizens and-began many from the-nations which
prius subdiderat, crebris illam infestationibus vexare, illius
before it-had-subdued with-frequent it attacks to-harass its
nomen etiam imperii preripiendo usurpare nonnulli ex
name even of-empire by-snatching-beforehand to-usurp some from
circumjectarum provintiarum regibus. Tunc perinde valentiores
of-the-surrounding provinces the-kings then likewise stronger
et premaximi reges gentis Francorum christianitatis justitia
and very-greatest kings of-the-nation of-the-Franks of-Christianity in-justice
pollebant, armorumque industria ac militari robore ceteris
were-strong and-of-arms in-industry and in-military strength the-others
excellebant. Quorum videlicet ditioni triumphaliter per
excelled whose namely to-the-dominion triumphantly for
plures annos applicatum est totum imperii culmen. Inter
many years joined was the-whole of-the-empire summit among
quos etiam excellentissime micuerunt, Karolus scilicet, qui
whom also most-excellently shone Charles namely who
dictus est magnus, necnon et Ludowicus cognomento
called was the-Great and-also also Louis by-surname
pius. Hi denique prudenti consilio et virtute quosque in
the-Pious these finally by-prudent counsel and by-virtue all in

giro belliones ita proprio subjugavere dominio, ut quasi
a-circle warmongers so to-their-own subjugated dominion that as-if
una domus famularetur suis imperatoribus orbis Romanus
one house should-serve its emperors the-world Roman
potiusque respublica de paterno gratularetur provectu,
and-rather the-commonwealth about the-paternal should-rejoice advancement
quam tuta pompatice extolleretur imperatorum metu. Sed
than safe pompously should-be-exalted of-the-emperors by-fear but
quia horum gesta non disposuimus seu genealogiam historiali
because of-these the-deeds not we-have-arranged or the-genealogy in-historical
more narrare, ad quem tamen finem regnandi vel imperandi
manner to-narrate to what however end of-reigning or of-ruling
illorum genus devenerit breviter curavimus intimare.
their race came briefly we-have-taken-care to-make-known

CHARLES THE SIMPLE BETRAYED

The Carolingian line lasted until Charles called the Simple. Heribert, one of his magnates, whose son the king had stood godfather to, plotted to seize him. When warned, Charles grew wary; but at court Heribert struck his own son for not bowing to kiss the king, and so won back his trust. Invited to Heribert's castle, the king came with a small escort, which Heribert sent home as if by royal order, and he kept Charles in chains until his death. Charles's young son Louis fled across the Rhine.

Perduravere igitur reges ex eorum prosapia vel imperatores,
lasted therefore kings from their lineage or emperors
tam in Italia quam in Galliis, usque ad ultimum regem
both in Italy and in the-Gauls all-the-way to the-last king
Karolum Hebetem cognominatum. Is denique habebat unum
Charles the-Dull surnamed he finally had one
inter regni sui primates quendam Heribertum, cujus
among of-the-kingdom his the-chief-men a-certain Heribert whose

ex sacro fonte filium susceperat, qui tamen ei calliditate
from the-sacred font son he-had-received who however to-him by-cunning
sua certissime suspectus esse potuisset, si non excogitatae
his most-certainly suspect to-be could-have if not of-a-devised
fraudis simultas intervenisset. Cum enim decrevisset isdem
fraud the-pretense had-intervened when for had-decided the-same
Heribertus predictum regem decipere, fingens cujusdam
Heribert the-aforesaid king to-deceive feigning of-a-certain
deliberandi occasionem negotii qualiter illum, ut postmodum
to-be-deliberated the-occasion business how him as afterward
fecit, demulcendo in unum castrorum suorum introduceret,
he-did by-soothing into one of-castles his he-might-bring-in
ac vinculatum carceri manciparet. Tandem vero a quibusdam
and chained to-prison might-consign at-last but by certain-men
suggestum est regi ut cautissime se ageret
suggested it-was to-the-king that most-cautiously himself he-should-conduct
ne Heriberti involveretur fraudibus, dumque ille ex hoc
lest of-Heribert he-be-entangled in-the-frauds and-while he from this
quod audierat credulus cautelam sibi de Heriberto
which he-had-heard believing caution for-himself about Heribert
adhibere decrevisset, contigit una die nimis expedite eundem
to-apply had-decided it-happened on-one day too readily the-same
Heribertum cum suo filio in regis palatium devenire.
Heribert with his son into of-the-king the-palace to-come
Surgens itaque rex osculum ei porrexit, ille vero toto
rising and-so the-king a-kiss to-him offered he but with-whole
se humilians corpore osculum regis suscepit; deinde cum
himself humbling body the-kiss of-the-king received then when
ejus filium osculatus fuisset stansque juvenis, quamvis conscius
his son kissed he-had and-standing the-youth although aware
fraudis, novus tamen calliditatis, regi minime semet
of-the-fraud new however to-cunning to-the-king not-at-all himself

supplicaret, pater cernens qui propter adstabat valenter alapam
bowed the-father seeing who nearby stood strongly a-slap
collo juvenis intulit, seniorem inquiens et regem erecto
on-the-neck of-the-youth brought his-lord saying and king with-upright
corpore osculaturum non debere suscipere quandoque scito.
body about-to-kiss not to-be-bound to-receive at-any-time know
Quod intuens rex cunctique qui adherant abhinc deceptionis
which seeing the-king and-all who were-present henceforth of-deception
fraudisque adversus regem Heribertum expertem crediderunt,
and-of-fraud against the-king Heribert free believed
videns quoque regem contra se placatum nihilominus
seeing also the-king toward himself appeased nonetheless
rogabat adtentius ut ad se veniens negotium deliberaturus
he-asked more-attentively that to him coming the-business about-to-deliberate
quod dudum poposcerat. Statim vero rex promisit se quo
which long-ago he-had-requested at-once but the-king promised himself whither
vellet iturum. Designato igitur die venit rex ubi Heribertus
he-wished about-to-go with-appointed therefore day came the-king where Heribert
rogaverat, tenuem etiam ducens exercitum amicitiae gratia. Qui
had-asked a-slight also leading army of-friendship for-the-sake who
nimium pompose die primo ab eo susceptus in secundo
exceedingly pompously on-the-day first by him received on the-second
autem quasi ex jussu regis precepit isdem Heribertus ut
but as-if from command of-the-king ordered the-same Heribert that
universi qui cum rege venerant ad propria redirent, veluti
all who with the-king had-come to their-own should-return as-if
ipse cum suis obsequio regis sufficeret. Illi quoque
he-himself with his-men for-the-service of-the-king would-suffice they also
audito Heriberto recesserunt ignorantes quod regem in vinculis
with-heard Heribert withdrew not-knowing that the-king in chains
reliquissent. Tenuit enim Heribertus vinctum predictum regem
they-had-left held for Heribert bound the-aforesaid king

usque in diem mortis suae. Genuerat preterea isdem rex
all-the-way to the-day of-death his he-had-begotten besides the-same king
filium nomine Ludogvicum adhuc tamen puerum. Qui ut
a-son by-name Louis still however a-boy who as
cognovit quod de patre factum fuerat arripiens fugam
he-learned what about his-father done had-been seizing flight
Renum transiit ibique usque ad annos viriles deguit.
the-Rhine crossed and-there all-the-way to years manly he-lived

De Rodulfo rege

KING RUDOLF

Rudolf, son of Duke Richard of Burgundy, had married Emma, sister of Hugh the Great, by whose arms the Frankish kingdom was ruled. Hugh, knowing the choice of a king lay with him, asked his sister whether he or her husband should reign; she answered that she would rather kiss her husband's knee than her brother's, and Hugh granted Rudolf the throne. Rudolf died childless. Hugh was the son of Robert, count of Paris, briefly king and killed by the Saxons, whose ancestry Glaber leaves aside as obscure.

Erat igitur tunc temporis Rodulfus, Richardi ducis
there-was therefore at-that of-time Rudolf of-Richard duke
Burgundiae filius, aptus videlicet corpore et intellectu
of-Burgundy son fit namely in-body and in-intellect
idoneus. Qui etiam uxorem duxerat Emmam nomine, sensu
suitable who also a-wife had-married Emma by-name in-sense
scilicet atque aspectu insignem, sororem videlicet magni
namely and in-look distinguished the-sister namely of-the-great
Hugonis, cujus siquidem militari industria regnum dirigebatur
Hugh whose indeed by-military industry the-kingdom was-directed
Francorum. Is quoque Hugo cernens regnum rege destitutum
of-the-Franks he also Hugh seeing the-kingdom of-a-king deprived

ac sciens regis instaurationem suo pendere arbitrio, misit ad
and knowing of-the-king the-restoration on-his to-hang judgment sent to
sororem consulens illam quem potissimum ad regale eligeret
his-sister consulting her whom chiefly to the-royal she-would-choose
culmen, se videlicet suum fratrem, an potius maritum
summit himself namely her brother or rather husband
praedictum scilicet Rodulfum. Illa igitur prudenter, ut fuerat
the-aforesaid namely Rudolf she therefore prudently as she-had-been
consulta, respondit magis se velle regis mariti genu
consulted answered rather herself to-wish of-the-king of-her-husband the-knee
osculari quam fratris. Audiens autem Hugo gratanter annuit
to-kiss than of-her-brother hearing but Hugh gladly assented
regnique solium Rodulfo habere concessit. Qui Rodulfus
and-of-the-kingdom the-throne to-Rudolf to-have granted who Rudolf
carens omni prole solus sui generis regni culmine
lacking all offspring alone of-his race of-the-kingdom with-the-summit
potitus obiit. Fuit enim hic Hugo filius Rotberti, Parisiorum
having-possessed died was for this Hugh son of-Robert of-the-Parisians
comitis, qui videlicet Rotbertus brevi in tempore rex constitutus
count who namely Robert a-short in time king appointed
et ab exercitu Saxonum est interfectus, cujus genus idcirco
and by the-army of-the-Saxons was killed whose race therefore
adnotare distulimus, quia valde inante repperitur obscurum.
to-note we-have-put-off because very further-back is-found obscure

De Lothario rege

KING LOTHAR

The magnates anointed Louis, son of Charles, as king; Heribert had died a cruel death, repeating only that twelve had sworn to betray Charles. Louis's son Lothar tried to restore the old kingdom and nearly captured Otto II at Aachen. Otto answered with sixty thousand men and reached Paris, and Lothar pursued his retreat to the Meuse, where many drowned. Lothar's son Louis married a wife from Aquitaine who, finding him less able than his father, tricked him into taking her home and there left him; Lothar fetched him back. Father and son died some years later with no heir, and with them the royal line ended.

Interea totius regni primates elegerunt Ludowicum, filium
meanwhile of-the-whole kingdom the-chief-men chose Louis the-son
videlicet predicti regis Caroli, ungentes eum super se
namely of-the-aforesaid king Charles anointing him over themselves
regem hereditario jure regnaturum. Jam enim praedictus
as-king by-hereditary right about-to-reign already for the-aforesaid
Heribertus morte crudeli obierat; nam cum diutino excruciatus
Heribert by-death cruel had-died for when with-long tormented
languore ad vitę exitum propinquaret atque a suis
languor to of-life the-end he-drew-near and by his-own-people
tam de salutę animę quam de suę domus dispositione
both about the-salvation of-the-soul and about of-his house the-disposition
interrogaretur, omnino nihil aliud respondebat nisi hoc
he-was-asked altogether nothing other he-answered except this
solummodo verbum: «Duodecim fuimus qui traditionem
only word twelve we-were who to-the-betrayal
Caroli jurando consensimus.» Hocque plurimum repetens
of-Charles by-swearing consented and-this very-much repeating
expiravit. Preterea Ludowicus ex Gerberga, uxore quondam
he-expired besides Louis from Gerberga wife once

Gisleberti ducis, genuit filium nomine Lotharium; qui
of-Giselbert duke begot a-son by-name Lothar who
confirmatus in regno, ut erat agilis corpore et validus
confirmed in the-kingdom as he-was agile in-body and strong
sensuque integer, temptavit redintegrare regnum ut olim
and-in-sense sound tried to-restore the-kingdom as once
fuerat. Nam partem ipsius regni superiorem, quae etiam
it-had-been for the-part of-the-very kingdom upper which also
Lotharii regnum cognominatur, Otto rex Saxonum, immo
of-Lothar the-kingdom is-surnamed Otto king of-the-Saxons nay
imperator Romanorum, ad suum, id est Saxonum, inclinaverat
emperor of-the-Romans to his that is of-the-Saxons had-inclined
regnum. Ipsum denique Ottonem, scilicet secundum, filium
kingdom the-very finally Otto namely the-second son
primi ac maximi videlicet Ottonis, conatus est quondam
of-the-first and greatest namely of-Otto tried has once
capere positum in palatio Aquisgranis. Sed quoniam eidem
to-capture placed in the-palace of-Aachen but since to-the-same
Ottoni clam prenuntiatum a quibusdam est, noctuque cum
Otto secretly forewarned by certain-men it-was and-by-night with
uxore vix fuge presidium petens obtinuit. Tunc denique
his-wife scarcely of-flight the-protection seeking he-obtained-it then finally
Otto, congregato exercitu sexaginta milia et eo amplius
Otto with-gathered army sixty thousand and than-that more
militum, Franciam ingressus venit usque Parisius, ibique
of-soldiers France having-entered came as-far-as Paris and-there
triduo commoratus, cepit redire in Saxoniam; rursus quoque
for-three-days having-stayed began to-return into Saxony again also
Lotharius, ex omni Francia atque Burgundia militari
Lothar from all France and Burgundy with-a-military
manu in unum coacta, persecutus est Ottonis exercitum
band into one gathered pursued has of-Otto the-army

usque in fluvium Mosam, multosque ex ipsis fugientibus in
all-the-way into the-river Meuse and-many of them fleeing in
eodem flumine contigit interire. Dehinc vero uterque cessavit,
the-same river it-happened to-perish thence but each ceased
Lothario minus explente quod cupiit. Hic denique genuit
with-Lothar less fulfilling what he-desired he finally begot
filium nomine Ludowicum, quem jam adultum juvenem, ut
a-son by-name Louis whom already grown a-youth that
post se regnaret, regem constituit; cui etiam adduxit
after himself he-might-reign king he-appointed for-whom also he-brought
ab Aquitaniis partibus uxorem. Quae cernens videlicet
from Aquitanian parts a-wife who seeing namely
juvenem patre minus fore industrium, ut erat ingenio
the-youth than-his-father less to-be industrious as she-was in-wit
callida, elegit agere divortium, monuitque illum ficte ut simul
cunning chose to-make a-divorce and-advised him falsely that together
de qua advenerat redirent provintiam, scilicet jure
from which she-had-come they-should-return the-province namely by-hereditary
hereditario sibi subdituram. Ille quoque, non intelligens
right to-herself about-to-subject he also not understanding
mulieris astutiam, ut monitus fuerat ire paravit, ad quam
of-the-woman the-astuteness as advised he-had-been to-go prepared to which
dum venissent, relinquens eum mulier suis adhesit.
when they-had-come leaving him the-woman to-her-own clung
Cumque patri nuntiatum fuisset, prosequens filium ad se
and-when to-his-father announced it-had-been pursuing his-son to himself
reduxit; qui simul deinceps degentes post aliquot annos
he-brought-back who together thereafter living after some years
absque ulla liberorum ope uterque obiit. In his igitur duobus
without any of-children the-help each died in these therefore two
regale seu imperiale illorum genus regnandi finem accepit.
the-royal or imperial their race of-reigning the-end received

Qui postmodum Romę imperatores extiterint

THE SAXON EMPERORS

The Saxon kings took the empire. Under Otto I the Saracens seized the Alps and captured Abbot Maiolus, who wrote to Cluny for a ransom of a thousand pounds of silver; one Saracen baked him bread on his shield, and another, who set his foot on Maiolus's Bible, lost that foot to his comrades. The brothers paid, and he came home; the Saracens were soon destroyed at Fraxinetum. Under Otto II Bishop Adalbert of Prague was martyred among the Prussians. Otto III set a kinsman on the papal throne; Crescentius drove him out and raised another, whom Otto mutilated. Crescentius, besieged in his tower, begged for his life at Otto's feet and was mockingly sent back; the tower was stormed, and he was thrown from it and hanged in sight of Rome.

Prescriptorum igitur regum genere exinanito sumpserunt
of-the-aforewritten therefore kings with-the-race emptied took-up
imperium Romanorum reges Saxonum. Quorum scilicet
the-empire of-the-Romans the-kings of-the-Saxons of-whom namely
primus Otto, Henrici, Saxonum regis, filius, cujus etiam
the-first Otto of-Henry of-the-Saxons king son whose also
sororem, nomine Haduidem, duxit uxorem Hugo dux
sister by-name Hadwig married as-wife Hugh duke
Francorum cognomento magnus. Is denique Otto in gloria
of-the-Franks by-surname the-Great he finally Otto in glory
et vigore imperii non dispar illorum qui ante se imperium
and vigor of-the-empire not unequal to-those who before him the-empire
rexerant, necnon et in ecclesiarum atque elemosinę expensis
had-ruled and-also also in of-churches and of-alms expenses
valde liberalis extitit. Hujus quoque imperii tempore egressi
very liberal he-proved of-this also empire in-the-time having-gone-out
audacter Sarraceni ab Affricanis partibus occupavere tutiora
boldly the-Saracens from African parts occupied the-safer

Alpium montium loca, ibique aliquandiu morantes vastando
of-the-Alps of-the-mountains places and-there for-some-time staying by-wasting
regionem in gyro diverso raptu tempus expleverunt.
the-region in a-circle with-various plunder the-time they-filled
Contigit ergo eodem tempore ut beatus pater Maiolus
it-happened therefore at-the-same time that the-blessed father Maiolus
ab Italia rediens in altissimis Alpium eosdem Sarracenos
from Italy returning in the-highest of-the-Alps the-same Saracens
obviaret. Qui arripientes abduxerunt illum cum suis omnibus
should-meet who seizing led-away him with his all
ad remotiora montis, ipso tamen patre graviter
to the-more-remote-parts of-the-mountain with-the-very however father heavily
in manu vulnerato, dum in ea excepisset ultro ictum
in the-hand wounded while on it he-had-caught voluntarily the-blow
jaculi super unum de suis venientis. Dispertitis quoque
of-a-javelin upon one of his coming with-distributed also
inter se omnibus quę illius fuerant, interrogaverunt
among themselves all-things which his had-been they-asked
eum si tantę ei essent in patria facultates rerum
him if so-great to-him there-were in his-fatherland resources of-things
quibus videlicet se suosque valeret redimere de manibus
by-which namely himself and-his he-could to-redeem from the-hands
illorum. Tunc vir Dei, ut erat totius affabilitatis dignitate
their then the-man of-God as he-was of-all affability in-dignity
precipuus, respondit se in hoc mundo nil proprium
outstanding answered himself in this world nothing of-his-own
possidere, nec peculiaris rei se fieri possessorem velle,
to-possess nor of-private property himself to-become possessor to-wish
sua tamen ditione non negans plures teneri qui amplorum
under-his however lordship not denying many to-be-held who of-ample
fundorum et pecuniarum domini haberentur. Quibus auditis
estates and of-moneys lords were-held with-which heard

ipsimet hortabantur illum ut unum e suis mitteret,
they-themselves urged him that one of his he-should-send
qui suę suorumque redemptionis pretium illis deferret.
who of-his and-of-his-men redemption the-price to-them should-bring
Insuper pecunię pondus atque numerum ei determinantes
moreover of-money the-weight and number for-him determining
indixerunt. Fuit enim mille librarum argenti ut videlicet
they-proclaimed it-was for of-a-thousand pounds of-silver so-that namely
singulis libra una in partem proveniret. Misit quoque vir
to-each pound one into share should-come sent also the-man
sanctus per unum de suis ad monasterium scilicet cui
holy through one of his to the-monastery namely over-which
preerat Cluniacense per parvam epistolam ita se habentem:
he-presided of-Cluny through a-small letter thus itself having
«Dominis et fratribus Cluniensibus frater Maiolus miser et
to-the-lords and brothers of-Cluny brother Maiolus wretched and
captus. Torrentes Belial circumdederunt me; praeoccupaverunt
captive the-torrents of-Belial have-surrounded me have-forestalled
me laquei mortis. Nunc vero, si placet, pro me et his qui
me the-snares of-death now but if it-pleases for me and those who
mecum capti tenentur redemptionem mittite.» Quae ut delata
with-me captive are-held redemption send which as brought
est videlicet predicti monasterii fratribus, extitit illis
was namely of-the-aforesaid monastery to-the-brothers there-arose for-them
pro vita incomparabilis meror ac luctus necnon et totius
for his-life incomparable grief and mourning and-also also of-the-whole
patrię pertristis nuntius. Distractis quoque ab eisdem
fatherland very-sad news with-distributed also by the-same
fratribus quęque in omni ejusdem monasterii ornamentorum
brothers all-things-which in all of-the-same monastery of-ornaments
erant supellectili, prestitutum pii patris quamtotius
were furniture the-appointed of-the-pious father as-quickly-as-possible

coadunavere pretium. Sed vir sanctus, dum interim a
they-gathered price but the-man holy while meanwhile by
Sarracenis captus teneretur, cujus meriti esset latere non
the-Saracens captive was-held of-what merit he-was to-be-hidden not
potuit; nam cum ei hora prandii obtulissent cibos
could for when to-him at-the-hour of-dinner they-had-offered the-foods
quibus vescebantur, carnes videlicet panemque admodum
which they-ate meats namely and-bread very
asperum et dicerent: «Comede», respondit: «Ego enim,
coarse and they-said eat he-answered I for
si esuriero, Domini est me pascere; ex his tamen non
if I-shall-hunger of-the-Lord it-is me to-feed from these however not
comedam quia non mihi olim in usu fuerunt.» Cernens
I-shall-eat because not to-me formerly in use they-were seeing
vero unus illorum viri Dei reverentiam, pietate ductus,
but one of-them of-the-man of-God the-reverence by-piety led
exuens brachia simulque abluens et clipeum, super
baring his-arms and-at-the-same-time washing also a-shield on
quem, etiam in conspectu venerabilis Maioli, satis mundissime
which also in the-sight of-the-venerable Maiolus quite most-cleanly
panem confecit. Quem etiam citissime decoquens ei
bread he-made which also most-quickly baking to-him
reverentissime detulit; ipse quoque suscipiens illum, atque ex
most-reverently brought he also taking it and in
more oratione premissa ex eodem reficiens, Deo gratias
custom with-prayer sent-before from the-same refreshing-himself to-God thanks
egit. Alius quoque Sarracenorum eorundem cultro deplanans
gave another also of-the-Saracens the-same with-a-knife smoothing
ligni astulam posuit incunctanter pedem super viri Dei
of-wood a-splinter placed unhesitatingly his-foot upon of-the-man of-God
codicem, bibliotecam videlicet, quam ex more secum semper
the-book the-bible namely which in custom with-himself always

ferre consueverat; dumque vir sanctus intuens ingemuisset,
to-carry he-had-been-wont and-while the-man holy seeing had-groaned
aliqui minus feroces ex ipsis perspicientes suum increpuerunt
some less fierce of them perceiving their rebuked
comparem, dicentes non debere magnos prophetas sic pro
comrade saying not ought the-great prophets so for
nichilo duci, ut illorum dicta pedi substerneret.
nothing to-be-held that their sayings under-the-foot he-should-spread
Siquidem Sarraceni Hebreorum, quin potius Christianorum,
indeed the-Saracens of-the-Hebrews nay rather of-the-Christians
prophetas legunt, dicentes etiam completum jam esse in
the-prophets read saying also fulfilled already to-be in
quodam suorum quem illi Mahomed nuncupant, quicquid
a-certain of-their-own whom they Muhammad call whatever
de universorum Domino Christo sacri vates predixerunt,
about of-all-things the-Lord Christ the-sacred prophets foretold
sed ad errorem illorum comprobandum etiam ipsorum
but to error their proving also their-own
genealogiam penes se habent, ad similitudinem videlicet
genealogy with themselves they-have in the-likeness namely
Evangelii Mathei qui scilicet ab Abraham narrat genealogiae
of-the-Gospel of-Matthew who namely from Abraham tells of-the-genealogy
catalogum usque ad Ihesum per Isaac successionem,
the-catalog all-the-way to Jesus through of-Isaac the-succession
descendens. In cujus videlicet semine universorum promissa
descending in whose namely seed of-all promised
atque predicta est benedictio. Illorum inquiens Hismahel
and foretold was the-blessing of-them saying Ishmael
genuit Nabaiot ac deinceps usque in erroneum illorum
begot Nebaioth and thereafter all-the-way into the-erroneous their
descendens figmentum quod scilicet tantum est a veritate
descending fiction which namely as-much is from truth

alienum quantum a sacra et catholica auctoritate extraneum.
foreign as-much-as from sacred and catholic authority strange
Preterea ut beati Maioli sanctitas clarescerat, is qui ejus
besides that of-blessed Maiolus the-holiness might-shine he who his
volumen pede calcaverat eodem die pro quavis occasione,
volume with-his-foot had-trodden on-the-same day for whatever occasion
revera judicio Dei, ceteri furiose irruentes in eum,
in-truth by-the-judgment of-God the-others furiously rushing on him
eundem ei truncaverunt pedem. Plures vero jam ex ipsis
the-same for-him cut-off foot many but now of them
erga eum ceperunt mitiores ac reverentiores existere. Tandem
toward him began milder and more-reverent to-be at-last
vero quidam de fratribus illuc expeditius remeantes, data
but certain of the-brothers thither more-readily returning with-given
eisdem Sarracenis presignata pecunia, patrem cum viris
to-the-same Saracens the-appointed money the-father with the-men
tantum qui cum eo capti fuerant in patriam reduxerunt.
only who with him captive had-been into the-fatherland led-back
Ipsi denique Sarraceni paulo post in loco qui Fraxinetus
the-very finally Saracens a-little after in the-place which Fraxinetum
dicitur circumacti ab exercitu Willelmi, Arelatensis ducis,
is-called surrounded by the-army of-William of-Arles duke
omnesque in brevi perierunt ut ne unus quidem rediret
and-all in short perished so-that not one indeed should-return
in patriam.
into the-fatherland
Ipso igitur in tempore, mortuus est predictus Otto
that-very therefore in time died has the-aforesaid Otto
imperator, suscepitque filius ejus secundus videlicet Otto
emperor and-took-up son his the-second namely Otto
eundem imperium, quod satis strenue dum adviveret rexit.
the-same empire which quite vigorously while he-lived he-ruled

Eodem ergo imperante, venerabilis pontifex Adalbertus, ex
with-the-same therefore ruling the-venerable pontiff Adalbert from
provintia quę lingua Sclavorum vocatur Bethem, in civitate
the-province which in-the-tongue of-the-Slavs is-called Bohemia in the-city
Braga, regens ecclesiam sancti martiris Vitisclodi, egressus
Prague ruling the-church of-the-holy martyr Wenceslas having-gone-out
ad gentem Bruscorum ut eis verbum salutis predicaret,
to the-people of-the-Prussians that to-them the-word of-salvation he-might-preach
dumque apud eosdem plurimam egisset predicationem,
and-while among them very-much he-had-done preaching
multique ex eis converterentur ad fidem Christi, predixit
and-many of them were-converted to the-faith of-Christ he-foretold
suis quoniam in eadem regione martirii coronam esset
to-his-own that in the-same region of-martyrdom the-crown he-was
accepturus, ac ne paverent eis pariter indicavit quia
about-to-receive and lest they-should-fear to-them likewise he-showed that
preter eum ibidem nemo ex eis erat perimendus. Contigit
besides him there none of them was to-be-killed it-happened
enim ut die quadam, precipiente eodem episcopo, quedam
for that on-a-day certain with-ordering the-same bishop a-certain
profana arbor sita juxta fluvium cui etiam superstitiose
profane tree situated beside a-river to-which also superstitiously
immolabat universum vulgus videlicet excisa convelleretur.
sacrificed the-whole common-people namely cut-down should-be-torn-up
Constructoque ac sacrato in eodem loco altare missarum
and-with-built and consecrated in the-same place an-altar of-masses
sollempnia per se episcopus explere paravit. Qui, dum in ipsis
the-solemnities by himself the-bishop to-fulfill prepared who while in the-very
sacramentis peragendis esset constitutus, ictibus jaculorum
sacraments being-performed he-was set with-blows of-javelins
ab impiis perfossus, tandemque sacrum sollempne peractum
by the-impious pierced and-at-last the-sacred solemnity performed

simulque presentis vitę imposuit terminum. Denique
and-at-the-same-time of-present life he-put an-end finally
discipuli ejus, accepto corpore sui domini, illud secum
the-disciples his with-taken the-body of-their lord it with-themselves
ferentes in propriam sunt reversi patriam. Cujus etiam meritis
carrying into their-own have returned fatherland whose also by-merits
usque in presens largiuntur hominibus plurima beneficia.
all-the-way into the-present are-bestowed on-men very-many benefits
Sequenti quoque post multa nobiliter gesta remque
in-the-following also after many-things nobly done and-the-affair
publicam decenter dispositam tempore, obiit Otto, relinquens
public fittingly arranged time died Otto leaving
filium Ottonem, videlicet tertium, adolescentem tamen fere
a-son Otto namely the-third a-youth however almost
duodecim annorum, qui, ut erat juvenculus, acer tamen viribus
twelve of-years who as he-was very-young keen however in-strength
et ingenio suscepit jure paterno regimen imperii.
and wit took-up by-paternal right the-government of-the-empire
Contigit igitur imperii illius initio ut sedes apostolica
it-happened therefore of-empire his at-the-beginning that the-see apostolic
urbis Rome proprio viduaretur pontifice. Ipse vero ilico,
of-the-city of-Rome of-its-own should-be-widowed pontiff he but at-once
imperiali usus precepto, quendam sui consanguineum,
the-imperial using command a-certain his-own blood-relation
cujusdam ducis filium, illo delegit atque ex more in
of-a-certain duke son thither chose and in custom in
sede apostolica sublimari mandavit. Quod utique dum
the-see apostolic to-be-raised ordered which indeed when
sine mora peractum fuisset, pergrandis calamitatis occasio
without delay done it-had-been of-very-great calamity the-occasion
extitit. Erat enim quidam Crescentius, Romanorum civis
arose there-was for a-certain Crescentius of-the-Romans citizen

prępotens, qui, ut illorum mos est, quantum onerosior
very-powerful who as their custom is by-as-much-as more-laden
pecunię tantum pronior serviens avaritię. Hic autem non
with-money by-so-much more-prone serving avarice he but not
plane, ut rei probavit eventus, parti favebat Ottonis.
plainly as of-the-matter proved the-outcome the-party favored of-Otto
Nam ipsum pontificem quem, ut diximus, ordinari Otto
for the-very pontiff whom as we-have-said to-be-ordained Otto
jusserat, isdem Crescentius omni destitutum honore a
had-commanded the-same Crescentius of-all deprived honor from
sede expulit alterumque procaciter in ejus loco subrogavit.
the-see drove-out and-another insolently in his place substituted
Sed mox ut Otto hoc factum comperit, ira accensus
but soon as Otto this done learned with-anger kindled
cum permaximo exercitu Romam properavit. Quod cum
with very-great army to-Rome hastened which when
cognovisset Crescentius illum scilicet Urbi propinquare,
had-learned Crescentius him namely to-the-City to-draw-near
conscendens cum suis turrim quę sita est extra civitatem
ascending with his-men the-tower which situated is outside the-city
trans Tiberim, ob altitudinem sui Inter Celos vocatam,
across the-Tiber for the-height of-itself Between the-Heavens called
vallavit eam defensurus pro vita. Tandem cum pervenisset
he-fortified it about-to-defend for life at-last when had-arrived
imperator ad Urbem, primitus jussit comprehendere illum
the-emperor at the-City first he-ordered to-seize that
male securum pontificem, videlicet Crescentii arrogantia
ill secure pontiff namely of-Crescentius by-the-arrogance
constitutum; comprehensumque precepit ejus manus quasi
appointed and-seized he-ordered his hands as-if
sacrilegas amputari, deinde vero aures abscidi atque oculos
sacrilegious to-be-cut-off then but the-ears to-be-cut-off and the-eyes

expelli. Post hęc denique comperiens Crescentium, ut
to-be-put-out after these-things finally learning Crescentius as
diximus, turre vallatum quę scilicet paulo post illum
we-have-said in-the-tower fortified which namely a-little after him
crudeli erat reddítura neci, precepit eandem circumdari
to-cruel was about-to-render death he-ordered the-same to-be-surrounded
densa obsidione sui exercitus, ne videlicet Crescentio
with-dense siege of-his army lest namely to-Crescentius
quoquo modo locus daretur confugii. Interea, jubente
in-any way a-place should-be-given of-refuge meanwhile with-ordering
imperatore, construuntur in giro machinę ex lignis celsarum
the-emperor are-built in a-circle machines from wood of-lofty
abietum, nimium artificiose compositę. Cernens quoque
firs exceedingly artfully composed seeing also
Crescentius nullam posse evadendi viam reperire, licet
Crescentius no to-be-able of-escaping way to-find although
tardius, penitudinis adinvenit consilium, non tamen ei
rather-late of-repentance he-found counsel not however to-him
prestitit miserendi aditum. Quadam igitur die, quibusdam
it-afforded of-pitying access on-a-certain therefore day with-certain
de imperatoris exercitu consentientibus, egrediens latenter
from of-the-emperor the-army consenting going-out secretly
Crescentius de turre, scilicet birro indutus et operto
Crescentius from the-tower namely in-a-cloak clothed and with-covered
capite, veniensque inprovisus corruit ad imperatoris pedes,
head and-coming unforeseen fell at of-the-emperor the-feet
oransque se ab imperatoris pietate vitae servari. Quem
and-praying himself by of-the-emperor the-piety for-life to-be-saved whom
cum respexisset imperator conversus ad suos, ut erat
when had-looked-at the-emperor turned to his-men as he-was
amaro animo, dixit: «Cur, inquiens, Romanorum principem,
with-bitter mind said why he-said of-the-Romans the-prince

imperatorum decretorem datoremque legum atque ordinatorem
of-emperors the-decreer and-giver of-laws and the-ordainer
pontificum intrare sivistis magalia Saxonum. Nunc
of-pontiffs to-enter have-you-allowed the-huts of-the-Saxons now
quoque reducite eum ad thronum suę sublimitatis donec
also lead-back him to the-throne of-his loftiness until
ejus honori condignam videlicet preparemus susceptionem.»
his to-the-honor worthy namely we-prepare reception
Qui suscipientes illum, scilicet ut jussum fuerat, inlesum
who taking him namely as commanded it-had-been unharmed
reduxerunt ad turris introitum, ingressusque nuntiavit
led-back to of-the-tower the-entrance and-having-entered he-announced
secum pariter reclusis quoniam solummodo tantum
with-himself equally to-those-shut-in that only so-long
contingeret illis vivere quandiu ipsa turris tueri valeret ab
it-would-befall them to-live as-long-as the-very tower to-protect could from
hostium captione, nec ullam prorsus salutem ultra debere
of-the-enemies the-capture nor any at-all safety further ought
sperare. At imperatoris exercitus a foris urgendo impellens
to-hope but of-the-emperor the-army from outside by-pressing pushing
machinas, paulatimque euntes applicatę sunt turri, sicque
the-machines and-little-by-little going applied were to-the-tower and-so
pugnę inito certamine, dumque alii desuper contendentes
of-battle with-entered struggle and-while some from-above contending
intrare, alii prorupere ad ostium turris illudque concidentes
to-enter others burst-forth to the-door of-the-tower and-it cutting-down
evellunt sursumque certatim gradientes ad turris superiora
tear-out and-upward eagerly stepping to of-the-tower the-upper-parts
pervenerunt. Respiciens quoque Crescentius, cernit se teneri
they-arrived looking-round also Crescentius sees himself to-be-held
ab his quos putabat pugnando longius arceri posse.
by those whom he-thought by-fighting further to-be-kept-off to-be-able

Capto namque ipso ac graviter vulnerato, ceterisque qui
with-captured for him and heavily wounded and-with-the-others who
cum illo inventi fuerant trucidatis, miserunt ad imperatorem
with him found had-been slaughtered they-sent to the-emperor
quid de eo preciperet. Qui ait: «Per superiora, inquit,
what about him he-would-order who said through the-upper he-said
propugnacula illum deicite aperte ne dicant Romani suum
battlements him throw-down openly lest should-say the-Romans their
principem vos furatos fuisse.» Quem, ut jussum fuerat,
prince you stolen to-have whom as commanded it-had-been
proicientes deinde post terga boum religatum per paludes
throwing then behind the-backs of-oxen tied through the-marshes
viarum plurimum devolventes ad ultimum vero in conspectu
of-the-roads very-much rolling at last but in the-sight
civitatis in trabe excelsa pendere dimiserunt.
of-the-city on a-beam lofty to-hang they-let

Otto made Gerbert, archbishop of Ravenna, pope: a Gaul of humble birth but sharp wit, once set over Rheims by King Hugh, who withdrew when Arnulf sought his see again. When Otto meant to replace the monks of Saint Paul's with canons, the apostle Paul warned him in a vision not to change any order's rule but to reform it. Otto married Crescentius's widow, put her away, and died in Italy; his army carried his body home to Aachen. Henry succeeded him. Glaber turns to the calamities of the divided empire, Rome and Constantinople, ruled more by tyranny than by right.

His denique ita gestis, accersiens imperator Gerbertum,
with-these finally so done summoning the-emperor Gerbert
videlicet Ravennę archiepiscopum, constituit illum principalem
namely of-Ravenna archbishop appointed him the-principal
Romanorum pontificem. Isque Gerbertus e Galliis oriundus
of-the-Romans pontiff and-he Gerbert from the-Gauls born
extitit minorum etiam gerens prosapiam virorum, sed tamen
was of-lesser also bearing lineage men but yet
ingenio acerrimus, artiumque liberalium studiis plenissime
in-wit most-keen and-of-the-arts liberal in-the-studies most-fully
institutus. Proinde Remorum etiam, primitus a rege Francorum
instructed accordingly of-Reims also first by the-king of-the-Franks
Hugone fuerat constitutus pontifex, sed quoniam, ut diximus,
Hugh he-had-been appointed pontiff but since as we-have-said
valde erat acer ac providus, intelligens Arnulfum ejusdem
very he-was keen and foresighted understanding Arnulf of-the-same
urbis archiepiscopum, quo vivente ordinatus fuerat, ex
city archbishop with-whom living ordained he-had-been by
consensu ejusdem regis niti in pristinam reformari sedem,
consent of-the-same king to-strive into the-former to-be-restored see
caute iter arripiens ad predictum devenit Ottonem. Qui satis
cautiously the-road seizing to the-aforesaid came Otto who quite

honorifice ab eodem susceptus; quem etiam statim Ravennę,
honorably by the-same received whom also at-once of-Ravenna
inde vero, ut diximus, Romanę urbis sublimavit pontificem.
thence but as we-have-said of-the-Roman city raised pontiff
Contigit igitur ipso in tempore, ut isdem imperator,
it-happened therefore the-very in time that the-same emperor
subgerente tam ipso pontifice quam aliis quibusque zelum
with-suggesting both the-very pontiff and others each zeal
profectus religionis domus Dei gerentibus, quosque
of-the-advancement of-religion of-the-house of-God bearing and-whom
in Beati Pauli ecclesia nomine tenus monachos, ceterum
in of-the-blessed Paul the-church in-name only monks but
prave degentes, inde expellere deberet, ac alterius instituti,
wickedly living thence to-expel he-ought and of-another institute
quos videlicet canonicos dicimus, in eodem loco servituros,
whom namely canons we-call in the-same place about-to-serve
ut ei subgestum fuerat, substituturus esset. Cumque hoc
as to-him suggested it-had-been about-to-substitute he-was and-when this
appeteret implere decretum, apparuit ei noctu per visum
he-sought to-fulfill decree appeared to-him by-night through vision
beatissimus apostolus Paulus atque eundem imperatorem
the-most-blessed apostle Paul and the-same emperor
hujusmodi monere curavit: «Si vere, inquiens, zelus divinę
in-this-way to-warn took-care if truly he-said the-zeal of-divine
servitutis optimi operis te adurit, vide ne hujus propositi
service of-the-best work you burns see that-not of-this purpose
institutum presumas in monachis immutare expellendis.
the-institute you-presume in the-monks to-change by-expelling
Non enin omnino expedit cujusque ecclesiastici ordinis,
not for altogether it-is-expedient of-any ecclesiastical order
quamvis ex parte depravati, proprium umquam abici seu
although in part depraved its-own ever to-be-cast-off or

immutari propositum. In eo namque unusquisque judicandus
to-be-changed purpose in that for each-one to-be-judged
est ordine, in quo se primitus Deo vovit servire.
is order in which himself first to-God vowed to-serve
Reemendari tamen licet corrupto cuique in eadem
to-be-amended however it-is-allowed for-the-corrupt each-one in the-same
proprię vocationis sorte.» Taliter quippe monitus imperator
of-his-own calling lot thus indeed warned the-emperor
retulit suis quę audierat ab apostolo, curamque agens
related to-his-men what he-had-heard from the-apostle and-care taking
qualiter eorundem institutum, scilicet monachorum, quivisset
how of-the-same the-institute namely of-the-monks he-could
ad melius informare, non expellere a loco vel immutare.
to the-better to-shape not to-expel from the-place or to-change
Interea minus idoneo usus consilio predicti Crescentii
meanwhile less suitable using counsel of-the-aforesaid Crescentius
in suam uxorem adsumens, quam etiam paulo post, ut
as his wife taking whom also a-little after as
inconsulte acceperat, divortium agens dimisit. Tandem quoque
ill-advisedly he-had-taken a-divorce making he-dismissed at-last also
nitens remeare ad Saxoniam morte superveniente in Italia
striving to-return to Saxony with-death coming-on in Italy
obiit. Cernens quoque exercitus quem secum duxerat se
he-died seeing also the-army which with-himself he-had-led itself
suo domino destitutum, coegerunt se pariter in unum
of-its lord deprived gathered themselves together into one
agmen ne ab his quos in Italia presserant trucidarentur,
column lest by those whom in Italy they-had-oppressed they-should-be-slaughtered
imposito ante se in equo defuncti imperatoris corpore,
with-placed before themselves on a-horse of-the-dead emperor the-body

sicque in patriam tuti pervenientes in monasterio Beatę
and-so into the-fatherland safe arriving in the-monastery of-the-blessed
semper Virginis Mariae Aquisgranis decenter sepelierunt.
ever Virgin Mary at-Aachen fittingly they-buried(-him)
Suscepit igitur post Ottonem, videlicet tertium, regnum
took-up therefore after Otto namely the-third the-kingdom
Saxonum illius consanguineus Heinricus, qui etiam nono
of-the-Saxons his blood-relation Henry who also in-the-ninth
regni sui anno imperator creatus est Romanorum. Sed
of-reign his year emperor made was of-the-Romans but
interim libet ex parte commemorare quibus vicissim cladibus
meanwhile it-pleases in part to-recall with-what in-turn disasters
prescriptorum regum temporibus tam externis quam intestinis
of-the-aforewritten kings in-the-times both external and internal
consequenter sit flagellatus orbis Romanus. Constat igitur
consequently was scourged the-world Roman it-is-established therefore
ab anterioribus illud principale totius orbis imperium fuisse
by the-earlier-men that principal of-the-whole world empire to-have-been
divisum, scilicet ut quemadmodum universae latinitatis Roma
divided namely so-that as of-all Latinity Rome
gerere deberet principatum, ita Constantinopolis tam Grecorum
to-hold ought the-principality so Constantinople both of-the-Greeks
speciale caput in transmarinis Orientis partibus quam ceterorum.
the-special head in the-overseas of-the-East parts and of-the-others
Sed dum semel in sese novit dispertiri, postmodum
but when once into itself it-learned to-be-divided afterward
paulatim pars utraque usitatius didicit minui, videlicet donec
little-by-little part each more-usually learned to-be-lessened namely until
contingeret illud admodum coartari preliis, ut foret
it-happened that-one exceedingly to-be-narrowed by-battles so-that it-would-be
brevius, et istud appeteret moderari extraneus. Et quoniam
shorter and this should-seek to-govern a-stranger and since

magis contingebat tyrannide imperare, quam vel liberali pietate,
more it-happened by-tyranny to-rule than either by-liberal piety
vel originali propagine, idcirco par erat talium contumaciam,
or by-original descent therefore fitting it-was of-such-men the-obstinacy
cum sibi subditis, crebris infestationum plagis atterere.
with to-itself subjected with-frequent of-attacks blows to-wear-down

De paganorum plagis

THE PAGAN SCOURGES

Around 900 the Saracen king Algalif ravaged Italy as far as Benevento, the Italians fleeing rather than fighting. The Normans, the north people, grew into a nation by the sea; Hasting, a peasant's son from near Troyes, joined them and rose to lead them, and he and his successors burned the churches of Gaul for almost a hundred years, until Richard of Burgundy crushed them. Converted, they married among the Franks, and their dukes at Rouen, William and the Richards, kept justice and sent gifts as far as Sinai and Jerusalem. The Hungarians ravaged Gaul until they too were converted. Since none should be emperor but the pope's choice, Pope Benedict gave Henry a golden orb with a cross, which Henry sent to Cluny.

Denique circa nongentesimum Verbi incarnati annum,
finally around the-nine-hundredth of-the-Word incarnate year
egressus ab Hispania rex Sarracenorum Algalif,
having-gone-out from Spain the-king of-the-Saracens Algalif
veniensque cum exercitu maximo in Italiam, scilicet
and-coming with army very-great into Italy namely
traditurus humanas res cum suis in predam tum gladio
about-to-deliver human things with his-men into plunder then by-sword
atque incendio demoliendas. Qui dum venisset, depopulans
and fire to-be-demolished who when he-had-come ravaging
totam regionem, usque Beneventum progressus est. Ex
the-whole region as-far-as Benevento advanced has from

aliquibus tamen civitatibus Italiae primates, collecto agmine,
some however cities of-Italy the-chief-men with-gathered column
nisi sunt adversus predictum Algalif inire pugnam; sed
strove have against the-aforesaid Algalif to-enter battle but
cum se cernerent exercitu nimium impares, ut sępius
when themselves they-saw in-army too unequal as more-often
mos est istis modernis Italicis, fugę potius quam
the-custom is for-these modern Italians of-flight rather than
bellum petiere presidium. Interea reversi cum suo principe
war sought the-protection meanwhile returned with their prince
ad Affricam Sarraceni ab illo tempore non destiterunt
to Africa the-Saracens from that time not ceased
impugnare regionem Italię, quamvis plurimis fuissent preliis
to-attack the-region of-Italy although by-very-many they-had-been battles
lacessiti tam ab imperatoribus quam a patrię ducibus
provoked both by the-emperors and by of-the-fatherland the-dukes
ac marchionibus, usque ad Almuzor illorum principem et
and marquises all-the-way to Almanzor their prince and
predictum Henricum Romanorum imperatorem.
the-aforesaid Henry of-the-Romans emperor
Prescripto igitur tempore non minor clades in Galliarum
in-the-aforewritten therefore time not lesser disaster among of-the-Gauls
populis Normannorum infestatione extitit hostium. Qui
the-peoples of-the-Normans by-the-attack arose of-the-enemies who
videlicet Normanni nomen inde sumpsere quoniam raptus
namely the-Normans the-name thence took since of-plunder
amore primitus egressi ex aquilonaribus partibus audacter
by-love first having-gone-out from northern parts boldly
occidentalem petiere plagam. Siquidem lingua illorum
the-western sought region since in-the-tongue their
propria Nort aquilo dicitur, Mint quoque populus
own Nort the-north-wind is-called Mint also a-people

appellatur; inde vero Normanni quasi Aquilonaris populus
is-called thence but Normans as-if the-Northern people
denominatur. Hi denique in primo egressu diutius
are-named these finally in the-first going-out for-a-long-time
circa mare Occeanum degentes, brevibus contenti stipendiis,
around the-sea Ocean living with-short content wages
quousque in gentem coaluere non modicam. Postmodum
until into a-people they-grew not small afterward
vero telluris ampla et pelagi hostili manu pervagantes
but of-the-earth the-wide-places and of-the-sea with-hostile hand roaming-through
aliquas urbes ac provintias in propriam redigere sortem.
some cities and provinces into their-own to-reduce lot
In processu quoque temporis ortus est vir quidam in pago
in the-course also of-time arose was a-man certain in the-district
Trecassino ex infimo rusticorum genere, Astingus nomine,
of-Troyes from the-lowest of-peasants race Hasting by-name
in vico videlicet qui Tranquillus dicitur, tribus a civitate
in the-village namely which Tranquillus is-called three from the-city
distans milibus. Qui juvenis valens robore corporis, perversae
distant miles who a-youth strong in-strength of-body of-perverse
tamen indolis, superbiendo abiciens fortunam pauperum
however nature by-being-proud casting-off the-fortune of-poor
parentum, elegit exul fore, dominandi victus cupidine; denique
parents chose an-exile to-be of-ruling conquered by-desire finally
clam egrediens ad predictam Normannorum gentem, illis
secretly going-out to the-aforesaid of-the-Normans people to-them
tantummodo primitus adhesit, qui, assiduo raptui servientes,
only at-first clung who to-constant plunder devoted
victum ceteris ministrabant quos etiam illi communiter
food to-the-others supplied whom also they commonly
flottam vocant; illoque aliquandiu huic nequam mori
the-fleet call and-with-him for-some-time to-this worthless custom

inserviente, cepit pessimis commilitonibus tanto existere
serving he-began to-the-worst comrades by-so-much to-be
diligentior quanto efficiebatur flagitiosior, paulatimque
more-dear by-as-much-as he-was-made more-shameful and-little-by-little
robustior ceteris viribus ac rebus effectus, omnes pariter
stronger than-the-others in-strength and things made all together
sui illum constituere terra marique principem. Constitutus
his-own him appointed by-land and-sea prince appointed
autem hujusmodi ampliore crudelitate assumpta, parvi pendens
but in-this-way with-greater cruelty assumed little weighing
preteritorum sevitiam, coepit suum in longinquas gladium
of-the-former-men the-savagery he-began his into distant sword
dilatare provintias. Postmodum etiam cum universa pene cui
to-extend provinces afterward also with all almost over-which
preerat gente conscendens ad superiores Galliarum partes,
he-presided people ascending to the-upper of-the-Gauls parts
quamvis pestifer parens, nativum male quęrens revisere solum.
although a-pestilent parent the-native ill seeking to-revisit soil
Qui cum venisset, gladio et igne ultra omnem hostium
who when he-had-come with-sword and fire beyond every of-enemies
cladem universa demoliens, nemine repugnante, diutius
disaster all-things demolishing with-no-one resisting for-a-long-time
consumpsit. Tunc quoque domus ecclesiarum per Gallias
consumed then also the-houses of-the-churches through the-Gauls
universae, preter quas municipia civitatum vel castrorum
all except those-which the-strongholds of-cities or of-castles
servarunt, omnimodis dehonestatę atque igne succensae sunt;
kept in-every-way dishonored and with-fire burned were
universis siquidem peragratis Galliis, opimaque diversarum
with-all indeed traversed the-Gauls and-rich of-various
rerum potitus spolia, ad propria reduxit exercitum. Sicque
things having-possessed spoils to his-own led-back the-army and-so

deinceps tam ab ipso Astingo quam ab ejus successoribus, illius
thereafter both by the-very Hasting and by his successors of-that
videlicet gentis principibus, in spacio fere centum annorum
namely people the-princes in the-space almost a-hundred of-years
hujusmodi clades illata est longe lateque populis Galliarum.
of-this-kind disaster brought was far and-wide on-the-peoples of-the-Gauls
Haec quoque quae retulimus per intervalla defunctorum
these-things also which we-have-related through the-intervals of-the-dead
regum seu imperatorum tam in Italia quam in Galliis,
kings or emperors both in Italy and in the-Gauls
priusquam restaurarentur, sępius contigerunt. Sed cum
before they-were-restored more-often happened but when
interea predictę gentis exercitus more solito ad Gallias
meanwhile of-the-aforesaid people the-army in-manner usual to the-Gauls
procedere decrevisset, occurrit illis jam longius a solo
to-advance had-decided met them already further from soil
proprio remotis venerabilis Burgundiae dux Richardus, pater
own removed the-venerable of-Burgundy duke Richard the-father
scilicet regis Rodulfi, ut supra commemoravimus, initoque
namely of-king Rudolf as above we-have-recalled and-with-entered
cum eis prelio, tanta cede eosdem prostravit ut
with them battle with-so-great slaughter them laid-low that
perpauci ex eis fuga lapsi ad propria vix remearent.
very-few of them in-flight slipping-away to their-own scarcely returned
Et licet post hęc plures insulas ac provintias mari
and although after these-things many islands and provinces to-the-sea
contiguas idem scilicet Normanni depopulaverint, in partes
adjoining the-same namely Normans ravaged into the-parts
tamen Francorum regum sorte regendas non deinceps nisi ab
however of-the-Franks kings by-lot to-be-ruled not thereafter except by
eisdem regibus evocati conscenderunt. Quin etiam paulo post
the-same kings summoned they-went-up nay even a-little after

vicissim scilicet Franci necnon et Burgundionum plerique cum
in-turn namely the-Franks and-also also of-the-Burgundians most with
predictis Normannis, catholicae fidei jam effectis cultoribus,
the-aforesaid Normans of-the-catholic faith already made worshipers
pacifice junxere conubia atque unius regis regnum pari
peacefully joined marriages and of-one king the-kingdom by-equal
consensu decreverunt dici et esse. Indeque orti duces
consent decreed to-be-called and to-be and-thence arisen dukes
excellentissimi Willelmus videlicet, atque post ipsum quique
most-excellent William namely and after him each
denominati paterno seu avito jure Richardi. Illorum quippe
named by-paternal or ancestral right Richards of-them indeed
ducaminis principatum fuit metropolis civitas Rotomagorum.
of-the-dukedom of-the-principality was the-metropolis the-city of-Rouen
Cum igitur predicti duces ultra ceteros viguerint militię armis,
since therefore the-aforesaid dukes beyond the-others flourished of-soldiery in-arms
tum perinde pre ceteris gratia communis pacis ac virtute
then likewise before the-others in-the-grace of-common peace and in-the-virtue
liberalitatis. Nam omnis provintia, quae illorum ditioni
of-liberality for every province which of-them to-the-dominion
subici contingebat, ac si unius consanguinitatis domus
to-be-subjected happened as if of-one blood house
vel familia, inviolatę fidei concors degebat. Nempe furi
or family of-inviolate faith harmonious lived surely to-a-thief
ac predoni apud illos comparabatur quicumque hominum in
and robber among them was-likened whoever of-men in
aliquo negotio plus justo vel falsum quippiam venundandum
any business more than-right or false anything for-sale
mentiens subtrahebat alteri. Egenorum quoque et pauperum
lying withdrew from-another of-the-needy also and of-the-poor
omniumque peregrinorum tamquam patres filiorum curam
and-of-all pilgrims as fathers of-sons care

gerebant assiduam. Dona etiam amplissima sacris ecclesiis
bore constant gifts also most-ample to-sacred churches
pene in toto orbe mittebant ita ut etiam ab Oriente,
almost in the-whole world they-sent so that even from the-East
scilicet monte denominatissimo Sina, per singulos annos
namely the-mount most-renowned Sinai through single years
monachi Rotomagum venientes, qui a predictis principibus
monks to-Rouen coming who from the-aforesaid princes
plurima redeuntes auri et argenti suis deferrent exenia.
very-many returning of-gold and of-silver to-their-own brought gifts
Hierosolimam vero ad sepulchrum Salvatoris centum auri
to-Jerusalem but to the-tomb of-the-Savior a-hundred of-gold
libras secundus misit Richardus ac quosque cupientes illuc
pounds the-second sent Richard and all desiring thither
devote peragrare donis juvabat inmensis.
devoutly to-travel with-gifts he-helped immense
Preterea in successibus predictorum temporum, exigentibus
besides in the-successions of-the-aforesaid times demanding
culpis peccantium hominum, orta est discordia duorum
by-the-faults of-sinning men arose was discord of-two
regum Francorum videlicet ac Saxonum quę scilicet diutius
kings of-the-Franks namely and of-the-Saxons which namely long
exardescens occulto Dei judicio rursus terribile flagellum
blazing by-the-hidden of-God judgment again a-terrible scourge
ingruit populis Galliarum. Denique Hungrorum princeps
fell-on the-peoples of-the-Gauls finally of-the-Hungarians the-prince
cum omni ipsius gentis militari exercitu, hujus discordiae
with all of-his people military army of-this of-discord
mali occasione, fines Galliarum inrumpens, semel ac
of-evil on-the-occasion the-borders of-the-Gauls bursting-into once and
bis omnem miserabiliter depopulans regionem utrumque
twice every wretchedly ravaging region both

etiam genus hominum captans cum rebus humanis abducens
also race of-men capturing with things human leading-away
nemine obstante diripuit. Quae denique clades tandiu
with-no-one standing-in-the-way plundered which finally disaster so-long
desevit quousque, Deo propitiante, utriusque regni principes
raged until with-God being-propitious of-each kingdom the-princes
Francorum videlicet ac Saxonum unius fidei ac consanguinitatis
of-the-Franks namely and of-the-Saxons of-one faith and of-blood
vinculo necterentur. Evacuato siquidem priorum regum
by-the-bond should-be-tied with-emptied indeed of-the-former kings
genere sedatisque jurgiis, cepit orbis novorum regum pace
race and-with-settled quarrels began the-world of-new kings the-peace
sub amica reflorescere, Christique regnum per fontem
under friendly to-flourish-again and-of-Christ the-kingdom through the-font
sacri baptismatis circumquaque tirannos sibi subjugare.
of-sacred baptism all-around tyrants to-itself to-subjugate
Ipsa denique Hungrorum gens, post tot patrata flagitia,
the-very finally of-the-Hungarians people after so-many perpetrated outrages
post tot flagella gentibus illata, cum suo rege ad catholicam
after so-many scourges on-peoples inflicted with its king to the-catholic
fidem conversa, quae prius consueverat crudeliter rapere
faith converted which before had-been-wont cruelly to-seize
aliena, libens inpertitur pro Christo propria. A quibus
others'-things willingly bestows for Christ its-own by whom
etiam jamdudum diripiendo captivabantur, undecumque in
also long-since by-plundering were-taken-captive from-everywhere into
miserrima mancipia distrahendi qui reperiebantur Christiani,
most-wretched slaves to-be-sold who were-found Christians
ab eisdem quoque foventur nunc ceu fratres vel liberi.
by the-same also are-cherished now as brothers or children

Illud nihilominus nimium condecens ac perhonestum videtur
that nonetheless very fitting and very-honorable it-seems
atque ad pacis tutelam optimum decretum, scilicet ut ne
and for of-peace the-protection the-best decree namely that not
quisquam audacter Romani imperii sceptrum preproperus
anyone boldly of-the-Roman empire the-scepter over-hasty
gestare princeps appetat, seu imperator dici aut esse
to-bear prince should-seek or emperor to-be-called or to-be
valeat, nisi quem papa sedis Romanę morum probitate
may-be-able unless whom the-pope of-the-see Roman of-manners for-the-probity
delegerit aptum rei publicę, eique commiserit
shall-have-chosen fit for-the-affair public and-to-him shall-have-entrusted
insigne imperiale; cum videlicet olim ubique terrarum
the-insigne imperial since namely once everywhere of-the-lands
quilibet tyranni sese procaciter impellentes sepissime sint
any tyrants themselves insolently pushing very-often have
imperatores creati, atque eo minus apti rei publice,
emperors been-made and by-so-much less fit for-the-affair public
quo constat eos tyrannidę [magis] quam pietatis
by-how-much it-is-established them from-tyranny rather than of-piety
auctoritate processisse. Anno igitur dominicę incarnationis
from-authority to-have-proceeded in-the-year therefore of-the-Lord's incarnation
septingentesimo decimo, licet illud insigne imperiale diversis
seven-hundredth tenth although that insigne imperial in-various
speciebus prius figuratum fuisset, a venerabili tamen papa
forms before shaped it-had-been by the-venerable however pope
Benedicto sedis apostolicę fieri jussum est admodum
Benedict of-the-see apostolic to-be-made ordered it-was very
intellectuali specie idem insigne; precepit fabricari quasi
in-intellectual form the-same insigne he-ordered to-be-fashioned as-if
aureum pomum atque circumdari per quadrum pretiosissimis
a-golden apple and to-be-surrounded through a-square with-most-precious

quibusque gemmis, ac desuper auream crucem inseri. Erat
all gems and above a-golden cross to-be-set-in it-was
autem instar speciei hujus mundanę molis, quę videlicet in
moreover the-image of-the-form of-this worldly mass which namely in
quadam rotunditate consistere perhibetur, ut dum siquidem
a-certain roundness to-consist is-held so-that while indeed
illud respiceret princeps terreni imperii, foret ei
it should-look-at the-prince of-earthly empire it-would-be for-him
documentum non aliter debere imperare vel militare
a-lesson not otherwise to-be-bound to-rule or to-serve-in-arms
in mundo quam ut dignus haberetur vivificę crucis
in the-world than that worthy he-should-be-held of-the-life-giving cross
tueri vexillo; in ipso etiam diversarum gemmarum
to-be-protected by-the-banner in it also of-various gems
decoramine, videlicet imperii culmen plurimarum virtutum
by-the-adornment namely of-the-empire the-summit of-very-many virtues
speciebus exornari oportere. Cumque postmodum predictus
with-the-forms to-be-adorned to-befit and-when afterward the-aforesaid
papa imperatori, videlicet Henrico, hujus rei gratia Romam
pope to-the-emperor namely Henry of-this thing for-the-sake to-Rome
venienti, obviam cum maxima utrorumque sacrorum ordinum
coming to-meet with very-great of-both sacred orders
multitudine processisset ex more eique hujusmodi
multitude had-proceeded according-to custom and-to-him of-this-kind
insigne, scilicet imperii, in conspectu totius Romanę
insigne namely of-the-empire in the-sight of-the-whole Roman
plebis tradidisset, suscipiens illud ilariter, circumspectoque
common-people had-handed-over taking it cheerfully and-with-examined
eo, ut erat vir sagacissimus, dixit: «Optime pater, inquiens
it as he-was a-man most-shrewd he-said best father saying
ad papam, istud facere decrevisti, nostrae portendendo
to the-pope this to-do you-have-decided to-our by-portending

innuens monarchiae, qualiter sese moderari debeat, cautius
hinting monarchy how itself to-govern it-ought more-cautiously
perdocuisti.» Deinde manu gerens illud auri pomum subjunxit:
you-have-taught then in-hand bearing that of-gold apple he-added
«Nullis, inquit, melius hoc presens donum possidere ac
to-none he-said better this present gift to-possess and
cernere congruit quam illis qui, pompis mundi calcatis,
to-behold it-befits than to-those who with-the-pomps of-the-world trodden-down
crucem expeditius sequuntur Salvatoris.» Qui protinus misit
the-cross more-readily follow of-the-Savior who at-once sent
illud ad Cluniense monasterium Galliarum quod etiam tunc
it to the-Cluny monastery of-the-Gauls which also at-that
temporis habebatur religiosissimum ceterorum, cui et alia
of-time was-held most-religious of-the-others to-which also other
dona plurima contulerat ornamentorum.
gifts very-many he-had-conferred of-ornaments

WHY THE NORTH AND WEST BELIEVE

The conversions Glaber records happen in the north and west, never in the east and south, as the cross foretold. Yet whoever is baptized and believes, anywhere, is accepted by God. As the world nears its end the signs come more often: as God made the world in six days and rested on the seventh, so through six thousand years he has taught men by portents, and in the seventh the world's labors will end in rest.

Sed et illud nimirum etiam perpendendum quoniam, cum
but also that doubtless also to-be-weighed since when
ista quae retulimus, videlicet de conversionibus perfidarum
these-things which we-have-related namely about the-conversions of-faithless
ad fidem Christi gentium, altrinsecus in aquilonaribus atque
to the-faith of-Christ nations on-either-side in northern and

occidentalibus orbis partibus persepe fieri contigerit,
western of-the-world parts very-often to-happen it-has-befallen
nusquam talia in orientalibus atque meridianis ejusdem
nowhere such-things in eastern and southern of-the-same
orbis plagis contigit audiri, cujus denique veracissimus
world regions it-has-befallen to-be-heard of-which finally the-most-truthful
presagii index fuit constitutio illa crucis dominicę, dum in
of-the-presage sign was position that of-the-cross of-the-Lord when on
ea Salvator penderet, in loco Calvariae. Nam cum retro illius
it the-Savior hung in the-place of-Calvary for when behind of-that
verticem suspensi tum fuisset crudus nimium populis
head of-the-suspended(-one) then had-been raw exceedingly to-the-peoples
oriens, tunc etiam in ejus oculorum conspectu lumine
the-east then also in his of-the-eyes sight with-the-light
fidei repleturus constitit occidens; sic quoque omnipotentem
of-faith about-to-be-filled stood the-west so also the-almighty
ipsius dexteram, ad misericordiae opus extensam, sacri
his right-hand for of-mercy the-work stretched-out of-the-sacred
verbi fide mitis suscepit septentrio, ejusque levam gentibus
word by-faith gentle received the-north and-his left by-the-nations
Barbarorum tumultuosus sortitur meridies. Sed licet hujus
of-the-Barbarians tumultuous gets the-south but although of-this
sacri breviter meminerimus portenti, nostrae tamen idem
sacred briefly we-have-made-mention portent our however the-same
catholicae manet inviolabile subsidium fidei, quoniam in
of-the-catholic remains inviolable support of-faith since in
omni loco et gente absque exceptione quicumque sacro
every place and nation without exception whoever by-the-sacred
regeneratus fonte credens Omnipotentem patrem ejusque
reborn font believing the-Almighty father and-his
filium Ihesum Christum pariter et in Spiritum Sanctum
son Jesus Christ equally and in the-Spirit Holy

unum solum et verum Deum, si quid boni egerit ex
one alone and true God if anything of-good he-shall-have-done from
fide, Deo acceptum fore atque omnem qui sic permanserit
faith to-God accepted to-be and every-one who so shall-have-remained
perhenni vita beatae vivere. Hoc quippe soli Deo nosse
with-everlasting life blessed to-live this indeed to-alone God to-know
competit cur humanum genus majus seu minus propriae
belongs why the-human race more or less of-its-own
salutis capax efficitur in diversis partibus orbis, sed idcirco
salvation capable is-made in different parts of-the-world but therefore
ista retulimus, quoniam usque in fines predictarum
these-things we-have-related since all-the-way into the-ends of-the-aforesaid
orbis binarum partium, videlicet septemtrionalis et
of-the-world two parts namely northern and
occidentalis, Christi Domini deveniens Evangelium optimum
western of-Christ the-Lord coming the-Gospel best
in illarum populis locavit sacrę fidei fundamentum; cum
in their peoples placed of-the-sacred faith the-foundation since
videlicet e diverso minus reliquas duas, scilicet orientalem
namely on the-contrary less the-remaining two namely eastern
atque meridianam, penetraverit ac illarum populos diutius
and southern it-has-penetrated and their peoples longer
in proprii erroris feritate irretitos siverit.
in of-their-own error the-ferocity entangled has-allowed
Sed ne boni Conditoris providę dispensationi contumeliosa
but lest of-the-good Creator to-the-provident dispensation insulting
a quoquam inferatur in hac parte calumnia, cautius
by anyone be-brought in this part slander more-cautiously
nihilominus prospiciendus est sacer Scripturarum canon; in
nonetheless to-be-looked-at is the-sacred of-the-Scriptures canon in
quo videlicet canone omnis procul dubio forma invenitur
which namely canon every far-from doubt form is-found

expressa mundani seculi ut scilicet ipsius auctoris bonitas
expressed of-the-worldly age so-that namely of-the-very author the-goodness
pariter et justitia probabiliter demonstrentur, videlicet in his qui
equally and justice provably may-be-shown namely in those who
salvi fiunt et in his qui pereunt. Nam sicut primus hominum
saved are-made and in those who perish for as the-first of-men
pater proprię salutis arbiter, a totius boni auctore primitus
father of-his-own salvation the-judge by of-all good the-author first
fuerat constitutus, ita ab eodem redemptore universis pro
had-been appointed so by the-same redeemer to-all according-to
captu spontanea generaliter oblata est salus. Sed tamen occulta
capacity spontaneous generally offered is salvation but yet the-hidden
illius dispensatio, cui semper et simul totum, quicquid esse
his dispensation to-whom always and at-once whole whatever to-be
habet, presto fuit ac cui nil defuit, ostendit spatiatim
has present was and to-whom nothing was-lacking shows by-stages
per incrementa temporum sese omnipotentem, solum bonum
through the-increases of-the-times himself almighty alone good
atque veracem tam per opera pietatis quam per ultionem
and truthful both through works of-piety and through the-punishment
vincdictae justae retributionis. Non enim principalis bonitas
of-the-vengeance of-just retribution not for the-principal goodness
aliquando vacat a pietatis opere, quin immo semper aggregat
ever is-idle from of-piety the-work nay rather always it-gathers
plerosque ex massa filiorum Adę prevaricatoris in sinum
very-many from the-mass of-the-sons of-Adam the-transgressor into the-bosom
filii suae Deitatis. Dumque id cotidie in mundo agitur,
of-the-son of-his Godhead and-while this daily in the-world is-done
quid aliud quam Omnipotentis bonitas, etiam inmobiliter
what other than of-the-Almighty the-goodness even immovably
mobilis, et mobiliter inmobilis, operari monstratur? Atque
movable and movably immovable to-work is-shown and

idcirco quanto presentis sęculi terminus inminet propius,
therefore by-how-much of-the-present age the-end looms nearer
tanto ista fieri quę dicuntur contigerit frequentius.
by-so-much these-things to-happen which are-told it-will-befall more-frequently
Suspiciendum etiam quomodo paulatim ab ipso humani
to-be-looked-up-to also how little-by-little from the-very of-the-human
generis exordio ipsius Auctoris sit manifestata cognitio.
race beginning of-the-very Author has-been made-manifest the-knowledge
Primus igitur hominum Adam, etiam cum omni suo genere,
the-first therefore of-men Adam even with all his race
Deum conditorem suum predicat, dum pro transgressionis
God creator his proclaims while for of-the-transgression
precepti illius culpa privatus Paradisi gaudiis, multatusque
of-precept that the-guilt deprived of-Paradise of-the-joys and-punished
exilio, sese lugendo miserum clamat. Sed accepto diffusius
with-exile himself by-mourning wretched he-cries but with-received more-widely
per universum orbem terrae incremento nisi proprii
through the-whole world of-the-earth increase unless of-its-own
Auctoris bonitatis providentia misericordię reduxisset ad sinum,
Author of-goodness the-providence of-mercy had-led-back to the-bosom
totum penitus idem genus humanum in sui erroris atque
whole altogether the-same race human into of-its error and
cecitatis precipitium jam olim inrevocabiliter fuisset
of-blindness the-precipice already long-ago irrevocably would-have-been
dimersum. Idcirco ab exordio sui divina boni Conditoris
plunged therefore from the-beginning of-it by-the-divine of-the-good Creator
dispensatione prolata sunt ei prodigiosa rerum miracula,
dispensation brought-forth were for-it prodigious of-things miracles
ac portentuosa elementorum signa, necnon et sagacissimorum
and portentous of-the-elements signs and-also also of-the-most-sagacious
virorum, tam spem quam formidolositatem inculcatura divinitus
men both hope and dread about-to-instill divinely

oracula. Ac, velut isdem Conditor per sex dierum intervalla
oracles and as the-same Creator through six of-days the-intervals
cuncta mundanae rerum machinae proferendo perficiens opera,
all of-the-worldly of-things frame bringing-forth completing the-works
hisque editis, requievit die septima, videlicet ita
and-with-these brought-forth he-rested on-the-day seventh namely so
per sex milia annorum spatia operatus est pro eruditione
through six thousand of-years the-spaces worked he-has for the-instruction
hominum, exhibendo illis frequentia signanter ostenta.
of-men displaying to-them frequent notably portents
Scilicet ut non preteritis seculis quodquam dimissum est
namely so-that not in-the-past ages anything left has-been
vacans ab his tempus signis miraculorum aeternum Deum
empty of these time of-signs of-miracles the-eternal God
predicantibus, usque quo illud maximum rerum principium
proclaiming up-to when that greatest of-things beginning
apparens homino vestitus in mundo, sexta dumtaxat aetate
appearing in-a-man clothed in the-world in-the-sixth only age
presentis seculi, atque, ut putatur, quod sit finis in septima
of-the-present age and as is-thought that is the-end in the-seventh
hujus mundanę molis diversorum laborum, ut ab illo
of-this worldly mass of-various labors so-that from that
procul dubio, unde cepit quicquid esse habuit exordium,
without doubt whence it-began whatever to-be it-had the-beginning
in eodem competentissimum propriae quietis inveniat finem.
in the-same most-fitting of-its-own rest it-may-find the-end

BOOK II

De electione Hugonis in regem

THE ELECTION OF HUGH AS KING

As a traveler steers by mountains and tall trees, so Glaber steers by great men. With the Carolingians gone, the Frankish kingdom fell to Hugh, duke of Paris, son of Hugh the Great, and the magnates had him anointed king. He subdued the rebels among his vassals and had his learned son Robert made king at Orléans before he died in peace; Robert, prudent and pious, was given to the church when calamities heralded by signs fell on it, and his wisdom kept them from going further.

Sicut quispiam igitur peragrans quamlibet vastissimam orbis
just-as anyone therefore traversing any-you-like most-vast of-the-world
mundani plagam, seu spaciosum remigando equor penetrans,
earthly region or a-spacious by-rowing sea penetrating
sepius altitudini montium aut proceritati arborum scilicet
more-often to-the-height of-mountains or to-the-tallness of-trees namely
respectans dirigit aciem oculorum, ut videlicet, illorum
looking-back directs the-keenness of-the-eyes so-that namely with-their
a longe reperta agnitione, absque errore quo disposuerat
from afar found recognition without error whither he-had-arranged
valeat pervenire; ita quoque erga nos fore contigit,
he-may-be-able to-arrive so also toward us to-be it-has-happened
qui utique, dum cupimus preterita ostendere futuris,
who indeed while we-desire the-past to-show to-those-to-come
obtutus nostri sermonis pariter et animi frequenter in
the-gazes of-our speech equally and of-mind frequently in
relatione porrigimus magnatorum virorum personis, quibus
the-relation we-stretch-out of-great men to-the-persons by-whom
videlicet fiat ipsa relatio clarior et appareat certior.
namely may-become the-very relation clearer and may-appear more-certain

Igitur finito, ut diximus, tam regnandi quam imperandi
therefore with-ended as we-have-said both of-reigning and of-ruling
apud Italiam et Gallias magnorum regum genere, videlicet
in Italy and the-Gauls of-the-great kings the-race namely
Ludovici necnon et Caroli ac sui generis ceterorum
of-Louis and-also also of-Charles and of-their race of-the-other
regum, protinus in unius consanguinitatis viros utriusque
kings straightway into of-one blood men of-each
regni contigit devenire monarchiam. Nam qualiter primus
kingdom it-happened to-come the-monarchy for how the-first
ac secundus necnon et tertius Otto sint potiti Romanorum
and second and-also also the-third Otto have possessed of-the-Romans
imperio, scilicet usque ad Henrici imperium, supperius
the-empire namely all-the-way to of-Henry the-empire above
nos jam digessisse meminimus. Nunc quoque restat ut
we already to-have-set-forth remember now also it-remains that
quemadmodum abhinc Francorum sit regnum dispositum
how from-here of-the-Franks has the-kingdom been-arranged
referamus. Mortuis igitur Lothario ac Ludovico regibus,
we-may-relate with-dead therefore Lothar and Louis kings
totius Francię regni dispositio incubuit Hugoni, Parisicensis
of-the-whole of-France kingdom the-disposition fell to-Hugh of-Paris
duci, filio videlicet illius magni Hugonis supramemorati, cujus
duke son namely of-that great Hugh mentioned-above whose
etiam frater erat nobilissimus Burgundie dux Heinricus. Qui
also brother was the-most-noble of-Burgundy duke Henry who
simul cum totius regni primatibus convenientes predictum
together with of-the-whole kingdom the-chief-men assembling the-aforesaid
Hugonem in regem ungi fecerunt. Erant ergo, ut
Hugh as king to-be-anointed made they-were therefore as
jam commemoravimus, affinitate consanguinitatis regibus
already we-have-recalled by-affinity of-blood to-the-kings

Saxonum uniti, a primo scilicet Ottone, qui natus est
of-the-Saxons united from the-first namely Otto who born was
ex Hugonis magni sorore. Suscepto igitur Hugo regimine
from of-Hugh the-great the-sister with-taken-up therefore Hugh the-government
regni Francorum, non multo post plerosque suorum,
of-the-kingdom of-the-Franks not much after very-many of-his-own
quos etiam prius in universis habuerat subditos, persensit
whom also before in all-things he-had-had subjects he-perceived
contumaces. Tamen, ut erat corpore et mente vividus,
contumacious yet as he-was in-body and mind lively
cunctos sibi rebellantes paulatim compescuit. Habebat
all against-him rebelling little-by-little he-checked he-had
enim filium, admodum prudentem, nomine Rotbertum, artium
for a-son very prudent by-name Robert of-the-arts
etiam litterarum studiis plurimum eruditum. Cumque se
also of-letters in-studies very-much learned and-when himself
cognovisset jam aliquantulum viribus defici, congregatis in
he-had-known already somewhat in-strength to-fail with-gathered in
Aureliana urbe regia quibusque Francorum ac Burgondionum
the-Orléans city royal all of-the-Franks and of-the-Burgundians
regni primoribus, eundem Rotbertum filium videlicet
of-the-kingdom chief-men the-same Robert son namely
suum, anno scilicet tertio decimo ante millesimum
his in-the-year namely third tenth before the-thousandth
incarnati Salvatoris, adhuc se superstite, regem constituit.
of-the-incarnate Savior still himself surviving king he-appointed
Post aliquot vero annos isdem etiam rex Hugo, in pace
after some but years the-same also king Hugh in peace
regno disposito, feliciter obiit. Erat namque Rotbertus
with-the-kingdom arranged happily died was for Robert
rex, tunc juvenis, ut diximus, prudens atque eruditus,
king then young as we-have-said prudent and learned

dulcisque eloquio ac pietate insignis. Sed, divina providente
and-sweet in-speech and in-piety distinguished but with-divine foreseeing
clementia, hujusmodi virum ad catholice plebis regimen
clemency of-this-kind a-man for of-the-catholic people the-government
omnium Dominus illo precipue in tempore dignatus est
of-all the-Lord at-that especially in time deigned has
destinare. Nam diebus regni ipsius, elementorum etiam signis
to-appoint for in-the-days of-reign his of-the-elements also with-signs
preeuntibus, non modicę clades incubuere Christi ecclesię;
going-before not small disasters fell-upon of-Christ the-church
quibus nisi isdem rex sapienter, Deo se juvante, restitisset
to-which unless the-same king wisely with-God himself helping had-resisted
seviendo multipliciter in longinquum processissent.
by-raging in-manifold-ways into the-distance they-would-have-proceeded

De coetu maris et occidentalium bellis

THE SEA MONSTER AND THE WARS OF THE WEST

In 1004 a whale the size of an island was seen at Berneval, swimming from north to west from dawn until the third hour. Brendan and his monks, Glaber recalls, once spent a night on such a beast's back and were carried east to a lovely island of holy hermits. After the portent, war broke out across the West, in Gaul and in the islands of the English, Britons, and Scots. Cnut seized the kingdom of the dead Æthelred, married his widow, the sister of Richard of Rouen, and made peace with Richard; Malcolm of the Scots resisted him, but at Richard's and his sister's urging Cnut grew mild, befriended Malcolm, and stood godfather to his son. Thereafter the Normans and the islanders helped each other and lived long in peace, feared rather than fearing.

Anno igitur quarto de suprascripto millesimo, visa est cętus
in-the-year therefore fourth from the-abovewritten thousandth seen was a-whale
mire magnitudinis descendisse per mare in loco qui
of-wonderful size to-have-come-down through the-sea in the-place which
Bernovallis nuncupatur, egrediens scilicet a septentrionali
Berneval is-called going-out namely from the-northern
plaga in occidentalem. Apparuit quoque mense novembrio
region into the-western it-appeared also in-the-month November
mane prima diei aurora ad instar insulę; ac
in-the-morning at-the-first of-the-day dawn in the-likeness of-an-island and
transeundo perdurans usque in horam diei tertiam,
in-passing lasting all-the-way into the-hour of-the-day third
maximum etiam stuporem admirationemque se cernentibus
very-great also amazement and-wonder itself on-those-seeing
contulit. Sed et ne alicui forte sit dubium quod narratur,
brought but also lest to-anyone perhaps be doubtful what is-told
quamvis a multis visum fuit, tamen huic simile monstrum
although by many seen it-was yet to-this like a-monster

a plerisque invenitur descriptum. Denique legitur in
by very-many is-found described finally it-is-read in
Gestis egregii confessoris Bendani orientalium videlicet
the-Deeds of-the-outstanding confessor Brendan of-the-eastern namely
Anglorum, quoniam isdem vir Dei, scilicet Bendanus, cum
Angles that the-same man of-God namely Brendan with
pluribus monachis per marinas insulas per aliquod temporis
many monks through sea islands for some of-time
spatium heremiticam transegisset vitam, hanc vel huic similem
space eremitic had-spent life this or to-this like
quondam obviam haberet beluam. Nam cum remigando
once in-the-way he-had beast for when by-rowing
quasque in mari constitutas circumiret insulas, superveniente
all-the in the-sea set he-went-round islands with-coming-on
noctis crepusculo, cernens procul velut maritimam insulam,
of-night twilight seeing afar as-it-were a-sea island
ad quam etiam divertens cum omnibus qui secum erant,
to which also turning with all who with-him were
supervenientem dumtaxat exacturus noctem. Cumque ibi
the-coming only about-to-pass night and-when there
ventum fuisset, exeuntes de scafis, conscendentesque
come it-had-been going-out from the-skiffs and-mounting
turgentem belue dorsum, unius tantummodo noctis ibidem
the-swelling of-the-beast back of-one only night there
hospicio potituri. Cumque post brevem cenam ceteri
lodging about-to-enjoy and-when after a-short supper the-other
fratres fessa indulsissent menbra quieti, solus vir
brothers (their)-weary had-yielded limbs to-rest alone the-man
Domini Bendanus, pervigil custos dominici ovilis, ac magis
of-the-Lord Brendan wakeful guardian of-the-Lord's sheepfold and more
assiduus quam frequens psalmicen, explorabat cautius
assiduous than frequent psalm-singer explored more-cautiously

vim ventorum et siderum cursus; qui, dum hoc attentius
the-force of-the-winds and of-the-stars the-courses who while this more-attentively
per noctis conticinium ageret, repente intellexit quoniam
through of-the-night the-silence he-did suddenly understood that
illud promuntorium, ad quod scilicet hospitaturi diverterant,
that promontory to which namely about-to-lodge they-had-turned
ad orientalem illos eveheret plagam. Luce quoque
to the-eastern them was-carrying region with-the-light also
alterius diei reddita, sollertissimus vir convocans collegas,
of-the-next day returned the-most-skillful man calling-together the-colleagues
videlicet suos qui aderant, blande exortans ac consolans, eos
namely his who were-present gently exhorting and consoling them
inquiens: «Universorum conditori et gubernatori Deo, fratres
saying of-all-things to-the-founder and governor God brothers
benignissimi, indefessas referamus gratias, qui sua nobis in his
most-kind untiring let-us-return thanks who by-his for-us in these
marinis fluctibus providentia preparavit vehiculum non egens
sea waves providence has-prepared a-vehicle not needing
humano remigio.» Quibus a viro Dei socii auditis,
human rowing with-which by the-man of-God the-companions heard
mentis stupore adacti, divinę protinus sese providentię
of-mind by-astonishment driven to-divine at-once themselves providence
commitentes, ac viri sancti innitentes prudentię, ceperunt
entrusting and of-the-man holy leaning-on the-prudence began
securiores eventum prestolari rei fortuite. Hujusmodi
more-secure the-outcome to-await of-the-thing chance of-this-kind
ergo per spacia plurimorum dierum usi evectione, semper
therefore through the-spaces of-very-many days using conveyance always
tamen semet conspiciebant ad solis ortum tendere. Tandem
however themselves they-saw to of-the-sun the-rising to-tend at-last
vero perventum est ad insulam cęterarum speciosissimam
but arrived it-was at an-island than-the-others most-beautiful

atque omni amenitate gratiosissimam. Illius quoque arborum
and with-all pleasantness most-charming of-it also of-the-trees
habitudo atque avium dissimilitudinem gerit universorum.
the-condition and of-the-birds the-unlikeness bears to-all
Egressus quoque vir sanctus, accedens ad eam, repperit
having-gone-out also the-man holy approaching to it found
etiam ibi monachorum vel potius anacoritarum collectas miras
also there of-monks or rather of-anchorites gatherings wonderful
ac multiplices, quorum scilicet vita et conversatio universorum
and manifold whose namely life and way-of-life of-all
mortalium studiis sanctior ac nobilior enitebat. A quibus
mortals than-the-pursuits holier and nobler shone by whom
etiam magna cum caritate suscepti plurimis diebus ibidem
also great with charity received for-very-many days there
commanentes, de multis quę ad veram pertinent salutem
remaining about many-things which to true belong salvation
diligenter instructi, postmodumque ad nativum revertentes
diligently instructed and-afterward to the-native returning
solum universa que conpererant patrię redditi narraverunt.
soil all-things which they-had-learned to-the-fatherland restored related
Preterea viso, ut dicere cepimus, Oceani portento, exorsus
besides with-seen as to-say we-began of-the-Ocean the-portent begun
est bellicus tumultus in universa occidentali orbis plaga,
has the-warlike tumult in the-whole western of-the-world region
videlicet tam in regionibus Galliarum quam in transmarinis
namely both in the-regions of-the-Gauls and in the-overseas
Oceani insulis, videlicet Anglorum atque Brittonum necnon
of-the-Ocean islands namely of-the-English and of-the-Britons and-also
et Scottorum. Siquidem, ut plerumque solet contingere,
and of-the-Scots since as mostly it-is-wont to-happen
propter delicta infimi populi versi in dissensionem
on-account-of the-faults of-the-lowest people turned into dissension

illorum reges ac ceteri principes, statimque exardescentes
their kings and other princes and-at-once blazing-up
in subjecte plebis depopulationem scilicet usque dum
into of-the-subject common-people the-ravaging namely until when
perducuntur ad suimet sanguinis effusionem. Quod videlicet
they-are-led to of-their-own blood the-shedding which namely
tamdiu patratum est in predictis insulis quousque unus
so-long carried-out was in the-aforesaid islands until one
regum earundem vi solus potiretur regiminis ceterarum.
of-the-kings of-the-same by-force alone should-possess of-the-government of-the-others
Denique mortuo rege Adalrado, in regno scilicet illorum
finally with-dead king Æthelred in the-kingdom namely of-them
qui Danimarches cognominantur, qui etiam uxorem duxerat
who Danimarches are-surnamed who also as-wife had-married
sororem Richardi, Rotomagorum ducis, invasit regnum illius
the-sister of-Richard of-Rouen duke invaded the-kingdom his
rex videlicet Canuc occidentalium Anglorum. Qui etiam,
the-king namely Cnut of-the-western English who also
post crebra bellorum molimina, ac patrię depopulationes,
after frequent of-wars efforts and of-the-fatherland ravagings
pactum cum Richardo stabiliens, ejusque germanam, Adalridi
a-pact with Richard establishing and-his sister of-Æthelred
videlicet uxorem, in matrimonium ducens utriusque regni
namely the-wife in marriage taking of-each kingdom
tenuit monarchiam. Post hec quoque isdem Canuc cum
held the-monarchy after these-things also the-same Cnut with
plurimo exercitu egressus ut subjugaret sibi gentem
very-large army having-gone-out that he-might-subjugate to-himself the-people
Scottorum; quorum videlicet rex Melculo vocabatur, viribus
of-the-Scots of-whom namely the-king Malcolm was-called in-strength
et armis validus, et quod potissimum erat fide atque
and in-arms strong and what most-important was in-faith and

opere christianissimus, ut autem cognovit quoniam Canuc
in-deed most-Christian when moreover he-learned that Cnut
audacter illius quereret invadere regnum, congregans omnem
boldly his sought to-invade kingdom gathering all
suę gentis exercitum, potenter ei ne valeret restitit; ac
of-his people the-army powerfully him so-that-not he-could resisted and
diu multumque talibus procaciter Canuc inserviens jurgiis,
long and-much to-such insolently Cnut devoting-himself quarrels
ad postremum tamen predicti Richardi Rotomagorum ducis
at last however of-the-aforesaid Richard of-Rouen duke
ejusque sororis persuasionibus pro Dei amore omni prorsus
and-his sister by-the-persuasions for of-God love with-all altogether
deposita feritate, mittis effectus in pace deguit. Insuper et
laid-aside ferocity gentle made in peace lived moreover and
Scotorum regem amicicię gratia diligens illiusque filium
of-the-Scots the-king of-friendship for-the-sake loving and-his son
de sacro baptismatis fonte excepit. Cepit ergo ex illo
from the-sacred of-baptism font received began therefore from that
fieri ut, si qua hostilis necessitas Rotomagorum duci
to-be-done that if any hostile necessity of-Rouen on-the-duke
incumberet, a transmarinis insulis in sui auxilium exercitum
should-press from the-overseas islands into his help an-army
sumeret copiosum. Sicque diutius gens Normanorum
he-might-take plentiful and-so for-a-long-time the-people of-the-Normans
scilicet ac predictarum populi insularum tuti pace fidissima,
namely and of-the-aforesaid the-peoples islands safe in-peace most-faithful
ut ipsi potius formidine suę potentię plerosque exterarum
so-that they rather by-the-fear of-their power very-many of-foreign
provinciarum terrerent populos, quam ipsi ab aliis terrerentur.
provinces would-frighten peoples than they by others were-frightened
Nec mirum quippe, quoniam a quibus bonorum extirpatrix
nor wonderful indeed since from whom of-good-things the-uprooter

Dei timore expulsa fuerat discordia, in eisdem pace
of-God by-the-fear driven-out had-been discord in the-same with-peace
previa Christi nobile regnum felix obtinuit tripudium.
going-before of-Christ the-noble kingdom happy obtained rejoicing

De Conano duce Britonum et Fulcone Andegavorum

CONAN OF BRITTANY AND FULK OF ANJOU

Gaul is reckoned a square, and its lowest and meanest corner is called the Horn of Gaul, with Rennes its chief city, the land of the Bretons, whose only wealth was freedom from taxes and plenty of milk, a people without manners, quick to anger, and foolishly talkative. Their prince Conan married the sister of Fulk of Anjou, put on a crown, and played the tyrant, until a feud broke out between him and Fulk. They agreed to fight at Conquereux, where the Bretons dug a covered trench and feigned flight; many of Fulk's men fell into it, and Fulk himself was thrown to the ground in his mail. Rising in fury, he rallied his men and cut down the Breton army; Conan was brought to him alive with his right hand cut off, and no Breton troubled Fulk again.

Prescriptorum igitur dierum tempore nichilominus in infimis
of-the-aforewritten therefore days in-the-time nonetheless in the-lowest
Galliarum partibus intestinorum bellorum desevit tumultus.
of-the-Gauls parts of-internal wars raged the-tumult
Narrant siquidem plerique disputantes de mundani orbis
relate indeed very-many disputing about of-the-earthly world
positione, quod situs regionis Gallię quadra dimetiatur
the-position that the-site of-the-region of-Gaul by-a-square is-measured
locatione; licet ergo a Rifeis montibus usque
in-placing although therefore from the-Riphaean mountains all-the-way
Hispaniarum terminos in levo habens Oceanum mare, in
of-the-Spains to-the-boundaries on the-left having the-Ocean sea on

dextro vero passim juga Alpium, propria excedat longitudine
the-right but everywhere the-ridges of-the-Alps by-its-own exceeds length
mensuram rationis quadriforme. Cujus etiam inferius
the-measure of-the-reckoning four-sided whose also lower
finitimum ac perinde vilissimum Cornu Gallię nuncupatur.
border and therefore most-worthless the-Horn of-Gaul is-called
Est enim illius metropolis civitas Redonum; inhabitatur
is for its metropolis the-city of-Rennes it-is-inhabited
quoque diutius a gente Brittonum, quorum solę divitię
also for-a-long-time by the-people of-the-Britons whose only riches
primitus fuere libertas fisci publici et lactis copia.
at-first were liberty of-the-treasury public and of-milk plenty
Qui, omni prorsus urbanitate vacui, suntque illis mores
who of-all altogether refinement empty and-are to-them manners
inculti ac levis ira et stulta garrulitas. Horum scilicet
uncultivated and light anger and foolish chatter of-these namely
Brittonum aliquando princeps extitit quidam, Conanus nomine,
Britons once prince was a-certain Conan by-name
qui etiam accepta in matrimonio Fulconis Andegavorum
who also with-received in marriage of-Fulk of-the-Angevins
comitis sorore ac demum insolentior ceteris suę gentis
count the-sister and at-last more-insolent than-the-other of-his people
principibus cepit existere. Nam more regio imposito sibi
princes began to-be for in-manner royal with-placed on-himself
diademate in sui anguli popello plurimam inconsulte
a-diadem on of-his corner the-little-people very-much ill-advisedly
exercuit tyrannidem. Postmodum vero inter ipsum Conanum
exercised tyranny afterward but between the-very Conan
et predictum Fulconem Andegavorum videlicet comitem
and the-aforesaid Fulk of-the-Angevins namely count
exortum est indissolubile jurgium, ita ut crebris suorum
arisen has an-indissoluble quarrel so that by-frequent of-their-men

invicem depopulationibus ac sanguinis effusionibus lacessiti ad
in-turn ravagings and of-blood sheddings provoked at
ultimum quoque quamquam civile tamen inluctabile inirent
last also although civil yet unavoidable they-entered
comminus prelium. Cum igitur diu multumque vicissim
hand-to-hand battle since therefore long and-much in-turn
sibi mala que poterant irrogassent, ab utroque decretum
on-each-other the-evils which they-could they-had-inflicted by each decreed
est ut in loco qui Concretus dicitur quisque illorum cum
it-was that in the-place which Conquereux is-called each of-them with
suo exercitu die constituto advenientes prelii certamen
his army on-the-day appointed arriving of-battle the-contest
inirent. Sed Brittonum exercitus, excogitata fraudis
they-should-enter but of-the-Britons the-army with-a-devised of-fraud
decipula, partem Fulconis exercitus nequiter prostraverunt. In
trap the-part of-Fulk of-the-army wickedly laid-low in
predicto denique loco, scilicet ubi certamen iniendum fuerat,
the-aforesaid finally place namely where the-contest to-be-entered had-been
clam prevenientes plerique Brittonum ibique nimium astute
secretly arriving-first very-many of-the-Britons and-there exceedingly cunningly
profundum atque perlongum fodere vallum, ramisque
a-deep and very-long dug ditch and-with-branches
arborum densatim superinsertis, imposita videlicet hostibus
of-trees densely laid-over with-placed namely for-the-enemies
muscipula, recesserunt. Die igitur constituto juxta
a-mousetrap withdrew on-the-day therefore appointed according-to
condictum, dum illuc uterque cum suo exercitu adveniret,
the-agreement while thither each with his army came
atque acies utraque jam in procintu videretur informata,
and battle-line each already in readiness was-seen formed
gens Brittonum callida fraudisque proprię conscia, simulans
the-people of-the-Britons cunning and-of-the-fraud own aware feigning

se velle arripere fugam, scilicet ut avidius demergeret
itself to-wish to-seize flight namely that more-greedily it-might-plunge
hostem in latentem muscipulam. Quod cernens Fulconis
the-enemy into the-hidden mousetrap which seeing of-Fulk
exercitus, cupiensque expedite super eos irruere, corruit pars
the-army and-desiring readily upon them to-rush fell a-part
ex eis non modica in foveam, videlicet Brittonum astu
of them not small into the-pit namely of-the-Britons by-cunning
patratam. Ilico autem conversi Brittones, qui prius fugam
made at-once but turned the-Britons who before flight
simulaverant inhianterque super Fulconis exercitum irruentes,
had-feigned and-gapingly upon of-Fulk the-army rushing
asperrima quamplures ex eis cede prostraverunt. Ipsum etiam
with-harshest very-many of them slaughter laid-low the-very also
Fulconem pulsum de equo in terram loricatum dejecerunt.
Fulk pushed from the-horse to the-ground mailed they-threw-down
Qui exsurgens nimio accensus furore, dictis relevans
who rising with-excessive kindled fury with-words raising
exacuensque suorum animos, ac velut turbo vehementissimus
and-sharpening of-his-men the-spirits and as a-whirlwind most-vehement
per densas segetes impellentes, omnem exercitum Brittonum
through dense crops pushing all the-army of-the-Britons
crudeli nimium cede mactaverunt; deletoque pene
with-cruel exceedingly slaughter they-slew and-with-destroyed almost
universo exercitu Britonum ipsum etiam Conanum illorum
whole army of-the-Britons the-very also Conan their
principem truncatum dextera vivum capientes Fulconi
prince maimed of-his-right-hand alive taking to-Fulk
reddiderunt. Qui potita victoria, reversus ad propria, non
they-delivered who with-gained victory returned to his-own not
illi postmodum quispiam Brittonum molestus extitit.
to-him afterward anyone of-the-Britons troublesome proved

De monasterio Lucacense

THE MONASTERY OF LOCHES

Fulk, who had shed much blood, went in fear of hell to the Holy Sepulcher and on his return resolved to found a church with monks to pray for his soul. At his wife's suggestion he dedicated it to the Cherubim and Seraphim, near Loches. Archbishop Hugh of Tours would not consecrate it until Fulk restored the lands he had taken from his church, so Fulk went to Rome with gold and silver, and Pope John sent the cardinal Peter to dedicate it. The bishops of Gaul condemned the act as a breach of the canons. On the day of the dedication, in a clear sky, a whirlwind struck the church and threw down its roof, a sign that even the pope may not act in another bishop's see.

De eodem igitur Fulcone perplura dici potuissent ipsius
about the-same therefore Fulk very-many-things to-be-said could-have of-his
gestorum, quę scilicet fastidium vitantes siluimus. Unum
deeds which namely tedium avoiding we-have-passed-over one
tamen restat memorabile quod in presentiarum relaturi
however remains memorable which in the-present about-to-relate
sumus. Cum enim circumquaque in diversis preliorum
we-are since for all-around in various of-battles
eventibus plurimum humanum fudisset sanguinem, metu
outcomes very-much human he-had-shed blood by-fear
gehennę territus, sepulchrum Salvatoris Hierosolimorum adiit,
of-hell terrified the-tomb of-the-Savior of-Jerusalem he-visited
indeque, ut erat audacissimus admodum exultanter rediens
and-thence as he-was most-bold very exultantly returning
aliquantulum ad tempus a propria feritate est lenior redditus.
somewhat for a-time from his-own ferocity was milder rendered
Tunc ergo mente concepit ut in optimo fundorum proprii
then therefore in-mind he-conceived that in the-best of-the-estates of-his-own
juris loco ecclesiam construeret, ibidemque monachorum
right place a-church he-would-build and-there of-monks

coetum coadunaret, qui videlicet die noctuque pro illius
a-company he-would-gather who namely by-day and-by-night for his
animę redemptione intervenirent. Qui etiam, ut semper
of-soul the-redemption should-intercede who also as always
curiose aiebat, cepit quosque percunctari religiosos, in quorum
curiously he-said began all to-inquire-of religious-men in of-whom
potissimum memoria sanctorum eandem ecclesiam fundare
chiefly the-memory of-saints the-same church to-found
deberet, qui videlicet pro ejus remedio animę omnipotentem
he-ought who namely for his remedy of-soul the-almighty
Dominum orarent. Cui inter ceteros a propria etiam
Lord should-pray to-whom among the-others by his-own also
uxore, quę valde sano pollebat consilio, suggestum est,
wife who very with-sound was-strong counsel suggested it-was
ut in honore ac memoria illarum cęlestium virtutum quas
that in the-honor and memory of-those heavenly powers which
Cherubim et Seraphim sublimiores sacra testatur auctoritas
Cherubim and Seraphim the-loftier the-sacred testifies authority
votum quod voverat expleret. Qui libentissime annuens
the-vow which he-had-vowed he-should-fulfill who most-willingly assenting
edificavit ecclesiam admodum pulcherrimam in pago scilicet
built a-church very most-beautiful in the-district namely
Turonico miliaro interposito a Lucacense castro.
of-Tours with-a-mile set-between from the-Loches castle
Expleto denique quantotius basilicę opere, protinus
with-completed finally as-quickly-as-possible of-the-basilica the-work at-once
misit ad Hugonem Turonorum archipresulem, in cujus scilicet
he-sent to Hugh of-Tours archbishop in whose namely
constituta erat diocesi, ut illam sacraturus, quemadmodum
set it-was diocese that it about-to-consecrate as
decreverat, adveniret. Qui venire distulit, dicens se minime
he-had-decided he-should-come who to-come put-off saying himself not-at-all

posse illius votum dicando Domino committere; qui
to-be-able his vow by-dedicating to-the-Lord to-commit who
videlicet matri ecclesię sedis sibi commissę predia et
namely from-the-mother church of-the-see to-him entrusted estates and
mancipia subripuerat non pauca. Hocque potius illi videbatur
serfs had-stolen not few and-this rather to-him seemed
conpetere ut primitus, si quid injuste diripuerat alicui,
to-befit that first if anything unjustly he-had-plundered to-anyone
restitueret, sicque deinceps justo judici Deo propria que
he-should-restore and-so thereafter to-the-just judge God his-own-things which
voverat offerri deberet. Cumque igitur ista Fulconi a
he-had-vowed to-be-offered ought and-when therefore these-things to-Fulk by
suis perlata fuissent, diutina feritate resumta, nimium indigne
his-men reported had-been with-long ferocity resumed exceedingly indignantly
ferens episcopi responsa, insuper cominatus est illum valde,
bearing of-the-bishop the-answers moreover threatened has him greatly
ac sublimius inde quod valuit adegit consilium. Mox denique
and more-loftily thence what he-could he-drove counsel soon finally
copiosa argenti et auri assumpta pecunia Romam pergens
with-abundant of-silver and of-gold taken money to-Rome going
ac Johanni papę causam suę profectionis exposuit, ac deinde
and to-John the-pope the-cause of-his journey set-forth and then
poscens quod ab illo obtaverat plurima ei munerum dona
asking what from him he-had-desired very-many to-him of-gifts presents
obtulit. Qui protinus misit cum eodem Fulcone ad predictam
offered who at-once sent with the-same Fulk to the-aforesaid
basilicam sacrandam unum ex illis, quos in Beati Petri
basilica to-be-consecrated one of those whom in of-the-blessed Peter
apostolorum principis ecclesia cardinales vocant, nomine Petrum,
of-the-apostles prince the-church cardinals they-call by-name Peter
cui etiam precepit, veluti Romani pontificis auctoritate
to-whom also he-ordered as-if of-the-Roman pontiff with-the-authority

assumpta, quicquid agendum Fulconi videbatur intrepidus
assumed whatever to-be-done to-Fulk seemed fearless
expleret. Quod utique audientes Galliarum quique presules
he-should-fulfill which surely hearing of-the-Gauls all the-prelates
presumptionem sacrilegam cognoverunt ex ceca cupiditate
the-presumption sacrilegious knew from blind greed
processisse, dum videlicet unus rapiens alterque raptum
to-have-proceeded since namely the-one plundering and-the-other the-plunder
suscipiens, recens in Romana ęcclesia scisma creavissent.
receiving a-new in the-Roman church schism had-created
Universi etiam pariter detestantes, quoniam nimium indecens
all also equally detesting since exceedingly unseemly
videbatur, ut his qui apostolicam regebat sedem apostolicum
it-seemed that he who the-apostolic ruled see the-apostolic
primitus ac canonum transgrediebatur tenorem; cum insuper
first and of-the-canons transgressed the-tenor since moreover
multiplici sit antiquitus autoritate roboratum ut non quispiam
by-manifold it-is anciently authority strengthened that not anyone
episcoporum in alterius diocesi istud presumat excercere,
of-the-bishops in another's diocese this should-presume to-exercise
nisi presule cujus fuerit conpellente seu permittente.
unless with-the-prelate whose it-shall-be compelling or permitting
Igitur die quadam mensis maii congregata est innumerabilis
therefore on-a-day certain of-the-month May gathered was a-countless
populi multitudo ad dedicationem scilicet predictę ecclesię.
of-people multitude to the-dedication namely of-the-aforesaid church
Ex quibus multo etiam plures illuc Fulconis terror ob suę
of whom much even more thither of-Fulk the-terror for of-his
elationis pompam venire compulit. Episcopi tantum qui ejus
pride the-pomp to-come compelled the-bishops only who by-his
dicione premebantur coacti interfuere. Cepta igitur die
dominion were-pressed compelled were-present with-begun therefore on-the-day

constituto satis pompatice hujusmodi dedicatione atque peracta,
appointed quite pompously of-this-kind dedication and completed
missarumque ex more sollemniis celebratis, postmodum
and-of-the-masses in custom with-the-solemnities celebrated afterward
quique ad propria rediere. Denique iminente ipsius diei
all to their-own returned finally with-impending of-the-same day
hora nona, cum flabris lenibus serenum undique consisteret
the-hour ninth when with-breezes gentle serene everywhere stood
cęlum, repente supervenit a plaga australi vehementissimus
the-sky suddenly came from the-region southern a-most-vehement
turbo, ipsam impellens ęcclesiam ac replens eam turbido
whirlwind the-very striking church and filling it with-turbid
aere, diu multumque concutiens; deinde vero, solutis
air long and-much shaking then but with-loosened
laquearibus universę ejusdem ęcclesię trabes simulque
ceiling-panels of-all the-same church the-beams and-at-the-same-time
tota teges per pignam templi ejusdem occidentalem
the-whole roof through the-gable of-the-temple of-the-same western
in terram corruentes eversum ierunt. Quod cum multi
to the-ground falling overturned went which when many
per regionem factum conperissent, nulli venit in dubium
through the-region done had-learned to-no-one came into doubt
quoniam insolens presumtionis audatia irritum constituisset
that the-insolent of-presumption daring void had-made
votum, simulque presentibus ac futuris quibusque
the-vow and-at-the-same-time for-the-present and those-to-come all
ne huic simile agerent evidens inditium fuit. Licet
lest to-this like they-should-act an-evident sign it-was although
namque pontifex Romane ęcclesię ob dignitatem apostolice
for the-pontiff of-the-Roman church for the-dignity of-the-apostolic
sedis ceteris in orbe constitutis reverentior habeatur,
see than-the-others in the-world set more-revered be-held

non tamen ei licet transgredi in aliquo canonici
not however for-him it-is-allowed to-transgress in anything of-canonical
moderaminis tenorem. Sicut enim unusquisque ortodoxe
government the-tenor as for each of-the-orthodox
ecclesię pontifex ac sponsus proprie sedis uniformiter speciem
church pontiff and bridegroom of-his-own see uniformly the-likeness
gerit Salvatoris, ita generaliter nulli convenit quippiam in
bears of-the-Savior so generally to-no-one it-befits anything in
alterius procaciter patrare episcopii diocesi.
of-another insolently to-perpetrate of-the-bishopric diocese

De portento Aureliane urbis mirabili

THE PORTENT AT ORLÉANS

In the year the text gives as 888 (in fact 988), the crucifix in the Puellare monastery at Orléans wept tears for days, as Christ wept over Jerusalem, and soon after a wolf came into the cathedral at matins, seized the bell rope, and rang it. The next year fire burned the whole city and its churches. Bishop Arnulf began to rebuild the cathedral of the Holy Cross, and his masons found a hoard of gold enough for the work, hidden, it was said, by Saint Evurtius, who had once found a like gift there. The city was rebuilt finer than before. Orléans, the chief royal seat of the Franks, takes its name not from the emperor Aurelian but from its place on the mouth, ora, of the Loire.

Anno igitur incarnati octingentesimo octogesimo octavo
in-the-year therefore of-the-incarnate eight-hundredth eightieth eighth
contigit in urbę Aureliana Galliarum admodum memorabile
there-happened in the-city of-Orléans of-the-Gauls a-very memorable
atque formidolosum portentum. Constat ergo in eadem
and dreadful portent it-is-established therefore in the-same
urbę monasterium in honore apostolorum principis antiquitus
city a-monastery in the-honor of-the-apostles of-the-prince anciently

constitutum in quo primitus collegium sanctimonalium
established in which at-first a-college of-nun
virginum omnipotenti Deo deservisse dignoscitur, quod
virgins to-almighty God to-have-served is-known which
etiam exinde cognomento Puellare dicitur. In cujus denique
also thence by-surname of-the-Girls is-called in which finally
monasterii medio defixum stabat venerabile crucis vexillum,
of-monastery the-middle fixed stood the-venerable of-the-cross standard
preferens ipsius Salvatoris pro salute humana mortem
showing of-the-very Savior for salvation human death
patientis imaginem, a cujus scilicet imaginis oculis per
suffering the-image from of-which namely image eyes through
aliquod dierum spatium continue, multis cernentibus, rivus
some of-days space continuously with-many seeing a-stream
emanavit lacrimarum; ad quod nimirum terribile spectaculum
flowed of-tears to which doubtless terrible spectacle
inspitiendum multitudo maxima convenit hominum. Plerique
to-be-looked-at a-multitude very-great came-together of-men very-many
tamen, cum illud cernerent admodum, animadvertentes quoddam
however when it they-saw greatly noticing a-certain
esse divinitatis presagium videlicet illius urbis superventure
to-be of-the-divinity a-presage namely of-that city of-the-about-to-come
calamitatis. Quemadmodum enim isdem per se Salvator
calamity as for the-same by himself the-Savior
pręsciens imminere urbis detrimentum Hierosolimitane
foreknowing to-impend of-the-city the-ruin of-Jerusalem
flevisse illam perhibetur, sic denique et hanc videlicet
to-have-wept-over it is-held so finally also this namely
Aurelianam paulo post iminentem cladem passuram per
Orléans a-little after impending disaster about-to-suffer through
expressam suę imaginis figuram flevisse comprobatur.
the-express of-his image figure to-have-wept is-proved

Contigit ergo post paululum in eadem civitate inaudite
it-happened therefore after a-little in the-same city of-an-unheard-of
rei id ipsum, ut putatur, portendens eventus. Denique cum
thing that same as is-thought portending outcome finally when
una noctium custodes majoris ęcclesię, videlicet episcopii,
on-one of-the-nights the-guards of-the-greater church namely the-cathedral
ex more exsurrexissent atque ipsius ecclesię portas quibusque
in custom had-risen and of-the-very church the-doors to-all
ad matutinales laudes properantibus aperuissent, subito lupus
to the-morning lauds hastening had-opened suddenly a-wolf
adfuit, ęcclęsiamque ingressus ac funem signi ore
was-present and-the-church having-entered and the-rope of-the-bell with-its-mouth
arripiens agitansque illud insonuit. Cernentes nimirum qui
seizing and-shaking it rang seeing doubtless who
adherant, mentis stupore concussi, tandem clamore emisso,
were-present of-mind with-astonishment struck at-last with-a-shout sent-forth
ac si inermes, nisu quo valuere illum exturbantes ab
and as-if unarmed with-the-effort which they-could him driving-out from
ęcclesia expulerunt. Sequenti vero anno tota illius civitatis
the-church expelled in-the-following but year the-whole of-that city
humana habitatio cum domibus ęcclesiarum terribiliter igne
human habitation with the-houses of-the-churches terribly by-fire
cremata est. Unde etiam nulli venit in dubium quoniam
burned was whence also to-no-one came into doubt that
unius cladis ęventum utriusque rei precessisset portentum.
of-one disaster the-outcome of-each thing had-preceded the-portent
Erat igitur tunc temporis predicte civitatis pontifex
there-was therefore at-that of-time of-the-aforesaid city the-pontiff
venerabilis Arnulfus, qui videlicet genere et doctrina
the-venerable Arnulf who namely in-race and in-learning
sapientię pernobilis ac paternorum fundorum reditibus
of-wisdom very-noble and of-the-paternal estates by-the-revenues

locupletissimus. Cernens excidium scilicet proprie sedis
very-rich seeing the-destruction namely of-his-own see
desolationemque sibi commissę plebis, potiore usus
and-the-desolation to-himself entrusted of-the-people the-better using
consilio, magnum colligens apparatum, cepit domum majoris
counsel great gathering resources began the-house of-the-greater
ęcclesię, quę olim dicata fuerat in Christi Crucis honore,
church which once dedicated had-been in of-Christ of-the-Cross the-honor
jugiter a fundamentis reedificare. Qui dum acerrime
continuously from the-foundations to-rebuild who while most-keenly
cepto operi cum suis omnibus intenderet, ut scilicet
to-the-begun work with his all applied that namely
quantotius honestissime consummaret, nimium evidenter
as-quickly-as-possible most-honorably he-might-complete very evidently
prestitum est illi divinitus juvamen. Contigit igitur
afforded was to-him divinely help it-happened therefore
quadem die, dum cementarii fundamina basilice locaturi
on-a-certain day while the-masons the-foundations of-the-basilica about-to-lay
soliditatem perscrutarentur ipsius telluris, ut repperirent
the-solidity examined of-the-very earth that they-found
copiosa auri pondera. Quę scilicet ad totius, quamvis
abundant of-gold weights which namely for of-the-whole although
magne, basilice fabricam reformandam certissime crederentur
great basilica the-fabric to-be-restored most-certainly were-believed
sufficere. Suscipientes ergo qui fortuito invenerant aurum,
to-suffice taking-up therefore who by-chance had-found the-gold
ex integro episcopo detulerunt. Ipse vero omnipotenti Deo
from whole to-the-bishop brought he but to-almighty God
pro collato sibi munere gratias agens, ac suscipiens
for the-conferred on-himself gift thanks giving and taking
illud, custodibus operis tradidit totumque fideliter in
it to-the-guardians of-the-work handed-over and-the-whole faithfully on

opus ejusdem ęcclesię expendi jussit. Fertur namque quod
the-work of-the-same church to-be-spent ordered it-is-said for that
etiam illud aurum sollertia beati Evurtii, antiqui ejusdem
also that gold by-the-skill of-blessed Evurtius ancient of-the-same
sedis presulis, ibidem hujus restaurationis gratia fuisset
see prelate there of-this restoration for-the-sake had-been
reconditum. Idcirco permaxime, quoniam dum isdem vir
hidden therefore especially since when the-same man
sanctus quondam potiorem quam fuerat primitus eandem
holy once better than it-had-been at-first the-same
informaret ęcclesiam, contigit illi huic simile munus
shaped church it-happened to-him to-this like gift
divinitus sibi reservatum inibi reperire. Sicque preterea
divinely for-himself reserved there to-find and-so besides
factum est ut et domus ęcclesię, videlicet sedis
done it-was that both the-house of-the-church namely of-the-pontifical
pontificalis, priore elegantior reformaretur, ipsoque
see than-the-former more-elegant was-restored and-with-the-very
suadente pontifice, ceterarumque in eadem civitate deperierant,
persuading pontiff and-of-the-other in the-same city had-perished
basilicarum sanctorum quorumque meritis dicatarum edes
of-basilicas of-saints of-all to-the-merits dedicated the-buildings
anterioribus potiores construerentur, atque divinorum operum
than-the-earlier better were-built and of-divine works
cultus in eisdem excellentior haberetur pre omnibus;
the-worship in the-same more-excellent was-held before all
ipsaque urbs paulo post referta domorum edificiis,
and-the-very city a-little after filled of-houses with-buildings
plebs tandem illius mitigata a flagitiis, Domini
the-common-people at-last of-it softened from outrages of-the-Lord
pietate subventa, tantoque citius convaluit, quanto
by-the-piety helped and-by-so-much sooner recovered by-as-much-as

sagatius propriam calamitatem excepit ob correptionis
more-shrewdly its-own calamity it-received for of-correction
ultionem. Fuit namque predicta civitas antiquitus, ut est
the-vengeance was for the-aforesaid city anciently as it-is
in presentiarum regum Francorum principalis sedes regia,
in the-present of-the-kings of-the-Franks the-principal seat royal
scilicet pro sui pulcritudine ac populari frequentia necnon et
namely for its beauty and populous throng and-also also
telluris hubertate perspicuique irrigatione fluminis. Ex Ligere
of-the-earth fertility and-of-the-clear watering of-the-river from the-Loire
quippe sibi congruo etiam flumine agnomen habet inditum,
indeed for-itself fitting also river a-surname has given
diciturque Aureliana, quasi Ore Ligeriana, eo videlicet quod
and-is-called Aureliana as-if Ore Ligeriana for-this namely that
in ore ejusdem fluminis ripe sit constituta; denique,
on the-mouth of-the-same river of-the-bank it-is set finally
non ut quidam minus cauti existimant ab Aureliano Augusto,
not as some less careful think from Aurelian Augustus
quasi eam ipse edificaverit, sic vocatam, quin potius ab
as-if it he-himself had-built so called but rather from
amne, ut diximus; quod rectius veriusque illi congruit.
the-river as we-have-said which more-rightly and-more-truly to-it fits

De prelationibus turpis lucri areptis

PRELACIES SEIZED FOR GAIN

Scripture and the fathers foretell that in the last days charity will grow cold and avarice corrupt the orders of religion, as it corrupted the priests of Israel; but under the new law God himself is the reward. Kings, bribed, now give churches to whoever pays most, and the proud thrust themselves into prelacies trusting in their purses, serving avarice as an idol. Envy, quarrels, and scandals follow; the irreligion of the clergy breeds license, lies, fraud, and murder in the people, and prelates are rightly scorned by those they misled, while their prayers go unheard and plague and bad weather fall on men, beasts, and crops. All this happened more than ever around and after the year 1000.

Sacro igitur premonente eloquio, luce clarius
with-the-sacred therefore forewarning word than-light more-clearly
conpertum habetur quoniam in processu novissimorum
found it-is-held that in the-course of-the-last
dierum, frigescente in hominibus caritate ac superabundante
days with-growing-cold in men charity and superabounding
iniquitate, instabunt periculosa animarum tempora. Nam et
iniquity will-press dangerous of-souls times for also
multiplicibus antiquorum patrum intimatur assertionibus quod,
by-the-manifold of-the-ancient fathers it-is-intimated assertions that
crassante avaritia, preteritarum jura vel ordines religionum ex
with-raging avarice of-the-past the-laws or orders of-religions from
eo unde consurgere debuere ad incrementi profectum, exinde
that whence to-rise they-ought to of-increase the-advancement thence
sumpsere corruptionis defectum. Illudque aliquibus versum
took of-corruption the-failing and-that for-some turned
est in animarum detrimentum, quod quibusdam eo legitime
has into of-souls the-detriment which for-some it lawfully
utentibus fuit emolumentum. Siquidem, ut diximus, turpis
using was gain since as we-have-said of-shameful

lucri avaritia inperante, suffocatur sepissime censura justitię.
gain with-avarice ruling is-choked very-often the-censure of-justice
Cum enim in diversarum gentium ac provinciarum cultibus
although for in of-different peoples and provinces the-worships
istud habeatur probabile, evidentius tamen in Israheliticę
this be-held probable more-evidently however among of-the-Israelite
plebis levitis et sacerdotibus. Qui scilicet, quanto dudum
people the-Levites and priests who namely by-how-much formerly
ceteris opulentiores, eo amplius plerique illorum
than-the-others more-opulent by-so-much more most of-them
superba cupiditate insolentiores, idcirco etiam ad ultimum
by-proud cupidity more-insolent therefore also at last
omnibus effecti deteriores. Sed multum distant legis veteris
than-all made worse but much differ of-the-law old
instituta multiplicibus figurarum enigmatibus vestita a
the-institutions with-manifold of-figures enigmas clothed from
novę gratię perspicuis ac spiritalibus sacramentorum donis.
of-the-new grace the-clear and spiritual of-the-sacraments gifts
Ibi namque munera solummodo conferebantur terrenarum
there for gifts only were-conferred of-earthly
hostiarum; in his ipse Deus accipitur in premium, ibique
victims in these himself God is-received as reward and-there
nichilominus totum promerebatur quisque ex servitutis
nonetheless all earned each-one from of-servitude
actione. Hic vero quisque dignus habetur dumtaxat ex
the-action here but each-one worthy is-held only from
sincera optime conscientię voluntatę.
the-sincere of-best conscience will
Atque idcirco ista premisimus, quoniam, jamdudum
and therefore these-things we-have-put-first since long-since
muneribus ineptis excecatis, pene universis principibus
by-gifts unfit with-blinded almost all princes

desevit hęc pestis longe lateque in ęcclesiarum quibusque
raged this plague far and-wide among of-the-churches all-the
prelatis toto terrarum orbe diffusis. Denique omnipotentis
prelates in-the-whole of-the-lands world spread finally of-the-almighty
Christi Domini gratuitum ac venerabile donum ad proprię
Christ the-Lord the-free and venerable gift to of-their-own
damnationis cumulum converterunt in avaritię lucrum.
damnation the-heap they-turned into of-avarice gain
Ideoque hujusmodi videlicet prelati tanto minus ad
and-therefore of-this-kind namely prelates by-so-much less for
divinum peragendum opus inveniuntur idonei, quanto
divine performing work are-found fit by-as-much-as
constat quia non ad illud accesserunt per aditum
it-is-established that not to it they-came through the-entrance
principalis hostii. Et licet adversus talium personarum
of-the-principal door and although against of-such persons
procacitatem multipliciter clamet sacrarum Scripturarum canon,
the-insolence manifoldly cries of-the-sacred Scriptures the-canon
nunc tamen solito multiplicius conperitur fieri in diversis
now however than-usual more-manifoldly it-is-found to-be-done in the-various
ęcclesiarum ordinibus. Nam ipsi reges, qui sacre religionis
of-the-churches orders for the-very kings who of-sacred religion
idonearum decretores personarum esse debuerant, munerum
of-suitable decreers persons to-be ought of-gifts
largitione corrupti, potiorem quempiam ad regimen
by-the-largess corrupted the-better anyone for the-government
ęcclesiarum vel animarum dijudicant, illum videlicet a quo
of-churches or of-souls judge him namely from whom
ampliora munera suscipere sperant; atque idcirco permaxime
more gifts to-receive they-hope and therefore especially
quique procaces ac turgore superbię inflati sese ultro
all-the insolent and with-the-swelling of-pride puffed-up themselves voluntarily

cuique prelationi ingerunt, minus formidantes incurrere
on-every prelacy thrust less fearing to-incur
lapsum neglecte pastoralis curę, quoniam tota solummodo
the-lapse of-neglected pastoral care since whole only
illorum pendet fidutia ex loculis collectę pecunię, non
their hangs confidence from the-purses of-collected money not
ex percepte donis sapientię; tantoque amplius, adepto
from of-received the-gifts of-wisdom and-by-so-much more with-obtained
regimine, student avaritię, quanto constat propriam ex
rule they-pursue avarice by-as-much-as it-is-established their-own from
illa ambitionem implesse, ac velut idolo sibi pro Deo
it ambition to-have-filled and as to-an-idol for-themselves for God
constituto illi serviunt; per quam scilicet informati ad tale
set-up to-it they-serve through which namely shaped to such
nomen absque merito vel opere proruperunt; fitque
a-name without merit or work they-have-burst and-there-becomes
minus cautis deceptoria imitandi forma, ac perinde vicissim
for-the-less careful a-deceptive of-imitating form and likewise in-turn
contumax invidentia. Quippe quoniam quicquid in talibus alter
obstinate envy indeed since whatever in such-things one
emulando colligit videtur alteri invidendo sibi subripit;
by-emulating collects seems from-another by-envying for-himself he-steals
atque, ut invidorum semper mos est, alienis felicitatibus
and as of-the-envious always the-custom is by-alien felicities
indesinenter appetunt torqueri. Hinc etiam procedunt
unceasingly they-seek to-be-tormented hence also proceed
litigiorum tumultus assidui, oriunturque frequentia scandala,
of-lawsuits tumults constant and-arise frequent scandals
ac diversorum transgrediendo convellitur tenor ordinum.
and of-the-various by-transgressing is-torn-up the-tenor of-orders

Sic etiam contigit ut, dum inreligiositas grassatur in clero,
so also it-happens that while irreligion stalks in the-clergy
procacitatis et incontinentię appetitus succrescat in populo.
of-insolence and of-incontinence the-appetite grows in the-people
Deinde vero mendatiorum circonvenientię, fraudes, atque
then but of-lies the-circumventions the-frauds and
homicidia universos pene in interitum subripiendo protrahunt.
murders all almost into destruction by-stealing drag
Et quoniam catolice fidei oculum, videlicet ęcclesię prelatos,
and since of-the-catholic faith the-eye namely of-the-church the-prelates
pessime cecitatis caligo obrepsit, idcirco plebs illius, proprię
of-the-worst blindness the-darkness has-crept-on therefore the-people its of-its-own
salutis viam ignorans, in suę perditionis ruinam decidit.
salvation the-way not-knowing into of-its perdition the-ruin falls
Jure etiam contigit ut ipsi scilicet prelati ab eisdem, quos
by-right also it-happens that the-very namely prelates by the-same whom
subjectos habere debuere, affligantur atque contumaces sentiant
subject to-have they-ought are-afflicted and contumacious they-feel
illos, quos utique suo exemplo a justitię itinere fecere
those whom indeed by-their example from of-justice the-road they-made
devios. Nec mirum preterea si in aliquibus angustiis constituti
straying nor wonderful besides if in some straits set
minus, dum clamant, exaudiuntur quoniam ipsi sibimet
less while they-cry they-are-heard since they for-themselves
per avaritię cumulum clausere misericordię hostium; cum
through of-avarice the-heap closed of-mercy the-door since
certissimum nichilominus habeatur pro hujusmodi viscisitudine
most-certain nonetheless it-is-held for of-this-kind the-vicissitude
flagitii sepissime iminere communem cladem populis et
of-outrage very-often to-impend common disaster for-peoples and
animantibus cunctis necnon etiam plurimam pestem frugibus,
living-things all and-also also very-much plague on-the-crops

videlicet ex intemperię aeris. Sic quippe fieri contigit
namely from the-intemperance of-the-air so indeed to-be-done it-happens
ut hi scilicet, qui omnipotentis Dei gregi sibi
that these namely who of-the-almighty God to-the-flock to-them
commisso ferre debuerant salvationis aminiculum, obponerent
entrusted to-bring ought of-salvation the-support they-opposed
eidem consueti beneficii obstaculum. Quandocumque
to-the-same of-the-customary benefit the-obstacle whenever
enim desiit religiositas pontificum ac marcessit districtio
for has-ceased the-religion of-the-pontiffs and withers the-strictness
regularis abbatum, simulque monasterialis discipline
regular of-the-abbots and-at-the-same-time of-monastic discipline
virgor tepescit, ac per illorum exempla cetera plebs
the-vigor grows-lukewarm and through their examples the-other people
mandatorum Dei prevaricatrix existit; quid aliud quam totum
of-the-commands of-God transgressor becomes what other than whole
simul humanum genus rursus in antiquum precipicii cahos
together human race again into the-ancient of-the-precipice chaos
suę perditionis spontanea voluntate inlabitur? Ex hujusmodi
of-its perdition by-spontaneous will slips from of-this-kind
rei procul dubio eventu, dudum ille antiquus Leviatan
thing without doubt from-the-outcome long-ago that ancient Leviathan
fidutiam conceperat; quod inundatio Jordanis fluvii os
confidence had-conceived that the-flood of-the-Jordan river into-the-mouth
inlaberetur illius, ut videlicet baptizatorum multitudo per
would-slip his so-that namely of-the-baptized the-multitude through
avaritię appetitum, viam veritatis deserens, demergeretur in
of-avarice the-appetite the-way of-truth forsaking would-be-plunged into
interitum. Et quia, ut ex auctoritate apostolica completum
destruction and because as from authority apostolic fulfilled
dinoscitur, frigescente scilicet caritate ac superabundante
is-known with-growing-cold namely charity and superabounding

iniquitate, in hominibus utique semet plus justo amantibus,
iniquity in men indeed themselves more than-right loving
solito crebrius ista quę retulimus circa millesimum et
than-usual more-often these-things which we-have-related around the-thousandth and
post nati Salvatoris Domini annum in universis mundi
after of-the-born Savior Lord year in all of-the-world
partibus contigerunt.
parts happened

De incendiis, et mortibus nobilium

FIRES AND THE DEATHS OF THE GREAT

In 1007 Vesuvius threw out burning stones and sulfurous fumes; Glaber explains that the sea's waves drive air into the earth, where it bursts out as fire. Fires ravaged the cities of Italy and Gaul, and Rome itself; when the beams of Saint Peter's caught, the people cried to the apostle, and the flame went out. At that time died Pope John, Hugh the best of marquises, Odo and Heribert, Richard of Rouen, buried at his abbey of Fĕcamp, William of Poitou, the bishops Manasses of Troyes, Gislebert of Paris, and Gebuin of Châlons, and Saint Maiolus at Souvigny, whose tomb drew pilgrims and healed them. A hidden fire also burned off men's limbs, and its sufferers found cures at the shrines of Martin, Ulric, and Maiolus.

Septimo igitur de supradicto millesimo anno, Vesevus
in-the-seventh therefore from the-abovesaid thousandth year Vesuvius
mons, qui et Vulcani olla dicitur, solito multipliciore
mountain which also of-Vulcan the-pot is-called than-usual with-more-manifold
hyatu evomens igne permixtam sulphureo grandium saxorum
gape vomiting with-fire mixed sulfurous of-large rocks
multitudinem, qui usque in tercium rotabantur miliarium,
a-multitude which all-the-way into the-third were-rolled mile
sicque suo alatu putido circa se inhabitabilem cepit facere
and-so with-its breath foul around itself uninhabitable began to-make

provintiam; sed neque hoc puto silentio preterire cur istud
the-province but nor this I-think in-silence to-pass-over why this
in sola Africana contingat fieri regione. Primum denique,
in alone African happens to-be-done region first finally
ob telluris vacuitatem, ex nimio solis ardore,
on-account-of of-the-earth the-emptiness from excessive of-the-sun heat
et quoniam illuc incombit devexum ab oriente Oceanum
and since there broods-over sloping from the-east the-Ocean
mare, inmensos undarum erigendo in sese recolligit vertices,
sea huge of-waves by-raising into itself gathers peaks
quibus videlicet percusus reconditur aer telluris in gremio,
by-which namely struck is-hidden the-air of-the-earth in the-lap
deinde vero cum igniflua vaporatione quo valet eructuat
then but with fire-flowing vapor whither it-can it-belches
ad supera; siquidem aer sicut ex ordinali constitutione
to the-upper-places since the-air as from ordered constitution
penetrat supera, sic ex ejusdem ambigua natura humoris
penetrates the-upper-places so from of-the-same the-ambiguous nature of-moisture
scilicet aque caloris sepius agitatus exprimit in aridis
namely of-water of-heat more-often stirred it-presses-out in dry-places
ignem aut in humidis glatiem. Contigit interea pene universas
fire or in moist-places ice it-happened meanwhile almost all
Italię et Gallię civitates ignium incendiis devastari ipsamque
of-Italy and of-Gaul the-cities of-fires by-burnings to-be-devastated and-the-very
urbem Romam ex parte maxima igne cremari. Quod dum
city Rome in part the-greatest by-fire to-be-burned which while
fieret, Beati Petri ęcclesię tigna isdem ignis arripuit,
it-was-done of-blessed Peter of-the-church the-beams the-same fire seized
cepitque sub ęreo tabulatu consumendo lambere ligna.
and-began under the-bronze paneling by-consuming to-lick the-timbers
Quod cernens universa hominum multitudo quę aderat,
which seeing the-whole of-men multitude which was-present

nullam omnino conpescendę cladis artem repperiens, conversi
no at-all of-checking the-disaster art finding turned
unanimes voce clamantes terribili ad ipsius apostolorum
of-one-mind with-voice crying terrible to of-the-very of-the-apostles
principis cucurrere confessionem, diu inprecantes si non
prince ran the-confession long imprecating if not
pervigil proprię foret ad presens defensor ecclesię, multos in
watchful of-his-own he-were at the-present defender church many in
orbę terrarum a suę fidei professione decidere. Statim
the-world of-the-lands from of-his faith profession to-fall-away at-once
vero vorax flamma abietinas deserens trabes disparuit.
but the-devouring flame the-fir forsaking beams vanished
Per iddem tempus obierunt in Italia et in Galliis qui
about the-same time died in Italy and in the-Gauls those-who
precipui erant pontifices et duces necnon et comites. Primitus
chief were pontiffs and dukes and-also also counts first
quoque papa Johannes, deinde Hugo marchionum optimus.
also pope John then Hugh of-marquises the-best
Post hęc vero per Italiam quique nobiliores. In Galliis
after these-things but through Italy all-the nobler in the-Gauls
namque Odo et Heribertus, quorum prior Turonorum
for Odo and Heribert of-whom the-former of-Tours
Carnotique, sequens vero Meldorum ac Trecorum comes
and-of-Chartres the-following but of-Meaux and of-Troyes count
extitit. Tunc temporis etiam dux Rotomagnorum Ricardus
was at-that of-time also the-duke of-Rouen Richard
obiit, qui monasterium edificaverat nimium locuplex in
died who a-monastery had-built very rich in
loco qui dicitur Fiscampus in quo etiam sepultus quiescit.
the-place which is-called Fëcamp in which also buried rests
Willelmus quoque Pictavorum dux sub eodem tempore vitam
William also of-the-Poitevins duke at the-same time life

finivit. Pontifices item in Galliis quinque religiosiores a
ended pontiffs likewise in the-Gauls five more-religious from
seculo excesserunt: Manasses videlicet vir sanctitate plenus,
the-world departed Manasses namely a-man of-holiness full
Trecorum episcopus, et Gislebertus Parisiorum necnon et
of-Troyes bishop and Gislebert of-Paris and-also also
Iebonius Catalonorum cum aliis pluribus. Inter quos etiam
Gebuin of-Châlons with others many among whom also
bonę memorię sanctus videlicet Maiolus apud Silviniacum
of-good memory saint namely Maiolus at Souvigny
cęnobium vitę presentis est terminum consecutus; cujus scilicet
monastery of-life present has the-end reached whose namely
vitę honestate preciosus etiam commendat transitus. Nam
of-life by-the-honor precious also commends the-passing for
ad illius famam sanctitatis confluxere ex universo Romano
to his fame of-holiness flowed-together from the-whole Roman
orbe viri et mulieres utrorumque ordinum plurimi, exinde
world men and women of-both orders very-many thence
referentes diversarum infirmitatum gratiam sanitatis. Deseviebat
bringing-back of-various infirmities the-grace of-health raged
eodem tempore clades pessima in hominibus, ignis scilicet
at-the-same time a-disaster most-evil among men a-fire namely
occultus, qui quodcumque membrorum arripuisset exurendo
hidden which whatever of-limbs it-had-seized by-burning
truncabat a corpore; plerosque etiam in spatio unius
cut-off from the-body most also in the-space of-one
noctis hujus ignis consumsit exustio. Sed cum in plurimis
night of-this fire consumed the-burning but although in very-many
sanctorum memoriis hujus tremendę pestis sint inventa
of-saints shrines of-this dreadful plague have been-found
remedia, maximus tamen concursus factus est ad trium
remedies the-greatest however rush made was to of-three

sanctorum confessorum ęcclesias, Martini scilicet Turonorum
saints confessors the-churches of-Martin namely of-Tours
atque Odolrici Bajoariorum, necnon et istius venerabilis
and of-Ulrich of-the-Bavarians and-also also of-this venerable
patris Maioli, optatęque salutis inventa sunt beneficia.
father Maiolus and-of-desired health found were the-benefits

De Heinrici ducis morte et vastatione Burgundię

DUKE HENRY'S DEATH AND THE WASTING OF BURGUNDY

In 1003 Duke Henry of Burgundy died at Pouilly on the Saône and was buried at Saint-Germain of Auxerre; that December a fiery dragon crossed the sky. The next year King Robert, his nephew, came into Burgundy with Richard of Rouen and thirty thousand Normans, since the Burgundians refused him the duke's cities. He besieged Auxerre in vain, then attacked the fortified abbey of Saint-Germain, held by Count Landry's men. Odilo of Cluny tried to make peace and, failing, urged the eight monks left there to pray. On the sixth day, as the monk Gislebert began mass at the altar of Mary, a thick fog filled the abbey, and the attackers, the Normans above all, fell back with heavy losses. Robert burned the countryside and won Burgundy only later.

Igitur anno tertio de supradicto millesimo moritur in
therefore in-the-year third from the-abovesaid thousandth dies in
Burgundia dux Heinricus apud Castrum Pulliacum super
Burgundy duke Henry at the-Castle of-Pouilly on
Ararim fluvium, sepultureque Autisioderi apud eximium
the-Saône river and-to-burial at-Auxerre beside the-outstanding
confessorem Germanum traditur octobrio mense. Sequente
confessor Germanus is-delivered in-October month in-the-following
vero mense decembrio, vespere sabbati ante diem dominice
but month December on-the-evening of-the-Sabbath before the-day of-the-Lord's

Nativitatis, aparuit in aere portentum mirabile, species
Nativity appeared in the-air a-portent wonderful the-likeness
videlicet seu ipsa moles immensi draconis, a septemtrionali
namely or the-very mass of-a-huge dragon from the-northern
plaga egrediens cum nimia coruscatione petebat austrum.
region going-out with excessive flashing sought the-south
Quod prodigium pene homines universos qui videre infra
which prodigy almost men all who saw within
Gallias terruit. Sequenti denique anno ascendit Rotbertus
the-Gauls terrified in-the-following finally year went-up Robert
rex in Burgundiam cum magno excercitu pugnatorum, ducens
king into Burgundy with a-great army of-fighters leading
etiam secum Ricardum Rotomagnorum comitem cum
also with-himself Richard of-Rouen count with
triginta milibus Normagnorum, quoniam Burgundiones ei
thirty thousand Normans since the-Burgundians to-him
fuere rebelles, nolentes eum suscipere in civitatibus et castris,
were rebellious unwilling him to-receive in the-cities and castles
quę fuerant ducis Heinrici, ejus videlicet avunculi; quin
which had-been of-the-duke Henry his namely uncle but
potius sibi in proprias divisere partes. Deveniens quoque
rather for-themselves into their-own divided parts coming also
primitus rex cum omni excercitu civitatem Autisioderum,
first the-king with all the-army the-city Auxerre
eam obsidione circumdedit. Qui diu ibi crebris assultibus
it with-siege surrounded who long there with-frequent assaults
fatigatus residens non adversus eam prevaluit, quę fertur
wearied sitting not against it prevailed which is-said
numquam fraude vel hoste fuisse decepta. Relicta namque
never by-fraud or by-enemy to-have-been deceived with-left for
civitatę, rex cum universo bellico apparatu convertit
the-city the-king with whole warlike apparatus turned

se ad castrum beati presulis Germani expugnandum
himself to the-castle of-the-blessed prelate Germanus to-be-stormed
quod munito aggere prepollens heret civitati. Vallaverat
which with-fortified rampart being-very-strong clings to-the-city had-fortified
enim illud Landrici comitis excercitus, necnon ejusdem loci
for it of-Landry count the-army and-also of-the-same place
familiares viri, hostium siquidem metuentes sacri gregis
the-familiar men of-the-enemies indeed fearing of-the-sacred flock
diremtionem. Occurrit interea furenti regi Odilo, venerabilis
the-scattering met meanwhile the-raging king Odilo the-venerable
abba Cluniensis monasterii, cupiens intervenire partes utrasque
abbot of-Cluny monastery desiring to-intercede the-parties both
siquidem ut regi exiberetur honorificentia, solidaretur
indeed that to-the-king might-be-shown honor might-be-cemented
concordia principum, pax patrię firmaretur. Qui
the-concord of-princes the-peace of-the-fatherland might-be-confirmed who
minus posse fieri cernens quod decreverat, hortabatur
less able to-be-done seeing what he-had-decided exhorted
fratres octo tantum numero qui ad confessoris custodiam
the-brothers eight only in-number who for of-the-confessor the-custody
relicti fuerant (nam ceteros cum suo abbate Hilderico
left had-been for the-others with their abbot Hilderic
nomine jussio regis inde exire conpulerat) ut orationi
by-name the-command of-the-king thence to-go-out had-compelled that to-prayer
instarent assidue, si forte Domini pietas eos pariter
they-should-apply-themselves constantly if perhaps of-the-Lord piety them equally
et locum a tanta obsidione dignaretur eripere.
and the-place from so-great siege should-deign to-snatch
Sexto igitur obsidionis die inlucescente, nimio rex
on-the-sixth therefore of-the-siege day dawning with-excessive the-king
arreptus furore, indutus lorica simul et galea, omnemque
seized fury put-on a-cuirass together and a-helmet and-all

excercitum dictis exacuens, habens etiam secum Hugonem
the-army with-words sharpening having also with-himself Hugh
ejusdem urbis pontificem, solum ex omni Burgundia parti
of-the-same city pontiff alone of all Burgundy to-the-party
regis faventem. Eidem namque regi in procintu jam
of-the-king favoring to-the-same for king in readiness already
constituto, occurrit supradictus abba Odilo, illum increpans
set met the-abovesaid abbot Odilo him rebuking
ejusque primates redarguens cur adversus tantum Dei
and-his chief-men refuting why against so-great of-God
pontificem, scilicet Germanum, hostili manu insurrexissent;
pontiff namely Germanus with-hostile hand they-had-risen
cui specialiter, ut in Gestis illius invenitur, usui fuit Dei
for-whom especially as in the-Deeds his is-found for-use it-was of-God
auxilio et bella compescere plurima et regum ferocitati
with-the-help both wars to-check very-many and of-kings the-ferocity
resistere. Cujus verbis minus auditum prebentes quo
to-resist whose to-the-words little hearing offering whither
tendebant pervenerunt, cingentesque supradictum castrum in
they-were-heading they-arrived and-surrounding the-abovesaid castle in
coronę modum, certatim illud expugnaturi prelium inierunt,
of-a-crown the-manner eagerly it about-to-storm battle entered
alternis quoque partibus diu multumque decertantibus,
with-the-alternate also sides long and-much contending
domus suę parti Dei subito adfuit presens auxilium.
of-the-house his to-the-party of-God suddenly was-present present help
Nam ejusdem castri universa capacitas ita repleta est in
for of-the-same castle the-whole capacity so filled was in
hora prelii teterrima nebula ut nemini hostium a
the-hour of-battle with-most-foul mist that to-none of-the-enemies from
foris pervius foret jaculandi aditus, cum ab intro
outside passable was of-throwing access since by the-ones-inside

repugnantibus cernerent se gravi cede prosterni. Sicque
resisting they-saw themselves with-heavy slaughter to-be-laid-low and-so
cum suorum maxime Normagnorum concisione dimiserunt
with of-their-own especially Normans the-cutting-down they-left
castrum incolume, quos, licet tarde, penituit adversus magni
the-castle unharmed whom although late it-repented against of-great
meriti locum arma sumpsisse. Contigit etiam ut hora
merit a-place arms to-have-taken-up it-happened also that at-the-hour
qua regis excercitus adversus locum sacrum certamen inire
in-which of-the-king the-army against the-place sacred the-contest to-enter
cępisset, vir religiosus Gislebertus, ejusdem loci monacus
had-begun the-man religious Gislebert of-the-same place monk
super altare Beatę Marię semper virginis, quod decentius
on the-altar of-blessed Mary ever virgin which more-fittingly
ceteris in vertice ejusdem constat ęcclesię, quemadmodum
than-the-others on the-summit of-the-same stands church as
hora diei tercia cotidie consueverat, missarum sacramenta
at-the-hour of-the-day third daily he-had-been-wont of-masses the-sacraments
celebrare inciperet. Quod scilicet factum satis cęlitus prestitę
to-celebrate began which namely deed quite from-heaven granted
congruit victorię. Sequenti igitur die egrediens rex inde
fits the-victory on-the-following therefore day going-out the-king thence
processit igne cremando res hominum preter civitates et
proceeded by-fire burning the-things of-men except the-cities and
castra tutissima usque in superiores Burgundię partes. Qui
castles most-safe all-the-way into the-upper of-Burgundy parts who
Franciam rediens, post hęc tamen, licet tardius, reversis
to-France returning after these-things however although rather-late with-returned
ad se Burgundionibus, prospere universam obtinuit regionem.
to him the-Burgundians prosperously the-whole obtained region

De fame valida et infestatione Sarracenorum

THE GREAT FAMINE AND THE SARACENS; VULFERIUS'S VISION

A five-year famine struck the whole Roman world, and men ate reptiles, the unclean, and at last one another. The Saracen king Almanzor overran Spain to the borders of Gaul, and Duke William, called the Saint, fought him with an army so small that monks took up arms; the Saracens fled to Africa at last. At Moutiers-Saint-Jean the monk Vulferius saw the church fill with men in white and purple, Christians killed fighting the Saracens, who said many of that region would soon join them; their bishop said mass and sent him the kiss of peace. Called to Auxerre to treat sick brothers, Vulferius foretold his death, saw the Virgin promise to guard his journey, and died. As the bells rang for him, a pious layman who took them for matins met the devil on a bridge and fell, but crossed himself, went home, and soon died in peace.

Eodem autem tempore, facta est fames prevalida quinquennio
at-the-same but time made was a-famine very-strong for-five-years
in universo Romano orbe, siquidem ut nulla audiretur non
in the-whole Roman world indeed that no was-heard not
inobs regio et indigens pane; multique exausti inedia de
needy region and lacking bread and-many exhausted by-starvation of
populo perierunt. Tunc etiam per plura loca terrarum, non
the-people perished then also through many places of-the-lands not
solum inmundorum animalium et reptilium, verum etiam
only of-unclean animals and reptiles but also
vivorum ac mulierum infantiumque carnes conpulit fames
of-men and of-women and-of-infants the-flesh compelled famine
horrida sumere in cibum, nulla vel parentum obstante
horrid to-take for food with-no even of-parents standing-in-the-way
necessitudine. Nam eo usque devenerat hujus sevitia famis
kinship for that far had-come of-this the-savagery of-famine

ut jam adulti filii consumerent matres, ipseque in
that now grown sons should-consume mothers and-they-themselves on
parvulos, remota pietate materna, iddem excercerent.
the-little-ones with-removed piety maternal the-same should-practice
Subsequente namque tempore, gens Sarracenorum cum rege
in-the-following for time the-people of-the-Saracens with king
suo, Almuzor nomine, egressa est ex Africanis partibus,
their Almanzor by-name went-out has from African parts
ocupans pene universam Hispanie regionem usque in
occupying almost the-whole of-Spain region all-the-way into
australes Galliarum fines, plurimasque Christianorum dedere
the-southern of-the-Gauls borders and-very-many of-Christians gave
strages. Sed, licet inpar excercitu, sepius tamen iniit cum
slaughters but although unequal in-army often however entered with
eis prelia Willelmus dux Navarrie, cognomento Sanctus. Tunc
them battles William duke of-Navarre by-surname the-Saint then
etiam ob excercitus raritatem conpulsi sunt regionis
also on-account-of of-the-army the-scarcity compelled were of-region
illius monachi sumere arma bellica. Cese denique graviter
that the-monks to-take arms warlike slain finally heavily
utreque partes, tandem concessa Christianis victoria, post
both sides at-last with-granted to-the-Christians victory after
grande suorum dispendium, qui superfuere Sarracenorum ad
great of-their-own loss who survived of-the-Saracens to
Africam fecere confugium. Sed et in illis diutinis conflictibus
Africa made refuge but also in those long conflicts
preliorum constat Christianorum religiosos plures ocubuisse,
of-battles it-is-established of-the-Christians religious many to-have-fallen
qui potius ob fraternę caritatis amorem cupierant decertare,
who rather for of-brotherly charity the-love had-desired to-fight
quam propter aliquam gloriam laudis ponpatice.
than on-account-of any glory of-praise pompously

Erat quippe eo tempore frater quidam, Vulferius
there-was indeed at-that time a-brother certain Vulferius
nomine, dulcis admodum moribus et conversatione, in
by-name sweet very in-manners and way-of-life in
monasterio cognomento Reomagensse, quod est situm in
the-monastery by-surname Réome which is situated in
pago Tarnoderensse, cui etiam aparuit die quadam
the-district of-Tonnerre to-whom also appeared on-a-day certain
dominica visio satis credulitati commoda. Nam dum post
Sunday a-vision quite to-credence suited for while after
expletionem matutinalium laudum in supradicto oraturus
the-completion of-the-morning lauds in the-abovesaid about-to-pray
quievisset monasterio, fratribus ceteris inde aliquantulum
he-had-rested monastery with-the-brothers other thence a-little
ad pausam redeuntibus, subito repletus est totius ejusdem
to rest returning suddenly filled was of-the-whole same
ęcclesię ambitus viris scilicet vestibus albis indutis ac
church the-circuit with-men namely in-garments white clothed and
purpureis stolis insignitis, quorum etiam continentię gravitas
with-purple stoles marked whose also of-continence the-gravity
plurimum de ipsis instituebat eos cernentem; qui
very-much about themselves instructed them the-one-seeing he-who
vero eos precedebat crucem manu gestans, episcopum
but them went-before a-cross in-hand bearing a-bishop
se esse multarum dicebat plebium, ibique die ipso
himself to-be of-many said peoples and-there on-the-day itself
sacra missarum celebrare se oportere perhibebat.
the-sacred-rites of-masses to-celebrate himself to-be-bound declared
Referebat etiam tam ipse quam ceteri, se illius noctis
related also both he-himself and the-others themselves of-that night
cum fratribus ejusdem monasterii matutinales interfuisse
with the-brothers of-the-same monastery the-morning to-have-attended

sollempnes. Asserebant insuper optime laudis officium quod
solemnities asserted moreover of-best praise the-office which
audierant illi diei congruere. Erat autem dominica dies
they-had-heard to-that day to-fit was moreover Sunday the-day
octava Pentecosten, in qua propter expletionem gaudii
eighth of-Pentecost on which on-account-of the-completion of-the-joy
resurrectionis dominice ejusdemque ascensionis et adventus
of-the-resurrection of-the-Lord and-of-the-same ascension and of-the-coming
Sancti Spiritus, in plerisque diversarum regionum locis mos
of-the-Holy Spirit in very-many of-different regions places custom
est psallere responsoria, verbis valde honestisimis conposita,
it-is to-sing responsories with-words very most-honorable composed
ac suavi sonoritate referta, et, ut mens valet humana
and with-sweet sonority filled and as the-mind is-able human
deificę Trinitati condigna. Cepit interea qui preerat episcopus
to-the-deific Trinity worthy began meanwhile who presided the-bishop
super altare sancti Mauricii martyris missarum sollemnia
on the-altar of-saint Maurice martyr of-masses the-solemnities
ejusdem Trinitatis antiphonam intonans celebrare. Interim vero
of-the-same Trinity the-antiphon intoning to-celebrate meanwhile but
percunctatus est supradictus frater, qui aut unde essent, pro
asked has the-abovesaid brother who or whence they-were for
quave causa illuc devenissent. Cui satis leviter tale dederunt
or-what cause thither they-had-come to-whom quite lightly such they-gave
responsum: «Professionem, inquiunt, Christianitatis gestamus,
answer the-profession they-say of-Christianity we-bear
sed ob tutelam patrię catholicęque plebis defensionem
but for the-protection of-the-fatherland and-of-the-catholic people defense
gladius nos in bello Sarracenorum separavit ab humanorum
the-sword us in the-war of-the-Saracens separated from of-human
corporum habitatione. Idcirco nos omnes pariter divine vocatio
bodies the-dwelling therefore us all equally of-divine the-calling

nunc transfert in sortem beatorum; sed ideo per hanc
now transfers into the-lot of-the-blessed but for-this-reason through this
provinciam nobis contigit habere transitum quoniam plures
province to-us it-has-befallen to-have passage since many
ex hac regione infra breve temporis spacium nostro sunt
from this region within a-short of-time space to-our are
addendi collegio.» Preterea is qui missarum explebat officium,
to-be-added company besides he who of-masses was-fulfilling the-office
finita oratione dominica, pacem omnibus dans, misitque
with-finished the-prayer Lord's peace to-all giving and-sent
unum qui ipsi fratri pacis osculum daret. Qui cum
one who to-the-very brother of-peace the-kiss should-give who when
fecisset innuit etiam ei ut illum sequeretur. His
he-had-done-so nodded also to-him that him he-should-follow with-these-things
ita conspectis, cum vellet eos sequi, disparuerunt. Intellexit
so seen when he-wished them to-follow they-vanished understood
quoque idem frater se in brevi spatio exiturum a
also the-same brother himself in short space about-to-go-out from
seculo, quod etiam sic contigit fieri.
the-world which also so happened to-be-done
Nam mense quinto, id est decembrio, postquam hęc
for in-the-month fifth that is December after these-things
quę diximus viderat, sui abbatis imperio perrexit
which we-have-said he-had-seen of-his abbot by-command he-went
Autisiodorum gratia medicandi aliquorum in monasterio
to-Auxerre for-the-sake of-treating some in the-monastery
beati confessoris Christi Germani infirmantium fratrum;
of-the-blessed confessor of-Christ Germanus sick brothers
erat enim medicine artis studiis instructus. Qui veniens illuc
he-was for of-medical art in-studies trained who coming thither
cepit commonere illos fratres pro quorum causa advenerat, ut
began to-warn those brothers for whose cause he-had-come that

quam citius que pro salute illorum agenda erant exercere
as quickly-as what-things for the-health their to-be-done were to-carry-out
curarent. Cognoverat enim exitum suum proximum fore.
they-should-take-care he-had-known for departure his near to-be
Cui dum responderent: «Quieti indulge jam hodie pro
to-whom when they-answered to-rest give-way now today for
fatigatione itineris ut dies crastina te valentiorem inveniat.»
the-fatigue of-the-journey that the-day tomorrow you stronger may-find
At ipse ait: «Si hodie quantum superest non explevero
but he said if today as-much-as remains not I-shall-have-fulfilled
prout valeo, jam die crastina noveritis me ex his nichil
as I-am-able now on-the-day tomorrow you-will-know me of these nothing
acturum.» Qui ludere illum existimantes, ut erat semper
about-to-do who to-jest him thinking as he-was always
alacri mente placidus, quod monuerat omiserunt. Die
with-eager mind placid what he-had-warned omitted on-the-day
autem altera illucescente, preventus acri dolore accessit, prout
but other dawning forestalled by-sharp pain he-went as
poterat, ad altare Beate Marie semper virginis sacra
he-could to the-altar of-blessed Mary ever virgin the-sacred-rites
missarum celebraturus. Quibus peractis, recessit ad domum
of-masses about-to-celebrate with-which completed he-withdrew to the-house
infirmorum fratrum, jamque nimium dolentes artus composuit
of-the-sick brothers and-now very aching limbs laid
lecto. Cui, ut talibus fieri solet, ceperunt palpebre
on-a-bed to-whom as in-such-cases to-happen is-wont began the-eyelids
somnum querere inter angustias. Repente vero astitit ei
sleep to-seek among straits suddenly but stood-by him
Virgo splendida, coruscans immenso fulgore, interrogansque
the-Virgin splendid flashing with-immense brightness and-asking
illum quam mentis dubietatem haberet; quam cum ipse
him what of-mind doubt he-had whom when he

intuitus fuisset, adjecit: «Si de itinere metuis, non necesse
looked-at had she-added if about the-journey you-fear not needful
est enim ut paveas, quoniam ego tibi custos extitero.»
it-is for that you-should-be-afraid since I to-you guardian shall-be
Ex qua visione securior effectus, ad se venire mandans
from which vision more-secure made to himself to-come bidding
loci prepositum nomine Achardum, eruditissimum valde
of-the-place the-provost by-name Achard a-most-learned very
virum, qui postea ejusdem monasterii abbas extitit, narravit ei
man who afterward of-the-same monastery abbot was he-told him
non solum presentem sed etiam preteritam visionem ex ordine.
not only the-present but also the-past vision in order
Qui dixit ei: «Confortare, frater, in Domino; sed quoniam
who said to-him be-strengthened brother in the-Lord but since
ea vidisti que raro humano visui conceduntur, necesse
those-things you-have-seen which rarely to-human sight are-granted necessary
habes persolvere universe carnis debitum, ut in eorum quos
you-have to-pay of-all flesh the-debt that into of-those whom
vidisti possis admisceri consortium.» Convocatisque
you-have-seen you-may-be-able to-be-mingled the-company and-with-called-together
ceteris fratribus, secundum morem ei visitationem fecerunt.
the-other brothers according-to custom for-him the-visitation they-made
Tercia namque die peracta, incipiente nocte migravit a
with-the-third for day completed with-beginning night he-departed from
corpore. Quem dum cuncti fratres ex more abluere ac pannis
the-body whom while all the-brothers by custom to-wash and with-cloths
componere pararent, signaque monasterii universa pulsarent,
to-lay-out prepared and-the-bells of-the-monastery all were-ringing
quidam laicus, sed religiosus, juxta commanens, ignorans
a-certain layman but religious nearby dwelling not-knowing
obitum fratris estimansque ob nunciandos matutinos signa
the-death of-the-brother and-thinking for announcing matins the-bells

pulsari, exsurrexit ut solebat pergere ad ecclesiam. Qui cum
to-be-rung rose as he-was-wont to-go to the-church who when
venisset ad pontem quendam ligneum, que fere in medio
he-had-come to a-bridge certain wooden which almost in the-middle
erat itinere, audierunt plures ex vicinis voces quasdam ex
was of-the-way heard many of the-neighbors voices certain from
latere monasterii proclamantes hujusmodi: «Extrahe! extrahe!
the-side of-the-monastery calling-out in-this-way drag-out drag-out
et educ ad nos illum quantotius.» Quibus etiam vocibus
and lead to us him as-quickly-as-possible to-which also voices
tale responsum est redditum: «Hunc interim non queo,
such answer was given this-one meanwhile not I-can
alium tamen educam, si potero.» Statim vero ille qui
another however I-shall-lead-out if I-shall-be-able at-once but he who
ad ecclesiam pergebat cernit ante se super pontem quasi
to the-church was-going sees before himself on the-bridge as-if
unum vicinorum suorum, revera ergo diabolum, contra se
one of-the-neighbors his in-truth therefore the-devil against him
venientem, de quo etiam dubitare non posset; quin etiam
coming about whom also to-doubt not he-could nay even
nomine proprio illum vocans monuitque ut provide transiret.
by-name own him calling and-warned that carefully he-should-cross
Ilico autem malignus spiritus turrigera specie in altum
at-once but the-malignant spirit in-tower-bearing form on high
se erigens, cupiensque decipere hominem, ejus fallacem
itself raising and-desiring to-deceive the-man his deceitful
pompam visibus sequentem. Quam tamen dum aspiceret,
pomp with-(his)-eyes following which however while he-looked-at
ejus pes lapsus graviter in ponte corruit. Qui citissime
his foot slipping heavily on the-bridge fell who most-quickly
se erigens muniensque se signo crucis, cognita
himself raising and-fortifying himself with-the-sign of-the-cross with-known

maligni diaboli fraude, regressus domum cautior est
of-the-malignant devil fraud returned home more-cautious was
redditus; paulo post nempe et ipse in pace obiit.
rendered a-little after indeed also he-himself in peace died

De inundantia lapidum

THE SHOWER OF STONES

At Joigny in Burgundy, for nearly three years, stones great and small fell day and night through the house of a nobleman, Arlebaud, hurting no one and breaking nothing; many men recognized among them the boundary stones of their fields, and the heaps can still be seen. It foretold the ruin of the family. His sons and grandsons quarreled with their neighbors over their inheritance and over the estate of Allant near Sens, granted them by the abbey of Sainte-Colombe and seized by knights of Auxerre. They fought for it one day at the vintage, and eleven of the family fell; the killings went on for thirty years and more.

Per idem tempus contigit in Burgundia, apud castrum
about the-same time there-happened in Burgundy at the-castle
Jaunniacum, valde mirum et memorabile presagium in domo
of-Joigny a-very wonderful and memorable presage in the-house
cujusdam nobilis nomine Arlebaudi. Nam per triennium
of-a-certain noble by-name Arlebaud for through three-years
fere continue per universam illius domum indicibiliter,
almost continuously through the-whole his house unspeakably
vel ab aere sive a tabulatu distillavere magni atque
either from the-air or from the-paneling dripped large and
parvi lapides, ita ut acervos circa domum ex ipsis ejectis
small stones so that heaps around the-house from the-very thrown-out
lapidibus usque nunc in promptu est videre. Sed cum
stones all-the-way till-now in readiness it-is to-see but although

die noctuque per domum ubique pluerent, neminem tamen
by-day and-by-night through the-house everywhere they-rained no-one however
suo ictu ledebant, sed neque vas aliquod infringebant.
with-their blow they-harmed but nor vessel any they-broke
Multi enim ibi limites, quos alii bomnas nominant,
many for there the-boundary-stones which others bournes name
suorum recognovere agrorum. Simul etiam de viis et
of-their-own recognized fields at-the-same-time also from roads and
domibus ac diversis edificiis, et prope et longe constitutis,
houses and various buildings both near and far set
illic delati reperti sunt lapides. Quod etiam future pestis
thither carried found were stones which also of-the-future plague
illius domus familie fuisse indicium rei probavit
of-that house of-the-family to-have-been the-sign of-the-thing proved
eventus. Nam extiterat vir supradictus cum uxore sua de
the-outcome for had-been the-man abovesaid with wife his from
generosis admodum parentibus; iccirco increverant ejus filiis
noble very parents therefore had-grown his for-sons
ac nepotibus paternorum fundorum cum circumjectis vicinis
and grandsons of-the-paternal estates with the-surrounding neighbors
non parva litigia. Contigit ergo non longo post spacio
not small quarrels it-happened therefore not long after a-space
temporis ut villam quandam, Allanto cognomine, sitam
of-time that a-village certain Allant by-surname situated
in pago Senonico, que etiam ex rectorum monasterii
in the-district of-Sens which also from of-the-rectors of-the-monastery
Sancte Columbe virginis largitione juri illorum provenerat.
of-Saint Columba virgin by-the-largess to-the-right their had-come
Sed milites Autisidori comanentes ipsam eis diripiendo
but the-knights at-Auxerre dwelling it from-them by-plundering
abstulerant; ipsi tamen toto nisu illam sibi redintegrari
had-taken-away they however with-all effort it for-themselves to-be-restored

pararent. Cum vero jam plures de hac altercatum annos
prepared when but now many about this disputed years
fuisset, uno vindemiarum die bellum inierunt in eadem villa
it-had-been on-one of-vintage day battle they-entered in the-same village
partes utreque, in quo etiam bello multi ex ambobus partibus
sides both in which also battle many from both sides
sunt interempti. Ex supradicta quoque domo inter filios et
were killed from the-abovesaid also house among sons and
nepotes undecim ceciderunt. In processu namque temporis
grandsons eleven fell in the-course for of-time
imminente jurgio, crescentibusque discordiis, perduravere
with-impending quarrel and-growing discords lasted
cedes innumere illius familie, illorumque homicidie hostium
slaughters countless of-that family and-their killings of-enemies
usque in tricesimum et eo amplius annum.
all-the-way into the-thirtieth and than-that more year

De Leutardo insaniente heretico

LEUTARD THE MAD HERETIC

Around the year 1000 Leutard, a peasant of Vertus near Châlons, dreamed that bees entered his body and bade him do impossible things. He put away his wife, broke the church's crucifix, and preached that tithes were useless and the prophets only partly to be believed, and many followed him. Bishop Gebuin exposed him as a mad heretic, and Leutard, deserted, threw himself into a well.

Extitit circa finem millesimi anni homo plebeius in
there-was around the-end of-the-thousandth year a-man plebeian in
Galliis apud vicum Virtutis vocabulo, in pago Catalonico,
the-Gauls at the-village Vertus by-name in the-district of-Châlons
Leutardus nomine qui, ut finis rei probavit, Satane
Leutard by-name who as the-end of-the-matter proved of-Satan
legatus credi potuit; cujus etiam vesanie pervicatia hoc
the-envoy to-be-believed could whose also of-madness the-obstinacy this
exordium habuit. Morabatur enim aliquando solus in agro
beginning had he-was-staying for once alone in the-field
quippiam ruralis operis peracturus. Qui ex labore somno
some of-rural work about-to-perform who from labor by-sleep
depressus, visum est ei ut grande examen apum in ejus
weighed-down seemed it-was to-him that a-great swarm of-bees into his
corpus per secreta ingrederetur nature; quod etiam per
body through the-secret-parts entered of-nature which also through
illius os nimio cum strepitu erumpens, crebris illum
his mouth excessive with din bursting-forth with-frequent him
punctionibus agitabat, ac diu multum agitato stimulis
stings disturbed and long much with-him-disturbed by-the-stings
loqui ei videbantur, et multa hominum impossibilia
to-speak to-him they-seemed and many of-men impossible-things

precipere ut faceret. Tandem fatigatus exurgens venit
to-order that he-should-do at-last wearied rising he-came
domum, dimittensque uxorem quasi ex precepto euvangelico
home and-dismissing (his)-wife as-if from precept evangelical
fecit divortium. Egressus autem velut oraturus, intrans
he-made divorce having-gone-out but as-if about-to-pray entering
ecclesiam, arripiensque crucem et Salvatoris imaginem
the-church and-seizing the-cross and of-the-Savior the-image
contrivit. Quod cernentes quique territi pavore, credentes
he-crushed which seeing all-those terrified with-fear believing
illum, ut erat, insanum fore; quibus etiam ipse persuasit,
him as he-was mad to-be to-whom also he-himself persuaded
sicut sunt rustici mente labiles, universa hec patrare ex
as are rustics in-mind unstable all these-things to-do from
mirabili Dei revelatione. Affluebat igitur nimium sermonibus
wonderful of-God revelation he-overflowed therefore exceedingly with-speeches
utilitate et veritate vacuis, doctorque cupiens apparere,
of-usefulness and truth empty and-a-teacher desiring to-appear
dedocebat magistrum doctrine. Nam decimas dare dicebat
he-untaught the-master of-teaching for tithes to-give he-said
esse omnimodis superfluum et inane. Et sicut hereses cetere,
to-be in-every-way superfluous and empty and as heresies other
ut cautius decipiant, Scripturis se divinis, quibus
that more-cautiously they-may-deceive with-the-Scriptures themselves divine to-which
etiam contrarie sunt, palliant, ita et iste dicebat prophetas
also contrary they-are cloak so also this-man said the-prophets
ex parte narrasse utilia, ex parte non credenda. Cujus etiam
in part to-have-told useful-things in part not to-be-believed whose also
fama, quasi alicujus mente sani ac religiosi, in brevi ad se
the-fame as-if of-someone in-mind sound and religious in short to himself
traxit partem non modicam vulgi. Quod comperiens
drew a-part not small of-the-common-people which learning

vir eruditissimus Iebuinus senex episcopus, in cujus
the-man most-learned Gebuin old bishop in whose
scilicet erat diocesi, accersiri illum ad se jussit. Quem
namely he-was diocese to-be-summoned him to himself ordered whom
cum interrogasset de universis que dixisse vel fecisse
when he-had-asked about all-things which to-have-said or to-have-done
compererat, cepit venenum sue nequitie occultare, cupiensque
he-had-learned he-began the-poison of-his wickedness to-hide and-desiring
quod non didicerat de Scripturis sacris testimonia sibi
what not he-had-learned from the-Scriptures sacred testimonies for-himself
assumere. Audiens vero sagacissimus episcopus non esse
to-take hearing but the-most-shrewd bishop not to-be
convenientia, immo non magis turpia quam dampnabilia,
fitting nay not more shameful than damnable
ostendens hominem insanientem hereticum factum, revocavit
showing the-man raving heretic made recalled
ab insania populum ex parte deceptum, catholice plenius
from madness the-people in part deceived to-the-catholic more-fully
restituit fidei. At ille cernens se devictum atque ambitione
restored faith but he seeing himself defeated and of-the-favor
vulgi destitutum, semet puteo periturus immersit.
of-the-crowd deprived himself in-a-well about-to-perish plunged

De herese in Italia reperta

HERESY FOUND IN ITALY

At Ravenna a man named Vilgard, who studied grammar, as the Italians do to the neglect of the other arts, grew proud of his learning; demons appeared to him one night in the shapes of Virgil, Horace, and Juvenal, thanked him for his devotion, and promised him a share in their fame. Corrupted, he taught much against the faith and held that the poets were to be believed in everything, until Peter, bishop of the city, condemned him. Others of his doctrine in Italy perished by sword or fire, and some from Sardinia who corrupted part of the people of Spain were destroyed by Catholics. It fits John's prophecy that Satan would be loosed after a thousand years, of which Glaber will treat in his third book.

Ipso quoque tempore non impar apud Ravennam exortum
at-the-very also time not unequal at Ravenna arisen
est malum. Quidam igitur Vilgardus dictus, studio artis
was an-evil a-certain therefore Vilgard called to-the-study of-the-art
gramatice magis assiduus quam frequens, sicut italicis mos
of-grammar more assiduous than frequent as for-Italians the-custom
semper fuit artes negligere ceteras, illam sectari. Is enim,
always has-been the-arts to-neglect the-other that-one to-pursue he for
cum ex scientia sue artis cepisset inflatus superbia stultior
when from the-knowledge of-his art he-had-begun puffed-up with-pride more-foolish
apparere, quadam nocte assumpsere demones poetarum
to-appear on-a-certain night assumed demons of-the-poets
species Virgilii et Oratii atque Juvenalis, apparentesque
the-likenesses of-Virgil and of-Horace and of-Juvenal and-appearing
illi fallaces retulerunt grates quoniam suorum dicta
to-him deceitful gave thanks since of-their the-sayings
voluminum carius amplectens exerceret; seque illorum
of-volumes more-dearly embracing he-practiced and-himself of-their
posteritatis felicem esse preconem; promiserunt ei insuper
posterity happy to-be the-herald they-promised to-him moreover

sue glorie postmodum fore participem. Hisque demonum
of-their glory afterward to-be partaker and-by-these of-demons
fallaciis depravatus cepit multa turgide docere fidei
deceits depraved he-began many-things turgidly to-teach to-the-faith
sacre contraria, dictaque poetarum per omnia credenda
sacred contrary and-the-sayings of-the-poets in all-things to-be-believed
esse asserebat. Ad ultimum vero hereticus est repertus atque
to-be asserted at last but a-heretic was found and
a pontifice ipsius urbis Petro dampnatus. Plures etiam per
by the-pontiff of-that city Peter condemned many also through
Italiam tunc hujus pestiferi dogmatis sunt reperti, qui et
Italy then of-this pestilent dogma were found who also
ipsi aut gladiis aut incendiis perierunt. Ex Sardinia
themselves either by-swords or by-fires perished from Sardinia
quoque insula, que his plurimum habundare solet, ipso
also the-island which with-these very-much to-abound is-wont at-the-very
tempore aliqui egressi, partem populi in Hispania
time some having-gone-out a-part of-the-people in Spain
corrumpentes, et ipsi a viris catholicis exterminati sunt.
corrupting also themselves by men catholic destroyed were
Quod presagium Johannis prophetie congruit, quia dixit
which presage of-John with-the-prophecy agrees because he-said
Sathanan solvendum, et expletis mille annis de quibus
Satan to-be-loosed and with-completed a-thousand years about which
in tercio jam libello prolixius tractabimus.
in the-third now little-book more-fully we-shall-treat

BOOK III

HENRY OF SAXONY

Glaber begins his third book at the year 1000, when the world lost many of its great, though famous men of both orders arose afterward. Under the two most Christian kings, Henry of Saxony and Robert of France, both realms were at peace with foreigners but torn by internal wars. When the Romans, through Pope Benedict, called Henry to the empire, the Lombards crowned one Arduin, but were subdued with great slaughter and built Henry a palace at Pavia. Henry's wife, a daughter of Duke Siegfried, bore him no children; he did not put her away but gave the inheritance due them to the church, founding Bamberg, which he had Benedict dedicate to Saint Peter and, on his counsel, raised to a bishopric.

Nunc igitur quoniam de priorum gestis aliqua
now therefore since about of-the-former-men the-deeds some-things
retulimus, ab illo et infra, ut spopondimus, anno videlicet
we-have-related from that and below as we-promised the-year namely
millesimo nati cuncta vivificantis Verbi, tercii sumamus
thousandth of-the-born all-things quickening Word of-the-third let-us-take-up
incitamen hujus operis libelli. Eo autem, ut diximus,
the-incitement of-this work little-book with-that but as we-have-said
imminente privatus est pene orbis universus personis et
impending deprived was almost the-world whole of-persons both
religiosis et nobilibus. Claruere tamen ab eodem anno
religious and noble shone however from the-same year
tam in Italia quam in Galliis utrorumque ordinum viri,
both in Italy and in the-Gauls of-both orders men
quorum vita et operatio queunt posteris imitabilia informare
whose life and working can for-posterity imitable to-shape
exempla. Regnantibus quoque duobus christianissimis regibus
examples with-reigning also two most-Christian kings

Henrico, scilicet Saxonum rege, et Roberto Francorum, etsi
Henry namely of-the-Saxons king and Robert of-the-Franks although
ab exteris nationibus illorum quieverunt patrie, creberrime
from foreign nations their rested fatherlands very-often
tamen preliis fagitate sunt intestinis. Sicut enim aliquando
however with-battles harassed were internal as for sometimes
perfidis honor exibetur ex timore, ita bonis infertur pro
to-the-faithless honor is-shown from fear so on-the-good is-brought for
sua reverentia timor. Nam cum ab omni Romanorum populo,
their reverence fear for when by all of-the-Romans people
intercedente papa Benedicto, viro sanctissimo, Henricus
with-interceding the-pope Benedict a-man most-holy Henry
adsciveretur in imperium, Longobardorum gens consueta
was-adopted into the-empire of-the-Lombards the-people with-accustomed
fraude dissensit sibique regem Arduinum quendam
fraud dissented and-for-themselves as-king Arduin a-certain
unguentes instituerunt. Sed licet diu multumque renitentes,
anointing appointed but although long and-much resisting
postea tamen cum suorum cede maxima imperialibus semet
afterward however with of-their-own slaughter very-great to-the-imperial themselves
subdidere preceptis. Qui veniens Papiam ab eisdem Longobardis
subjected commands who coming to-Pavia by the-same Lombards
miri operis palatium sibi construi fecit. Potitoque
of-wonderful work a-palace for-himself to-be-built had and-with-possessed
decenter imperio accepit in regno suo conjugem filiam scilicet
fittingly the-empire received in kingdom his a-wife the-daughter namely
Siefredi Saxonum ducis, ex qua etiam cernens non posse
of-Siegfried of-the-Saxons duke from whom also seeing not to-be-able
suscipere liberos non eam propter hoc dimisit, sed omne
to-receive children not her on-account-of this he-dismissed but all
patrimonium quod liberis debebatur Christi ecclesie contulit.
the-patrimony which to-children was-owed of-Christ to-the-church he-conferred

Edificavit quoque monasterium in Saxonie loco qui dicitur
he-built also a-monastery in of-Saxony a-place which is-called
Bavoberch, id est Bavonis mons; lingua enim theutonica
Bamberg that is of-Bavo the-mount in-the-tongue for Teutonic
Berch mons appellatur. Quod etiam monasterium donis
Berch a-mount is-called which also monastery with-gifts
innumerabilibus locupletatum a pontifice Romano supradicto,
countless enriched by the-pontiff Roman abovesaid
scilicet Benedicto, in honore apostolorum principis dedicari
namely Benedict in the-honor of-the-apostles of-the-prince to-be-dedicated
fecit atque ejusdem pontificis usus consilio eandem ecclesiam
he-had and of-the-same pontiff using the-counsel the-same church
in episcopalem sublimavit sedem, constitutoque in ea episcopo
into an-episcopal raised see and-with-appointed in it a-bishop
amplissimorum fundorum redditibus esse fecit locupletem.
of-most-ample estates by-the-revenues to-be he-made rich

De Stephano rege Ungrorum et bellis Beneventanorum

STEPHEN OF HUNGARY AND THE WARS OF BENEVENTO

The Hungarians were converted with their king Stephen, who married Henry's sister and opened a safe road to Jerusalem. When the Greeks seized much of Benevento, the Norman Rodulf beat them with Beneventans and Normans. When they returned in force, Henry besieged Troia, whose children twice came out crying "Kyrie eleison" until he spared it; he died the next July.

Ipso igitur tempore, Ungrorum gens, que erat circa
at-that therefore time of-the-Hungarians the-people which was around
Danubium, cum suo rege ad fidem Christi conversa est.
the-Danube with its king to the-faith of-Christ converted was
Quorum regi, Stephano ex baptismate vocato, decenterque
to-whose king Stephen from baptism called and-fittingly
christianissimo, dedit memoratus imperator Henricus germanam
most-Christian gave the-mentioned emperor Henry sister
suam in uxorem. Tunc temporis ceperunt pene universi, qui
his in marriage at-that of-time began almost all who
de Italia et Galliis ad sepulchrum Domini Iherosolimis
from Italy and the-Gauls to the-tomb of-the-Lord at-Jerusalem
ire cupiebant, consuetum iter quod erat per fretum maris
to-go desired the-accustomed road which was through the-strait of-the-sea
omittere, atque per hujus regis patriam transitum habere.
to-leave and through of-this king the-fatherland passage to-have
Ille vero tutissimam omnibus constituit viam; excipiebat ut
he but most-safe for-all established the-road he-received as
fratres quoscumque videbat, dabatque illis immensa munera.
brothers whomever he-saw and-gave them immense gifts
Cujus rei gratia provocata innumerabilis multitudo tam
of-which thing for-the-sake provoked a-countless multitude both

nobilium quam vulgi populi Iherosolimam abierunt. Tunc
of-nobles and of-the-common people to-Jerusalem went-off then
etiam imperator Basilius sancti imperii Constantinopolitani
also the-emperor Basil of-the-holy empire of-Constantinople
precepit cuidam satrape suo, illi qui cognominatur Cataponti,
ordered a-certain satrap his that who is-surnamed Catapan
eo scilicet quod juxta mare inhabitet, ut a transmarinis
for-this namely that beside the-sea he-dwells that from the-overseas
civitatibus, que Romano debentur imperio, veniens tributa
cities which to-the-Roman are-owed empire coming the-tributes
exigeret; qui libenter annuens misit Grecorum classem ad
he-should-exact who willingly assenting sent of-the-Greeks a-fleet for
res Italicas sublaturas. Hoc vero pertemptatum est per
things Italian about-to-take-away this but attempted was through
duorum annorum spacium; non parva etiam pars subjugata
of-two years the-space not small also part subjugated
est a Grecis Beneventane provincie.
was by the-Greeks of-the-Beneventan province
Contigit autem ipso in tempore ut quidam Normannorum
it-happened but at-the-very in time that a-certain of-the-Normans
audacissimus, nomine Rodulfus, qui etiam comiti Richardo
most-bold by-name Rodulf who also to-count Richard
displicuerat, cujus iram metuens cum omnibus que secum
had-displeased whose anger fearing with all-things which with-himself
ducere potuit Romam pergeret, causamque propriam summo
to-lead he-could to-Rome went and-cause his-own to-the-highest
pontifici exponeret Benedicto. Qui, cernens eum pugne
pontiff set-forth Benedict who seeing him in-battle
militari elegantissimum, cepit ei querelam exponere de
military most-elegant began to-him the-complaint to-set-forth about
Grecorum invasione Romani imperii, seque multum dolere
of-the-Greeks the-invasion of-the-Roman empire and-himself much to-grieve

quoniam minime talis in suis existeret, qui repelleret
since not-at-all such among his-own existed who could-repel
viros extere nationis. Quibus auditis, spopondit se idem
men of-foreign nation with-which heard promised himself the-same
Rodulfus adversus transmarinos preliaturum, si aliquod
Rodulf against the-overseas-men about-to-fight if any
ei auxilium preberent vel illi quibus major incumbebat
to-him help they-should-offer or those on-whom greater pressed
genuine necessitudo patrie. Tunc vero predictus papa
of-native the-necessity of-the-fatherland then but the-aforesaid pope
misit illum cum suis ad Beneventanos primates, ut
sent him with his-men to the-Beneventan chief-men that
eum pacifice exciperent, semperque preliaturi pre se
him peacefully they-should-receive and-always about-to-fight before themselves
haberent, illiusque jussioni unanimes obedirent; egressusque
should-have and-to-his command of-one-mind should-obey and-he-went-out
ad Beneventanos qui eum, ut papa jusserat, susceperunt.
to the-Beneventans who him as the-pope had-ordered received
Illico autem illos ex Grecorum officio qui vectigalia in
at-once but those of of-the-Greeks the-office who taxes among
populo exigebant invadens Rodulfus, diripuit queque illorum
the-people exacted attacking Rodulf plundered all-things their
ac trucidavit. His itaque auditis, illorum socii,
and slaughtered with-these-things and-so heard their companions
qui jam plures civitates et castella proprie subjugaverant
who already many cities and castles to-their-own had-subjugated
ditioni, coacto in unum suorum exercitu, inierunt prelium
dominion with-gathered into one of-their-men army entered battle
adversus Rodulfum et eos qui ejus favebant parti. In quo
against Rodulf and those who his favored party in which
scilicet prelio pars Grecorum occubuit maxima, insuper et
namely battle the-part of-the-Greeks fell greatest moreover also

castra aliqua dimisere vacua; que subsecutus Rodulfi exercitus
castles some they-left empty which following of-Rodulf the-army
victor obtinuit. Visa igitur Greci suorum cede, miserunt
victorious obtained with-seen therefore the-Greeks of-their-own slaughter sent
Constantinopolim ut auxiliaretur eis quamtocius ab his
to-Constantinople that it-might-be-helped to-them as-quickly-as-possible by those
qui eos miserant; statimque reformantes classem multo plures
who them had-sent and-at-once re-forming a-fleet much more
quam prius preliaturos miserunt. Interea cum auditum esset
than before about-to-fight they-sent meanwhile when heard it-had-been
ubique quoniam paucis Normannorum concessa fuisset de
everywhere that to-few of-the-Normans granted had-been over
superbientibus Grecis victoria, innumerabilis multitudo etiam
the-proud Greeks victory a-countless multitude even
cum uxoribus et liberis prosecuta est a patria de
with wives and children followed has from the-fatherland from
qua egressus fuerat, Rodulfum, non solum permittente sed
which gone-out he-had Rodulf not only with-permitting but
etiam compellente ut irent Richardo, illorum comite.
also compelling that they-should-go Richard their count
Egredientes autem satis audacter venerunt ad loca Alpium,
going-out but quite boldly they-came to the-places of-the-Alps
qui et mons Jovis dicitur, ubi etiam in angustissimis
which also mount of-Jupiter is-called where also in narrowest
semitis prepotentes regionis illius constituerant, imperante
paths the-very-powerful of-region that had-set with-ruling
cupiditate, seras et custodes ad precia transmeantium
greed bars and guards for the-prices of-those-crossing
exigenda. At illi, cum denegassent eis transitum, requisitus
to-be-exacted but they when they-had-denied to-them passage asked
primitus ex more precio, indignatus Normannorum exercitus,
first in custom for-a-price indignant of-the-Normans the-army

confractis seris cesisque custodibus, per vim transitum fecerunt,
with-broken bars and-slain guards by force passage made
egressique non parvum Rodulfo contulerunt auxilium; sicque
and-gone-out not small to-Rodulf brought help and-so
pars utraque, resumptis viribus, secundo inierunt prelium,
side each with-resumed strength a-second-time entered battle
in quo utrorumque exercitus graviter cesus; Normannorum
in which of-both the-army heavily cut-down of-the-Normans
tamen exercitui victoria provenit. Post paululum vero, terno
however to-the-army victory came after a-little but with-a-third
commisso prelio, in sese pars utraque fessa cohibuit.
joined battle in themselves side each wearied restrained
Perspiciensque Rodulfus suos defecisse virosque illius patrie
and-perceiving Rodulf his-own to-have-failed and-the-men of-that fatherland
minus belli aptos, cum paucis perrexit ad imperatorem
less for-war fit with few went to the-emperor
Henricum, expositurus ei hujus rei negocium. Qui benigne
Henry about-to-set-forth to-him of-this thing the-business who kindly
illum suscipiens diversis muneribus ditavit, quoniam rumor,
him receiving with-various gifts enriched since the-rumor
quem de illo audierat, cernendi contulerat desiderium.
which about him he-had-heard of-seeing had-brought the-desire
Protinus imperator, congregans exercitum copiosum, ob
at-once the-emperor gathering an-army plentiful for
tuendam rem publicam ire disposuit. Tandem vero Greci,
to-be-protected the-affair public to-go arranged at-last but the-Greeks
putantes a patria fugisse Rodulfum, prosilierunt ad
thinking from the-fatherland to-have-fled Rodulf leapt to
castra que ipse victor ab eis abstulerat; sed ne quicquam,
the-castles which he-himself victorious from them had-taken but in vain
nam et veterem Troadem civitatem festinanter cinxere
for also the-old Troia city hurriedly they-girded

muris, replentes eam copiose viris et mulieribus. Interea
with-walls filling it plentifully with-men and women meanwhile
pergens imperator ad regionem Beneventanam, expugnavit ac
going the-emperor to the-region Beneventan stormed and
subdidit universas civitates et castra, que Greci subripuerant
subdued all the-cities and castles which the-Greeks had-stolen
ejus imperio ad supradictam autem cum venisset Troadem
from-his empire to the-abovesaid but when he-had-come Troia
rebellantes qui intus erant diu multumque ei restiterunt, nam
rebelling who inside were long and-much him resisted for
sperabant ut sibi future estati, sicut Greci promiserant
they-hoped that for-them in-the-coming summer as the-Greeks had-promised
fore, Basilius succurreret; insuper adicientes in tantum
(it)-would-be Basil would-help moreover adding in so-much
Henricum humiliari, ut pedes Basilii territus pavore susciperet.
Henry to-be-humbled that the-feet of-Basil terrified with-fear he-would-take
At ille circumdans civitatem sui exercitus obsidione instruxit
but he surrounding the-city of-his army with-siege built
machinas, ut eam per vim caperet. Illi quoque deintus
machines that it by force he-might-take they also from-within
noctu egressi tulerunt secum faces pice perlitas,
by-night having-gone-out brought with-themselves torches with-pitch smeared
igneque succensas machinas a foris cremaverunt. Quod
and-with-fire kindled the-machines from outside burned which
cernens imperator, accensus ira, potiores fecit reinstrui
seeing the-emperor kindled with-anger better had to-be-rebuilt
machinas, crudoque circumdari corio, vigilantique custodia
machines and-with-raw to-be-surrounded hide and-with-watchful guard
jussit illos tueri. Exacto igitur jam tercio obsidionis mensę
ordered them to-guard with-completed therefore now the-third of-the-siege month
alternisque cedibus utrique nimium fessi (nam et exercitum
and-with-alternate slaughters both exceedingly wearied for also the-army

imperatoris dissenteria clades opido vexaverat), tandem obsessi
of-the-emperor dysentery the-disaster greatly had-harassed at-last the-besieged
meliore usi consilio invenerunt viam evadendi discriminis.
better using counsel found a-way of-escaping the-danger
Quadam autem die accipientes solitarium quendam, indutum
on-a-certain but day taking a-hermit certain clothed
monachali habitu, quibus etiam Italia plurimum abundat,
in-monastic habit with-whom also Italy very-much abounds
dederunt ei crucem gestare miseruntque post illum omnes
they-gave him a-cross to-carry and-sent after him all
civitatis pueros minoris ętatis; sicque exclamando Kyrrieleison,
of-the-city the-boys of-lesser age and-so by-crying Kyrie-eleison
devenit ad imperatoris tentorium. Quod audiens imperator,
he-came to of-the-emperor the-tent which hearing the-emperor
jussit interrogari quid sibi vellent, cumque responsum
ordered to-be-asked what for-themselves they-wished and-when answered
fuisset quod misereri a se afflictę civitati implorarent,
it-had-been that to-have-mercy by him on-the-afflicted city they-implored
respondit: «Optime novit ipse qui agnitor est cordium, inquit,
he-answered best knows he who the-knower is of-hearts he-said
quoniam magis quam ego horum parvulorum patres illorum
that more than I of-these little-ones the-fathers their
sunt homicidę.» Illacrimansque jussit ut salvi in civitatem
are the-murderers and-weeping he-ordered that safe into the-city
redirent. Fecerunt autem ut jusserat imperator. Altera
they-should-return they-did but as had-ordered the-emperor on-the-other
quoque die, iterum primo mane processerunt a civitate,
also day again at-first morning they-came-forth from the-city
ut prius clamantes Kyrrieleison, usque dum sonoritas vocum
as before crying Kyrie-eleison until when the-sound of-voices
illorum aures pulsaret imperatoris. Qui statim egressus a
their the-ears struck of-the-emperor who at-once having-gone-out from

tentorio respiciensque pupillorum turbam, pietate permotus,
the-tent and-looking-at of-the-orphans the-crowd by-piety moved
ut erat vir sapientissimus, voce dominica usus ait:
as he-was a-man most-wise with-a-voice of-the-Lord using said
«Misereor super turbam.» Nam ante jam dixerat quoniam,
I-have-compassion on the-crowd for before already he-had-said that
si ei contingeret capere civitatem, quicquid masculini sexus
if to-him it-should-befall to-take the-city whatever of-male sex
inveniretur in ea suspenderetur patibulis, reliqua vero igne
should-be-found in it should-be-hanged on-gibbets the-rest but by-fire
cremari, ipsiusque civitatis moenia ad solum pertrahi.
to-be-burned and-of-the-very city the-walls to the-ground to-be-dragged
Preterea mandavit imperator illis qui in civitate ceteris
besides ordered the-emperor those who in the-city over-the-others
preerant ut, si indulgeri sibi ab eo vellent, iramque
presided that if to-be-pardoned to-them by him they-wished and-anger
ejus placare, ipsimet subverterent partem murorum civitatis
his to-appease they-themselves should-overturn the-part of-the-walls of-the-city
quę contra suas machinas rebellis stare videbatur. Qui
which against his machines rebellious to-stand seemed who
audientes certatim impleverunt quod eis mandatum fuerat.
hearing eagerly fulfilled what to-them commanded had-been
Post haec quoque precepit imperator eos pacifice ad se
after these-things also ordered the-emperor them peacefully to himself
ingredi murumque civitatis ab eisdem reedificari; acceptisque
to-enter and-the-wall of-the-city by the-same to-be-rebuilt and-with-received
pacis obsidibus ab universis regionis illius provincialibus,
of-peace hostages from all of-region that the-provincials
reversus est Saxoniam. Normanni quippe, cum suo duce
returned has to-Saxony the-Normans indeed with their leader
Rodulfo reversi in suam patriam, gratanter recepti a proprio
Rodulf returned into their fatherland gladly received by their-own

principe Richardo. Sequenti denique anno, mense julio,
prince Richard in-the-following finally year in-the-month July
obiit Heinricus imperator apud Saxoniam, sepultusque est
died Henry emperor in Saxony and-buried was
honorifice in monasterio Bavoberch quod ipse, ut dictum
honorably in the-monastery of-Bamberg which he-himself as said
est, in honore apostolorum principis edificaverat.
it-is in the-honor of-the-apostles of-the-prince had-built

De Rotberto rege Francorum

ROBERT, KING OF THE FRANKS

King Robert suffered insults from men his house had raised from low birth: Odo of Chartres and Odo II, who seized the lands of Count Stephen of Troyes against the king. William, son of the Lombard Adalbert, also rebelled, while Hugh, bishop of Auxerre and count of Chalon, stood loyal. When Hugh of Beauvais sowed hatred between Robert and Queen Constance, Fulk's knights killed him before the king. Robert chose humble men as bishops and met the emperor Henry on the Meuse, the two exchanging gifts.

In prescripto igitur tempore disponente Francorum regnum
in the-aforewritten therefore time with-arranging of-the-Franks the-kingdom
Rotberto rege, plurimas ei intulere sui contumelię
Robert king very-many on-him brought his-own of-insult
insolentias illi maxime, quos aut ex mediocri aut ex infimo
insolences those especially whom either from middling or from lowest
genere tam ipse quam uterque Hugo ei scilicet pater
race both he-himself and each Hugh to-him namely father
atque avus fecerunt maximis honoribus sublimes. Inter
and grandfather had-made with-greatest honors lofty among
quos fuit Odo rebellionum maximus qui fuit filius Tetbaldi
whom was Odo of-rebellions the-greatest who was the-son of-Theobald

Carnotensis cognomento fallacis, ceterique quamplures
of-Chartres by-surname the-deceitful and-the-others very-many
inferioris potentię, qui exinde extiterunt ei rebelles, unde
of-lower power who thence became to-him rebels whence
esse debuerant humiliores. Quorum non dispar fuit
to-be they-had-been-bound more-humble of-whom not unequal was
secundus Odo filius scilicet prioris Odonis, qui quanto
the-second Odo the-son namely of-the-former Odo who by-how-much
potentior tanto fraudulentior ceteris. Nam cum obisset
more-powerful by-so-much more-fraudulent than-the-others for when had-died
Stephanus, comes Trecorum et Meldorum, Heriberti filius,
Stephen count of-Troyes and of-Meaux of-Heribert son
ipsius regis consobrinus, absque liberis, arripuit idem Odo
of-the-very king cousin without children seized the-same Odo
contra regis voluntatem universa quęque latifundia in
against of-the-king the-will all each the-great-estates into
regis videlicet dominium jure cessura.
of-the-king namely the-lordship by-right about-to-pass
Fuit etiam juge litigium et bella frequentia inter
there-was also continual litigation and wars frequent between
ipsum Odonem et Folconem Andegavorum comitem,
the-very Odo and Fulk of-the-Angevins count
quoniam uterque tumidus superbia idcirco et pacis refuga.
since each swollen with-pride therefore also of-peace a-fugitive
Necnon etiam Willemus, Heinrici ducis privignus, Adalberti
and-also also William of-Henry the-duke the-stepson of-Adalbert
Longobardorum ducis filius, eidem regi aliquando rebellis
of-the-Lombards duke son to-the-same king once rebellious
extitit, favente ei Landrico Nevernis comite, qui ejus
was with-favoring him Landry of-Nevers count who his
filiam uxorem duxerat, et Brunone, Lingonensi episcopo,
daughter as-wife had-married and Bruno of-Langres bishop

cujus habebat in matrimonio sororem. Ex qua suscepit
whose he-had in marriage the-sister from whom he-received
filios et filias, de quibus prius natam Landricus, reliquas
sons and daughters of whom the-first born Landry the-others
uterque Willemus scilicet Pictavensis et Arelatensis duxere
each William namely of-Poitiers and of-Arles took
uxores; unusque filiorum ejus Rainaldus nomine duxit
as-wives and-one of-sons his Rainald by-name took
filiam Richardi Rotomagensis ducis, Adeledam nomine,
the-daughter of-Richard of-Rouen duke Adela by-name
uxorem. Qui licet advena, puer etiam furtim sublatus
as-wife who although a-stranger as-a-boy even secretly carried-off
a Langobardorum patria matrique non mediocriter
from of-the-Lombards the-fatherland and-from-his-mother not moderately
astutę, per quendam monachum redditus in Burgundia in
cunning through a-certain monk returned in Burgundy in
tantum convaluit ut in divitiis et in militia non inveniretur
so-much grew-strong that in riches and in soldiery not he-was-found
secundus in patria. Sed huic plurimum adversatus
second in the-fatherland but to-this-man very-much opposed
restitit Hugo, filius Lanberti Cabilonensis comitis, viri
resisted Hugh son of-Lambert of-Chalon count a-man
honestissimi, qui inter cetera quę gessit optima monasterium
most-honorable who among other-things which he-did best a-monastery
etiam construxit in pago Augustidunense quod dicitur
also built in the-district of-Autun which is-called
Paredo in honore Sanctę Marię Sanctique Johannis Baptistę,
Paray in honor of-Saint Mary and-of-Saint John the-Baptist
in quo etiam sepultus honorifice quiescit. Fuit enim idem
in which also buried honorably he-rests was for the-same
Hugo episcopus Autissioderi, regensque comitatum patris
Hugh bishop of-Auxerre and-ruling the-county of-his-father

ex imperio regis, quoniam preter eum pater non habuit
from command of-the-king since besides him his-father not had
sobolem sexus masculini; idcirco hostibus regis contrarius
offspring of-sex male therefore to-the-enemies of-the-king hostile
quoniam regi fidelissimus parebat in omnibus.
since to-the-king most-faithful he-obeyed in all-things
Accepit autem supradictus rex illius cognatam nomine et animo
received but the-abovesaid king his kinswoman by-name and by-mind
Constantiam, inclitam reginam, filiam videlicet prioris
Constance the-renowned queen the-daughter namely of-the-former
Willemi Aquitanię ducis, ex qua etiam suscepit filios quattuor
William of-Aquitaine duke from whom also he-received sons four
et filias duas. Extitit tamen aliquando quidam Hugo, dictus
and daughters two there-was however once a-certain Hugh called
Belvacensis, qui inter ipsum regem ejusque conjugem nequam
of-Beauvais who between the-very king and-his wife a-wicked
semen odiis spargebat suique gratia premii reginam
seed for-hatreds scattered and-of-his-own for-the-sake of-reward the-queen
ei fecerat odiosam. Tantam denique insuper gratiam
to-him had-made hateful so-great finally moreover favor
a rege consecutus fuerat ut comes palatii haberetur,
from the-king obtained he-had that count of-the-palace he-was-held
factumque est ut die quadam rex in silva venatum
and-done it-was that on-a-day certain the-king in the-wood to-hunt
iret, idem Hugo, ut semper solebat, cum illo, veneruntque
went the-same Hugh as always he-was-wont with him and-came
missi a Fulcone, Andegavorum comite, cognato scilicet ejusdem
sent by Fulk of-the-Angevins count kinsman namely of-the-same
reginę, fortissimi milites duodecim qui supradictum Hugonem
queen most-brave knights twelve who the-abovesaid Hugh
ante regem trucidaverunt. Ipse vero rex, licet aliquanto
before the-king slaughtered he-himself but the-king although for-some

tempore tali facto tristis effectus, postea tamen, ut decebat,
time by-such deed sad made afterward however as was-fitting
concors reginę fuit. Hic itaque rex ut sapientissimus
in-harmony with-the-queen was this and-so king as most-wise
Dei cultor semper fuit, humilium amator, superborumque
of-God worshiper always was of-the-humble a-lover and-of-the-proud
ut valuit osor. Si qua enim pontificalis sedes in suo regno
as he-could a-hater if any for pontifical see in his kingdom
proprio viduaretur presule, cura erat ei maxima ut utilis
of-its-own should-be-widowed prelate a-care was to-him greatest that a-useful
pastor, licet genere infimus, restitueretur ęcclesię potius
shepherd although in-race lowest should-be-restored to-the-church rather
quam nobilitatis eligeretur persona secularis pompę. Qua de
than of-nobility should-be-chosen a-person of-secular pomp which for
causa etiam primates regni sensit plurimum contumaces,
cause also the-chief-men of-the-kingdom he-felt very-much contumacious
qui, despectis humilibus, sui similes eligebant superbos.
who with-despised humble-men of-themselves the-like chose proud-men
Fuit enim ei pax cum regibus in giro regni sui
there-was for to-him peace with the-kings in a-circle of-kingdom his
positis, maxime cum suprascripto imperatore Heinrico. Nam
placed especially with the-abovewritten emperor Henry for
cum aliquando ad invicem colloquendum super Mosam
when once to each-other to-converse on the-Meuse
fluvium, qui limes est utriusque regni, convenissent
river which the-boundary is of-each kingdom they-had-come
pluresque ex ambobus partibus musitarent indecens esse ut
and-many from both sides muttered unseemly to-be that
quis illorum, tantorum scilicet regum, semet humilians quasi
any of-them of-so-great namely kings himself humbling as-if
in alterius transiret auxilium, hoc etiam fore potissimum ut
into the-other's should-cross help this also to-be best that

in fluminis medio navibus portarentur simul locuturi.
in of-the-river the-middle in-ships they-should-be-carried together about-to-speak
Sed viri eruditissimi illud uterque in mente habens «quanto
but men most-learned that each in mind having by-how-much
magnus es, humilia te in omnibus», primo namque mane
great you-are humble yourself in all-things at-first for morning
surgens imperator transiit cum paucis ad regem Francorum,
rising the-emperor crossed with few to the-king of-the-Franks
nimioque amplexu semet deosculantes, sacramentisque
and-with-excessive embrace each-other kissing and-with-the-sacraments
missarum decenter ab episcopis in conspectu illorum celebratis,
of-masses fittingly by the-bishops in sight their celebrated
prandere simul utrisque congruit. Expleto quoque prandio,
to-dine together for-both it-befitted with-completed also dinner
obtulit Rotbertus rex immensa munera auri atque argenti
offered Robert king immense gifts of-gold and of-silver
et preciosarum gemmarum Heinrico, centum insuper equos
and of-precious gems to-Henry a-hundred moreover horses
honestissime faleratos, super unumquemque lorica et galea,
most-honorably caparisoned upon each a-cuirass and a-helmet
mandans insuper tantum illorum amiciciam minuere quantum
bidding moreover by-so-much their friendship to-lessen by-as-much-as
contingeret ex omnibus illi relinquere. At Henricus, cernens
it-should-happen of all-things to-him to-leave but Henry seeing
amici liberalitatem, suscepit ex illis tantum librum evangelii,
of-his-friend the-liberality took of them only a-book of-the-gospel
auro et lapidibus preciosis insertum, ac philaterium
with-gold and stones precious inlaid and a-phylactery
simile factum continens dentem sancti Vincentii levitę
like made containing a-tooth of-saint Vincent levite
et martyris; uxor vero illius pares auri tantum naves
and martyr the-wife but his a-pair of-gold only vessels

accepit. Cetera autem egrediens in gratia dimisit. Sequenti
received the-rest but going-out in favor he-left on-the-following
igitur die iterum rex Rotbertus cum episcopis, transiens
therefore day again king Robert with the-bishops crossing
ad imperatoris tentoria, qui eum satis sublime suscipiens,
to of-the-emperor the-tents who him quite loftily receiving
expletoque simul prandio, centum libras ei ex auro
and-with-completed together dinner a-hundred pounds to-him of gold
puro obtulit. Rex quoque pares tantum naves auri ex illo
pure offered the-king also a-pair only vessels of-gold from it
sumpsit, firmatoque uterque pacto amicicię rediere ad
took and-with-confirmed each pact of-friendship they-returned to
propria. Ab aliis quoque regibus satis gratifice fuit semper
their-own by others also kings quite graciously he-was always
habitus, Adalrado, scilicet rege Anglorum, et Rodulfo, rege
held by-Æthelred namely king of-the-English and by-Rudolf king
Austrasiorum, necnon et Sancto rege Navarriae Hispaniarum;
of-the-Austrasians and-also also Sancho king of-Navarre of-the-Spains
mittebantque ei munera et petebant ab eo auxilia.
and-they-sent to-him gifts and asked from him help

De stella comete quę apparens plurima portenderit

THE COMET AND WHAT IT FORETOLD

A comet shone in the west for three months, and soon after Mont-Saint-Michel was burned. Abbo of Fleury, gone to spread the monastic life in Gascony, was speared to death calming a brawl. Councils ruled that the fast between Ascension and Pentecost should not be commanded, upheld the monks' Te Deum in Advent and Lent by Saint Benedict's rule, and asked whether the Annunciation could be kept in December, as in Spain; at Cluny two elders saw in a vision one of the Spaniards throw a child from the altar into a pan of coals, and the old custom prevailed.

Apparuit igitur prefati regis tempore in occidentalis
appeared therefore of-the-aforesaid king in-the-time in of-the-western
aeris parte stella quę vocatur cometis, septembrio mense,
air the-part a-star which is-called a-comet in-September month
incipiente nocte, perdurans spacio trium fere mensium.
beginning at-night lasting for-a-space of-three almost months
Quę scilicet nimia claritate fulgens maximam aeris
which namely with-excessive brightness shining the-greatest of-the-air
partem sibi inlustrando vendicabat, usque dum circa
part for-itself by-illuminating claimed until when around
galli cantum occumberet. Sed utrum noviter a Deo
of-the-cock the-crowing it-set but whether newly by God
stella mittatur, seu ab eodem ob gratiam portenti alicujus
a-star is-sent or by the-same for the-sake of-a-portent some
stellę lumen multiplicius augeatur, ipsi soli scire competit,
of-a-star the-light more-manifoldly is-increased to-him alone to-know it-belongs
qui cetera indicibiliter sua sapientia disponit. Illud
who the-other-things unspeakably by-his wisdom arranges that
tamen habetur probatissimum, quoniam, quotiens hujusmodi
however is-held most-proved that as-often-as of-this-kind

hominibus ostenditur fieri in mundo, paulo post quoddam
to-men it-is-shown to-happen in the-world a-little after something
mirum atque terribile patenter innuitur.
wonderful and terrible openly is-hinted
Denique contigit in proximum ęcclesiam Beati Michahelis
finally it-happened in the-near(-time) the-church of-blessed Michael
archangeli cremari incendio, quę, scilicet constituta in quodam
archangel to-be-burned by-fire which namely set on a-certain
promuntorio litoris Oceani maris, toto orbe nunc usque
promontory of-the-shore of-the-Ocean sea in-the-whole world now still
habetur venerabilis. Nam et inibi certissimum conspicitur
is-held venerable for also there a-most-certain(-thing) is-seen
videlicet ex incremento atque decremento lunari, eundo ac
namely from the-increase and decrease of-the-moon by-going and
redeundo, processu mirabili in giro ejus promuntorii reuma
returning in-course wonderful in a-circle of-that promontory the-flow
scilicet Oceani. Cujus etiam maris excrementum malinas vocant,
namely of-the-Ocean of-which also sea the-rising malinae they-call
decrementum quoque ledones nuncupant; atque ob hoc maxime
the-falling also ledones they-name and for this especially
predictus locus a plurimis terrarum populis sepius frequentatur.
the-aforesaid place by very-many of-lands peoples very-often is-frequented
Est etiam non longe a predicto promuntorio fluviolus
there-is also not far from the-aforesaid promontory a-little-river
cognomento Arduus qui, post haec paululum excrescens,
by-surname Ardée which after these-things a-little swelling
per aliquod temporis spacium intransmeabilis effectus, atque ad
through some of-time space impassable made and to
predictam ęcclesiam ire volentibus viam plurimum impediens,
the-aforesaid church to-go for-those-wishing the-way very-much impeding

aliquantisper ejusdem itineris obstaculum fuit; postmodum vero
for-a-while of-the-same journey an-obstacle was afterward but
in sese rediens profundissime litus suo cursu fulcatum reliquit.
into itself returning most-deeply the-shore by-its course furrowed left
His ita gestis, contigit ut venerabilis Abo, pater
with-these-things so done it-happened that the-venerable Abbo father
monasterii Sancti Benedicti Floriacensis cognominati, gratia
of-the-monastery of-Saint Benedict of-Fleury surnamed for-the-sake
propagandę religionis monasticę, in provintiam transiret
of-propagating religion monastic into the-province should-cross
meridianorum Wasconum. Cumque illuc deveniens in quodam
of-the-southern Gascons and-when thither arriving in a-certain
moraretur coenobio ibique more solito ea quę Dei
he-stayed monastery and-there in-manner accustomed those-things which of-God
sunt sedule exerceret, nimio a cunctis venerabatur affectu.
are diligently he-practiced with-excessive by all he-was-venerated affection
Accidit igitur die quadam ut in atrio ejusdem coenobii,
it-happened therefore on-a-day certain that in the-courtyard of-the-same monastery
exardescentibus quorumdam litigiosorum irarum stimulis,
with-blazing of-certain quarrelsome of-angers the-goads
nimium acer oriretur tumultus; dumque vir reverentissimus
exceedingly sharp arose a-tumult and-while the-man most-reverend
predictus, videlicet Abo, comperiens ad eundem tumultum
aforesaid namely Abbo learning-of-it to the-same tumult
sedandum, pugillares gerens in manibus tabellas cum stilo
to-be-calmed writing-tablets bearing in hands tablets with a-stylus
processisset, unus e vulgo afflatus spiritu diabolico irruens
had-proceeded one from the-crowd breathed-on by-the-spirit diabolical rushing
in eum ejusque latus lancea perforans Christi martyrem
on him and-his side with-a-lance piercing of-Christ a-martyr
fecit. Qui etiam, ut fertur, paulo post arreptus a doemone
made who also as is-said a-little after seized by a-demon

miserabiliter vitam finivit. Corpus vero predicti patris tam
wretchedly life ended the-body but of-the-aforesaid father both
sui quam ceteri quique fideles ejusdem provintię honorifice
his-own and other all faithful of-the-same province honorably
inibi sepelierunt, ubi etiam ad laudem sui nominis perplura
there buried where also to the-praise of-his name very-many
postmodum Dominus largitus est hominibus beneficia.
afterward the-Lord bestowed has on-men benefits
Tunc igitur temporis, in Italia atque in Galliis, plerique
then therefore of-time in Italy and in the-Gauls most
episcoporum nonnulla inter se de diversis questionibus
of-the-bishops some among themselves about various questions
habuere synodorum conciliabula. Nam de jejuniis, quę
held of-synods gatherings for about the-fasts which
plerique fidelium scilicet inter Ascensionem Salvatoris et
very-many of-the-faithful namely between the-Ascension of-the-Savior and
Pentecosten observant, ita decreverunt ut ne per imperium
Pentecost observe so they-decreed that not by the-command
sacerdotum fierent, excepto sabbato Pentecosten,
of-the-priests they-should-be-done except on-the-Saturday of-Pentecost
et a quibus fieri vellent ne prohiberentur fieri.
and by whom to-be-done they-wished not they-should-be-prohibited to-be-done
Simulque incidit questio, cur monachi per tres vel
and-at-the-same-time fell-in the-question why the-monks through three or
quattuor dominicas dies ante diem Nativitatis dominicę seu
four Sundays days before the-day of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord or
quadragesimalis observationis tempore ymnum scilicet Te
of-the-Lenten observance in-the-time the-hymn namely Te
Deum laudamus decantarent contra morem Romanę ecclesię.
Deum laudamus should-sing against the-custom of-the-Roman church
Qua videlicet questione aggressi tam abbates quam monachi
which namely question assailed both abbots and monks

responderunt se pro nulla re illud agere nisi ex
answered themselves for no thing it to-do except from
beati Benedicti nominatissimi atque excellentissimi patris
of-blessed Benedict the-most-renowned and most-excellent father
preceptione. Cujus etiam actus simul et dicta a summo
the-instruction whose also acts together and sayings by the-highest
Romanorum pontifice, videlicet Gregorio, haberentur descripta
of-the-Romans pontiff namely Gregory were-held written-down
ac laudabiliter roborata. His denique compertis
and praiseworthily strengthened with-these-things finally learned
episcopi, usus monachorum autenticus ex more viguit.
the-bishops the-use of-the-monks authentic in custom flourished
Necnon etiam de die Adnuntiationis dominicę, qui
and-also also about the-day of-the-Annunciation of-the-Lord which
celebratur octavo kalendarum Aprilium, si forte quolibet
is-celebrated on-the-eighth of-the-calends of-April whether perhaps at-any
alio tempore preter quadragesimam excoli congruentius
other time except Lent to-be-observed more-fittingly
potuisset ab eisdem pontificibus non parva inlata est questio.
it-could by the-same pontiffs not small brought was a-question
Ferebatur enim a quibusdam eandem videlicet Adnuntiationem
it-was-said for by some the-same namely Annunciation
dominicam Hispaniorum more quinto decimo kalendarum
of-the-Lord of-the-Spaniards in-the-manner on-the-fifth (and)-tenth of-the-calends
Januariarum die irreprehensibiliter posse celebrare. Nam
of-January day blamelessly to-be-able to-celebrate for
cum ego postmodum in monasterio Cluniacense cum ceteris
when I afterward in the-monastery of-Cluny with the-other
fratribus degerem, convenerunt illuc ab Hispaniis quamplures
brothers was-living came thither from the-Spains very-many
honestę conversationis jamdudum more viventes proprię
of-honorable conduct long-since in-the-custom living of-their-own

regionis monachi. Propinquante vero die Nativitatis dominicę,
region monks with-approaching but the-day of-the-Nativity of-the-Lord
petierunt predicti monachi venerabilem Odilonem, ejusdem loci
asked the-aforesaid monks the-venerable Odilo of-the-same place
abbatem, ut more suorum liceret eis dominicam
abbot that in-the-custom of-their-own it-might-be-allowed to-them the-Lord's
celebrare Annuntiationem. Quod cum fecissent segregati a
to-celebrate Annunciation which when they-had-done separated from
ceteris, visum est nocte eadem duobus senioribus loci
the-others seemed it-was by-night the-same to-two elders of-the-place
quod unus de Hispanis fuscina focaria arriperet desuper
that one of the-Spaniards with-a-fork of-the-hearth seized from-above
altare puerum, mitteretque illum in sartaginem prunis plenam
the-altar a-boy and-put him into a-pan with-coals full
ita clamantem: «Pater, pater, quod tu dedisti isti auferunt.»
thus crying father father what you gave these take-away
Quid plura; apud nos antiqua consuetudo, uti decebat, prevaluit.
what more among us the-ancient custom as it-befitted prevailed

De innovatione basilicarum in toto orbe

THE REBUILDING OF THE CHURCHES

Around 1003 churches were rebuilt across the world, above all in Italy and Gaul, as if the world had shaken off its age and put on a white robe of churches. Among them was Saint Martin's at Tours, rebuilt by its treasurer Hervé, a noble who had fled to a monastery; his father dragged him to King Robert, who made him treasurer of Saint-Martin, though he refused a bishopric and lived as a monk in hair shirt and fasts. Before the dedication Martin told him that new miracles were not needed now, but prayer for souls, and that he had barely won rest for brothers killed in battle. Hervé lived on as a recluse; dying four years later, he told the crowd awaiting a miracle to expect none and pray for him, and died crying for mercy, buried where Martin had lain.

Igitur infra supradictum millesimum tercio jam fere imminente
therefore within the-abovesaid thousandth the-third now almost impending
anno, contigit in universo pene terrarum orbe, precipue tamen
year it-happened in the-whole almost of-the-lands world especially however
in Italia et in Galliis, innovari ęcclesiarum basilicas; licet
in Italy and in the-Gauls to-be-renewed of-the-churches the-basilicas although
pleręque decenter locatę minime indiguissent, emulabatur tamen
most fittingly placed not-at-all had-needed vied however
quęque gens christicolarum adversus alteram decentiore frui.
each people of-the-Christ-worshipers against another a-more-fitting to-enjoy
Erat enim instar ac si mundus ipse, excutiendo semet, rejecta
it-was for the-likeness as if the-world itself by-shaking itself with-cast-off
vetustate, passim candidam ęcclesiarum vestem indueret. Tunc
old-age everywhere a-white of-churches robe put-on then
denique episcopalium sedium ęcclesias pene universas, ac
finally of-episcopal sees the-churches almost all and

cetera quęque diversorum sanctorum monasteria, seu minora
other all of-various saints monasteries or the-smaller
villarum oratoria in meliora quique permutavere fideles.
of-villages oratories into better-ones all changed the-faithful
Eo quoque tempore, inter cetera, Beati Martini Turonis
at-that also time among the-others of-blessed Martin at-Tours
monasterium emicuit, a venerabili scilicet viro Heriveo ejusdem
the-monastery shone-forth by the-venerable namely man Hervé of-the-same
loci archiclavo eversum atque ante ipsius obitum mirifico
place treasurer overturned and before his-own death with-wonderful
opere reedificatum. De cujus etiam vita et conversatione
work rebuilt about whose also life and way-of-life
qualis a puericia usque ad presentis vitę terminum
of-what-sort from boyhood all-the-way to of-the-present life the-end
extiterit, si quis referre quivisset, pleniter incomparabilem
he-was if anyone to-relate could fully an-incomparable
hujus temporis ostenderet virum hominibus. Duxit enim
of-this time he-would-show man to-men he-drew for
ex nobilibus Francorum, mente nobilior ipse, prosapiam,
from the-noble Franks in-mind nobler he-himself his-lineage
et ut lilium vel rosa de spinis, de ferocioribus secundum
and as a-lily or a-rose from thorns from more-ferocious according-to
sanguinem patrię fuit. Qui, ut generosioribus mos
blood of-the-fatherland he-was who as for-the-more-nobly-born the-custom
est, nobiliter educatus dehinc vero scolis artium liberalium
is nobly brought-up thence but to-the-schools of-the-arts liberal
applicatus, sed intelligens ex his plerosque plus fore
applied but understanding from these most more to-be
contumaces quam divinę oboedientię subditos, sufficere sibi
contumacious than to-divine obedience subject to-suffice for-himself
credidit si exinde salutem animę reportaret. Relictis autem
he-believed if thence the-salvation of-his-soul he-brought-back with-left but

pompaticę scientię studiis, ad quoddam monasterium clam
of-pompous knowledge the-studies to a-certain monastery secretly
ingrediens, monachum se fieri satis devote postulavit. Sed
entering a-monk himself to-be-made quite devoutly he-asked but
quoniam, ut diximus, clari erat generis; idcirco parentum
since as we-have-said of-illustrious he-was race therefore of-his-parents
minas pertimescentes nullo modo acquieverunt fieri, quod
the-threats fearing in-no way acquiesced to-be-done what
poposcerat, fratres ejusdem monasterii. In hoc tamen illum
he-had-asked the-brothers of-the-same monastery in this however him
servantes ei fidem dederunt, ut, si vis non obstaret
keeping to-him faith they-gave that if force not stood-in-the-way
parentum scilicet ipsius, libentissime quod petebat explerent.
of-his-parents namely his most-willingly what he-sought they-would-fulfill
Tandem inibi commorans, qualis postmodum futurus esset
at-last there staying of-what-sort afterward about-to-be he-was
dans sanctitatis indicium, universisque ibi degentibus imitabile
giving of-holiness a-sign and-to-all there living an-imitable
prebuit exemplum. Comperiens vero pater ejus quod fecerat,
he-offered example learning but father his what he-had-done
furore arreptus, venit ad predictum monasterium, filium exinde
with-fury seized came to the-aforesaid monastery his-son thence
abstracturus; revera potioribus lucris inservientem, satisque
about-to-drag-away in-truth to-better gains devoted and-quite
verbis redargutum vim ei faciens, duxit illum inde
with-words refuted force on-him doing led him thence
secum usque in regis curiam, ipsumque regem obsecrans
with-himself all-the-way into of-the-king the-court and-the-very king entreating
ut ejus animum ab hac intentione honorum sponsionibus
that his mind from this intention of-honors with-promises
revocaret. Quem cernens rex videlicet Rotbertus, ut
he-should-call-back whom seeing the-king namely Robert as

erat pius ac religiosus, dulcius illum exhortans qualiter
he-was pious and religious more-sweetly him exhorting how
bonum propositum mente integra conservare satageret
good purpose with-mind entire to-keep he-should-strive
atque in presens Beati Martini ęcclesię archiclavum esse
and for the-present of-blessed Martin of-the-church treasurer to-be
precepit, cupiens illum postmodum ceteris imitabilem
ordered desiring him afterward for-the-others imitable
constituere pontificem. Id denique multoties pertemptatum
to-appoint a-pontiff this finally many-times attempted
est, sed, ipso rennuente, effectu caruit. Suscepta quippe ac
was but with-him refusing of-effect it-lacked taken-up indeed as
si coactus ęcclesię cura, vesteque alba tectus, interdum
if compelled of-the-church the-care and-with-a-robe white covered at-times
more canonico mentem tamen et vitam pleniter possedit
in-the-manner of-canons the-mind however and life fully he-possessed
monachicam. Nam semper ad nudum, tectus cilioio,
monastic for always to the-bare covered with-a-hair-shirt
inrefragabili macerans corpus jejunio, sibi parcissimus,
with-unbreakable mortifying his-body fasting to-himself most-sparing
largus pauperibus, vigiliis et orationibus instabat assiduus.
generous to-the-poor in-vigils and prayers he-applied-himself constant
Preterea vir Deo plenus mente concepit ut ęcclesiam,
besides the-man of-God full in-mind conceived that the-church
cui custos adscitus fuerat, amplioris altiorisque totius
for-which keeper appointed he-had-been of-ampler and-loftier of-whole
operis corpore sublimaret. Sancto itaque Spiritu se docente
work with-a-body he-would-raise with-holy and-so the-Spirit him teaching
designavit latomis incomparabilis jactare fundamentum operis
he-marked-out to-the-masons of-an-incomparable to-lay the-foundation work
quod ipse, ut optaverat, ad perfectum duxit. Expleto
which he-himself as he-had-wished to the-perfect led with-completed

itaque opere, accersitisque plurimarum urbium episcopis,
and-so work and-with-summoned of-very-many cities bishops
opus predictum Deo consecrari studuit, ipsoque die
the-work aforesaid to-God to-be-consecrated he-strove and-on-that day
sanctum Dei confessorem Martinum intro, sicut decebat,
the-holy of-God confessor Martin inside as befitted
reposuit. Venerabatur enim eodem dię preteritę dedicatio
placed-again was-venerated for on-the-same day of-the-past the-dedication
basilicę, quarto videlicet nonarum mensis Julii. Fertur
of-the-basilica on-the-fourth namely of-the-nones of-the-month July it-is-said
etiam quoniam idem vir Domini, Heriveus, ante aliquot
also that the-same man of-the-Lord Hervé before some
dies prefatę translationis Dominum rogavisset ut ad
days of-the-aforesaid translation the-Lord had-asked that for
ostensionem dilectionis sponsę suę ęcclesię per Beatum
the-showing of-the-love of-the-bride his church through blessed
Martinum, ut olim fecerat, quodcumque miraculum dignaretur
Martin as once he-had-done any miracle he-would-deign
demonstrare. Cui in oratione prostrato apparuit idem
to-show to-whom in prayer prostrate appeared the-same
confessor, blando usus alloquio, ita inquiens: «Hoc quod petis,
confessor with-gentle using address so saying this which you-seek
fili dilectissime, scito potiora posse te apud Dominum
son most-beloved know greater-things to-be-able you with the-Lord
impetrare, sed tempori huic sufficere debent exibita dudum
to-obtain but for-time this to-suffice ought shown long-ago
miracula, quoniam contiguum instat prius exsparsi seminis
miracles since adjoining presses of-the-earlier scattered seed
collecturę messis. Sola enim animarum erigens medela
about-to-gather of-the-harvest alone for of-souls raising the-remedy
exoranda est universis. Pro his enim Domini misericordiam
to-be-prayed-for is for-all for these for of-the-Lord the-mercy

obsecrare minime omitto. Nam et pro his noveris me
to-entreat not-at-all I-omit for also for these you-may-know me
apud Dominum precipue intervenire qui illi assidue in
with the-Lord especially to-intercede who him constantly in
presenti serviunt ęcclesia. Quidam enim illorum, plus justo
the-present serve church certain for of-them more than-right
presentis seculi implicati negociis, armis insuper militaribus
of-the-present age entangled in-the-business with-arms moreover military
famulantes, quibus trucidati in prelio deciderunt. De quibus
serving by-which slaughtered in battle they-fell about whom
nolo te lateat quoniam vix apud Christi clementiam
I-do-not-wish you it-to-escape that scarcely with of-Christ the-clemency
obtinui, ut erepti de ministris tenebrarum locis refrigerii
I-obtained that snatched from the-ministers of-darkness in-places of-refreshment
ac lucis sistere mererentur. Ceterum tu delectabile domino
and of-light to-stand they-might-deserve for-the-rest you the-delightful to-the-Lord
votum ut ceperas exple.» Superveniente igitur designato
vow as you-had-begun fulfill with-coming therefore the-appointed
die, congregatisque episcopis et abbatibus, cum innumera
day and-with-gathered bishops and abbots with a-countless
multitudine fidelium utrorumque sexuum et ordinum,
multitude of-the-faithful of-both sexes and orders
priusquam inciperent sacra fieri, vir reverentissimus
before they-began the-sacred-rites to-be-done the-man most-reverend
Heriveus sanctioribus qui convenerant sacerdotibus hoc quod
Hervé to-the-holier who had-come priests this which
ei revelatum fuerat manifestare curavit. Peracta vero
to-him revealed had-been to-make-known took-care with-completed but
ex more sacratione, omnibus utensilibus rite compositis,
in custom the-consecration with-all utensils duly arranged
coepit idem vir artioris vitę macerationibus sese conterere,
began the-same man of-a-stricter life by-mortifications himself to-wear-down

atque solitarius in exigua penes ęcclesiam cellula psalmis et
and alone in a-tiny beside the-church cell for-psalms and
orationibus vacans degere. Qui cum post haec anno
prayers being-free to-live who when after these-things in-the-year
IIIIto cognovisset se in brevi migraturum a seculo, jam
fourth he-had-known himself in short about-to-depart from the-world already
jamque egrotare coepisset, ac plures ad eum visitandi gratia
and-already to-be-ill had-begun and many to him of-visiting for-the-sake
concurrerent, simulque prestolantes in ejus discessu
ran-together and-at-the-same-time awaiting at his departure
aliquod fieri videre miraculum, utpote qui tanti
some to-be-done to-see miracle inasmuch-as they-who of-so-great
meriti presciebant virum. Ipse vero mente sagaci predixit
merit foreknew the-man he but with-mind shrewd foretold
illis ac monuit ut alia curarent signum quodque
to-them and warned that other-things they-should-care-for a-sign and-that
minime essent visuri ne expectarent; pro se potius
not-at-all they-were about-to-see lest they-should-expect for himself rather
obsecrabat ut piissimum Dominum attentius orarent.
he-besought that the-most-pious Lord more-attentively they-should-pray
Jam siquidem propinquans sui exitus horam, erectis in
now indeed approaching of-his departure the-hour with-raised to
caelum manibus et oculis, creberrime dicebat: «Domine
heaven hands and eyes very-often he-said Lord
miserere, Domine miserere!» Sicque inter haec verba ultimum
have-mercy Lord have-mercy and-so among these words the-last
efflavit spiritum, sepultusque est in eadem ęcclesia in eo
he-breathed-out spirit and-buried was in the-same church in that
scilicet loco ubi primitus beatus Martinus sepultus quieverat.
namely place where first blessed Martin buried had-rested

De monasteriis reedificatis bene a Willemo abbate vel institutis

WILLIAM OF VOLPIANO AND THE MONASTERIES HE REBUILT

William, set over the church of Saint Benignus by Maiolus, rebuilt it wonderfully and spread the monastic discipline beyond anyone of his time, loved by the pious and slandered by the wicked. Born of a noble Italian family, he founded Fruttuaria on his own land, and kings and bishops pressed vacant abbeys on him to reform. The Benedictine custom, Glaber tells, came to Gaul with Saint Maur and passed from Glanfeuil to Saint-Savin, Saint-Martin of Autun, and Baume, and at last to Cluny, founded by Berno for Duke William of Aquitaine with twelve brothers. Berno was followed by Odo, Aymard, Maiolus, and Odilo; and William proved the most fruitful of them all.

Claruit eo in tempore in predicta domorum Dei
shone at-that in time in the-aforesaid of-the-houses of-God
melioratione venerabilis abba Willemus, a beato siquidem
improvement the-venerable abbot William by blessed indeed
Maiolo primitus ęcclesię sancti martyris Benigni pater
Maiolus first of-the-church of-the-holy martyr Benignus father
constitutus. Quam videlicet ecclesiam ilico tam mira
appointed which namely church at-once with-so wonderful
locatione permutavit ut hujuscemodi alter difficile queat
placing he-changed that of-this-kind another with-difficulty can
inveniri. Regulari etiam districtione non minus effloruit atque
to-be-found in-regular also strictness not less he-flourished and
incomparabilis hujus ordinis suo tempore propagator extitit. Sed
an-incomparable of-this order in-his time propagator he-was but
quantum pro hac re diligebatur a religiosis et piis, tanto
as-much-as for this thing he-was-loved by the-religious and pious by-so-much
magis detrahebatur insidiabaturque a fraudulentis et impiis.
more he-was-disparaged and-plotted-against by the-fraudulent and impious

Fuit enim ex Italia ortus, nobilem ducens a parentibus
he-was for from Italy sprung noble drawing from his-parents
prosapiam, nobilior tamen inlustrem per assecutam scientiam.
lineage nobler however illustrious through acquired knowledge
Nam in eodem territorio, scilicet in fundo qui ei parentum
for in the-same territory namely on the-estate which to-him of-his-parents
jure debebatur, prius vocato Vulpiam, construxit monasterium
by-right was-owed before called Volpiano he-built a-monastery
totius gratiae abundantissimum, postea ab ipso mutato
of-all grace most-abundant afterward by himself with-changed
nomine Frutuariense cognominatum. Quod cum multigenis
name Fruttuaria surnamed which when with-manifold
locupletasset beneficiis, constituit ibi monachorum patrem,
he-had-enriched benefits he-appointed there of-the-monks a-father
per omnia se imitantem, nomine Johannem. Erat enim
in all-things himself imitating by-name John he-was for
predictus Willemus acer ingenio et insignis prudentia; idcirco
the-aforesaid William keen in-wit and distinguished in-prudence therefore
summum in palaciis regum ac ceterorum principum obtinebat
the-highest in the-palaces of-kings and of-other princes he-held
locum. Quodcumque denique monasterium proprio viduabatur
place whatever finally monastery of-its-own was-widowed
pastore, statim compellebatur tam a regibus vel comitibus
shepherd at-once he-was-compelled both by kings or counts
quam a pontificibus, ut meliorandi gratia illud ad regendum
and by pontiffs that of-improving for-the-sake it for ruling
susciperet, quoniam ultra cetera divitiis et sanctitate
he-should-take-up since beyond the-others in-riches and holiness
ipsius patrocinio assumpta cernebantur excellere monasteria.
his by-the-patronage taken-on were-seen to-excel the-monasteries
Ipse quoque firma testabatur assertione quia, si hujus
he also with-firm testified assertion that if of-this

institutionis tenor quocumque loco a monachis custodiretur,
institution the-tenor in-whatever place by the-monks were-kept
nullam omnino indigentiam cujusque rei paterentur. Quod
no at-all lack of-any thing they-would-suffer which
etiam evidentissime declaratum est in locis sibi commissis.
also most-evidently declared was in the-places to-him entrusted
Fertur siquidem eadem institutio ususque hujus consuetudinis
it-is-said indeed the-same institution and-the-use of-this custom
ex sancti patris Benedicti monasteriis vel regula exordium
from of-the-holy father Benedict the-monasteries or rule the-beginning
habuisse, atque per beatum Maurum ipsius videlicet
to-have-had and through blessed Maurus his namely
discipulum ad nostrum, id est Gallicanum territorium,
disciple to our that is the-Gallican territory
delatam fuisse. Extat etiam veridica relatio quoniam,
brought to-have-been there-is also a-truthful report that
post beati Mauri obitum, succedenti tempore, hostium
after of-blessed Maurus the-death in-succeeding time of-enemies
infestationibus expulsi monachi a monasterio cognomento
by-the-attacks driven-out the-monks from the-monastery by-surname
Glannofolio, quod ipse construxerat, sicut in ejus gestis
Glanfeuil which he-himself had-built as in his deeds
habetur, in Andegavense territorio, venientesque ad monasterium
it-is-held in the-Angevin territory and-coming to the-monastery
sancti Savini confessoris Pictavensis tulerunt secum totam
of-saint Savin confessor of-Poitiers they-brought with-themselves all
quę valuere suppellectilem, ibique per aliquod spacium
which they-could furniture and-there through some space
temporis ea quę didicerant operam dedere, rursusque
of-time those-things which they-had-learned effort gave and-again
illo frigescente ejusdem districtionis tenore apud monasterium
with-it growing-cold of-the-same strictness the-tenor at the-monastery

Sancti Martini Augustudunensis suscepta dinoscitur aliquoties
of-Saint Martin of-Autun taken-up is-known at-times
viguisse. Deinde vero quasi terna transmigratione in
to-have-flourished then but as-if by-a-third migration in
superiore Burgundia locatum Balmense occupavit monasterium.
upper Burgundy situated the-Baume it-occupied monastery
Ad ultimum quoque predicta videlicet institutio jam pene
at last also the-aforesaid namely institution already almost
defessa, auctore Deo, elegit sibi sapientię sedem, vires
wearied with-the-author God chose for-itself of-wisdom a-seat its-strength
collectura ac fructificatura germine multiplici in monasterio
about-to-gather and about-to-bear-fruit with-seed manifold in the-monastery
scilicet cognomento Cluniaco. Quod etiam ex situ ejusdem
namely by-surname Cluny which also from the-site of-the-same
loci adclino atque humili tale sortitum est nomen; vel
place sloping and low such received has a-name or
etiam quod aptius illi congruit, a cluendo dictum,
also what more-aptly to-it fits from cluere called
quoniam cluere crescere dicimus. Insigne quippe incrementum
since cluere to-grow we-say outstanding indeed increase
diversorum donorum a sui principio in dies locus idem
of-various gifts from its beginning in days the-place the-same
obtinuit. Construxit igitur predictum coenobium primitus
obtained built therefore the-aforesaid monastery first
pater monachorum supradicti Balmensis monasterii Berno
the-father of-the-monks of-the-abovesaid Baume monastery Berno
vocatus, jubente Willemo piissimo Aquitanorum duce, in
called with-ordering William most-pious of-the-Aquitanians duke in
pago Matisconense, super Graonam fluviolum. Quod etiam
the-district of-Mâcon on the-Grosne little-river which also
coenobium in primo non amplius quam quindecim terrę
monastery at the-first not more than fifteen of-land

colonias dicitur in dotem accepisse; fratres tamen duodecim
holdings is-said as dowry to-have-received brothers however twelve
numero inibi memorantur convenisse. Ex quorum veluti
in-number there are-recorded to-have-come-together from whom as-if
optimo semine multiplicata stirps Domini exercituum
from-the-best seed multiplied the-stock of-the-Lord of-hosts
innumerabilis magnam orbis plagam cognoscitur replesse.
countless a-great of-the-world region is-known to-have-filled
Qui quoniam his, quę Dei sunt, videlicet justiciae et
who since to-those-things which of-God are namely of-justice and
pietatis operibus incessanter adheserunt; idcirco bonis
piety to-works unceasingly they-clung therefore with-good-things
omnibus repleri meruerunt; insuper et futuris imitabile
all to-be-filled they-deserved moreover and for-those-to-come an-imitable
reliquerunt exemplum. Nam post prefatum Bernonem suscepit
left example for after the-aforesaid Berno took-up
regiminis curam sapientissimus abba Odo, vir per omnia
of-the-government the-care the-most-wise abbot Odo a-man in all-things
religiosissimus, qui fuerat Sancti Martini Turonis ęcclesię
most-religious who had-been of-Saint Martin at-Tours of-the-church
prepositus, moribusque et conversatione sanctitatis valde
provost and-in-manners and way-of-life of-holiness very
ornatus. Hic enim in tantum hujus instituti propagator extitit,
adorned he for in so-much of-this institution propagator was
ut a Beneventana provintia quęque habebantur in Italia et
that from the-Beneventan province all-that were-held in Italy and
in Galliis usque Oceanum mare potiora monasteria illius
in the-Gauls all-the-way to-the-Ocean sea the-better monasteries to-his
dicioni gratularentur esse subjecta. Post cujus obitum, successit
dominion rejoiced to-be subject after whose death succeeded
Heimardus, vir simplex, in ipsius locum, qui licet non adeo
Aymard a-man simple in his place who although not so

famosissimus regularis tamen observantię non impar custos.
most-famous of-regular however observance not an-unequal keeper
Post hunc quoque sanctus ac venerabilis eligitur Maiolus,
after this-one also the-holy and venerable is-chosen Maiolus
cujus superius memoriam fecimus, qui etiam successorem
of-whom above memory we-have-made who also as-successor
sibi monachorum patrem previdit Odilonem. Hic et enim
for-himself of-the-monks father foresaw Odilo this and for
quintus a primo Berno abba extitit predicti Cluniensis
fifth from the-first Berno abbot was of-the-aforesaid Cluny
coenobii. Ex quo videlicet coenobio per diversas provintias
monastery from which namely monastery through various provinces
fratres sepius petiti atque monachorum patres ordinati
brothers often sought and of-monks fathers ordained
plurimum Domino adquisivere lucrum. Hic tamen pater, scilicet
very-much for-the-Lord acquired gain this however father namely
Willemus, de quo in presentiarum sermo exordium habuit
William about whom in the-present the-discourse a-beginning had
pre omnibus exinde precedentibus prescriptę institutionis
before all thence preceding of-the-aforewritten institution
laboriosior ac spermologius fructificatior est repertus.
more-laborious and more-sowing-of-words more-fruitful was found

De sanctorum pignoribus ubique revelatis

RELICS REVEALED EVERYWHERE

In 1008 relics long hidden were revealed everywhere, beginning at Saint-Étienne of Sens under Archbishop Leoteric, where a piece of Moses's rod was said to be found, and pilgrims came from all lands and were healed. Sens grew rich and insolent. Count Rainard, son of the simple Fromond, loved the Jews' customs, called himself their king, and judged the poor without mercy; a thief he hanged on a Friday, praying to Christ, hung alive until the rope broke and he walked away, though he went back to his crimes. At Troyes an innocent old man hanged by Count Heribert was held up for three days by the horns of a heifer, the calf he had once given his godson. The king, who had often rebuked Rainard, was urged to take the city under his own rule and sent an army to drive him out, which plundered Sens and burned much of it.

Candidato igitur, ut diximus, innovatis ęcclesiarum basilicis
with-made-white therefore as we-have-said with-renewed of-the-churches basilicas
universo mundo, subsequenti tempore, id est anno
the-whole world in-the-following time that is in-the-year
octavo infra predictum millesimum, humanati Salvatoris
eighth within the-aforesaid thousandth of-the-humanized Savior
annum, revelata sunt diversorum argumentorum indiciis
year revealed were of-various proofs by-signs
quorsum diu latuerant plurimorum sanctorum pignora.
where long they-had-lain-hidden of-very-many saints the-relics
Nam veluti quoddam resurrectionis decoramen prestolantes
for as-if a-certain of-resurrection adornment awaiting
Dei nutu fidelium obtutibus patuere, quorum etiam
of-God by-the-nod of-the-faithful to-the-gazes they-lay-open whose also
mentibus plurimum intulere solamen. Haec enim revelatio
to-the-minds very-much they-brought solace this for revelation
primitus in Senonica Galliarum urbe, apud ęcclesiam beati
first in the-Sens of-the-Gauls city at the-church of-blessed

martyris Stephani, dignoscitur cepisse. Cui etiam preerat
martyr Stephen is-known to-have-begun over-which also presided
archipresul Leotericus, a quo scilicet admiranda relatu reperta
the-archbishop Leotheric by whom namely wonderful to-tell found
sunt ibi antiquorum sacrorum insignia: quippe inter cetera
were there of-ancient sacred-things the-insignia indeed among other
perplura, quę latebant, dicitur virgę Moysi invenisse
very-many-things which lay-hidden is-said of-the-rod of-Moses to-have-found
partem. Ad cujus rei famam convenerunt fideles quique, non
a-part to of-which thing the-fame came-together the-faithful all not
solum ex Gallicanis provintiis, verum etiam ex universa pene
only from Gallican provinces but also from the-whole almost
Italia ac de transmarinis regionibus; simulque egrotantes
Italy and from overseas regions and-at-the-same-time the-sick
non pauci sanctorum interventu exinde redierunt incolumes.
not few of-the-saints by-the-intercession thence returned unharmed
Sed, ut sepissime contigit, quoniam unde humana utilitas
but as very-often it-happens since whence human usefulness
sumit exordium, cupiditatis vicio impellente, exinde solet
takes a-beginning with-the-vice of-greed driving thence it-is-wont
incurrere casum. Nam predicta urbs conventu populorum,
to-incur a-fall for the-aforesaid city by-the-concourse of-peoples
ut diximus, gratia pietatis effecta opulentissima, conceperunt
as we-have-said for-the-sake of-piety made most-opulent conceived
illius habitatores nimiam pro tanto beneficio insolentiam.
its inhabitants excessive for so-great benefit insolence
Siquidem mortuo ipsius civitatis comite Frotmundo nomine,
since with-dead of-the-very city count Fromond by-name
viro eque simplicissimo, suscepit ejus filius principatum, satis
a-man equally most-simple took-up his son the-principality quite
nequam res civiles dispositurus. Nimium quippe flagitiosus
wicked things civil about-to-arrange excessively indeed shameful

effectus, ęcclesię insuper decus nisu quo valebat foedare
made of-the-church moreover the-glory with-the-effort which he-could to-befoul
temptabat. Judeorum quoque in tantum prevaricatorias diligebat
he-tried of-the-Jews also in so-much the-transgressing he-loved
consuetudines ut se regem ipsorum suo prenomine
customs that himself the-king of-them from-his first-name
(Rainardus quippe dicebatur), suis omnibus imperaret. Cum
Rainard indeed he-was-called his all he-commanded since
enim in ceteris mendacissimus, etiam christianę fidei
for in other-things most-lying also of-the-Christian faith
insidiosus habebatur detractor, atque ideo pauperum judicia
a-treacherous he-was-held detractor and therefore of-the-poor the-judgments
absque ulla promulgabat pietate, penitus humanitate remota.
without any he-promulgated piety altogether with-humanity removed
Nam rei, quam dicturus sum, tot testes extiterunt
for of-the-thing which about-to-tell I-am so-many witnesses there-were
quanti in eadem civitate eo tempore vivebant homines.
as-many-as in the-same city at-that time lived men
Comprehensus aliquando flagiciosus quidam furtum faciens
seized once a-shameful a-certain-man theft doing
ductusque ad eum ut ejus audientia, quid de eo faciendum
and-led to him that to-his hearing what about him to-be-done
esset, assignaretur: qui statim, omni miseratione remota,
was should-be-assigned who at-once with-all compassion removed
suspendi in patibulo illum adjudicavit. At ipse qui deprehensus
to-be-hanged on the-gibbet him adjudged but he who caught
fuerat lacrimabiliter predictum Rainardum rogare coepit ut
had-been tearfully the-aforesaid Rainard to-ask began that
ei ad presens vitam indulgeret, promittensque se deinceps
to-him for the-present life he-should-grant and-promising himself thereafter
non latrocinaturum; sed ne quicquam. Crudelior quippe
not about-to-rob but in vain more-cruel indeed

fiebat, sacramentis etiam se obstringens non ultra victurum
he-became with-oaths also himself binding not further about-to-live
obsecrantem se miserum. Qui videns minime posse
the-one-entreating himself the-wretch who seeing not-at-all to-be-able
prolatam de se immutare sententiam, hoc solummodo
the-pronounced on himself to-change sentence this only
impetravit ut predicto fieret confessus suorum
obtained that to-the-aforesaid he-should-be-made confessed of-his
facinorum episcopo, sibique protinus morituro, quod hujus
crimes bishop and-to-himself immediately about-to-die what of-this-one
ministerio concessum est, clementer remitteret. Quod ut
by-the-ministry granted was mercifully he-might-remit which when
optinuit, ilico a nequam ministris compellitur suspensum
he-obtained at-once by the-worthless ministers he-is-compelled hanged
iri; eductusque ad constitutum locum haec verba sepius
to-be-going and-led-out to the-appointed place these words often
iterabat: «Domine Ihesu, qui in hac die pependisti in
he-repeated Lord Jesus who on this day hung on
cruce pro salute hominum, indulge mihi.» Erat enim ille
the-cross for the-salvation of-men pardon me it-was for that
dierum sextus, qui idcirco fidelibus universis reverentior
of-days the-sixth which therefore by-the-faithful all more-revered
habetur. Esto; vincitur, elevatur, artatoque suspenditur
is-held so-be-it he-is-bound is-lifted and-with-tightened is-hanged
gutture. Cunctisque ab hac funesta, ut putabant, exsecutione
throat and-with-all from this deadly as they-thought execution
recedentibus, pendens velut exanimis mansit in diem
withdrawing hanging as-if lifeless he-remained into the-day
alterum. Tunc nutu divino, ruptis ligaminibus, suscepit
next then by-the-nod divine with-broken bonds received
terra solutum hominem pariter et vivum, qui cogebatur
the-earth the-loosed man equally and alive who was-compelled

subire necem sibi sublatus per aeris vacua. Qui
to-undergo death for-himself lifted-up through of-the-air the-void who
egressus civitatem stupidum universis prebuit spectaculum.
having-gone-out the-city an-astounding to-all offered spectacle
Sed heu! proh dolor! ad pristina reversus flagitiosus evasit.
but alas ah grief to the-former returned shameful he-turned-out
Cui rei simile fertur contigisse in Tricasina civitate non
to-which thing like is-said to-have-happened in the-Troyes city not
longo ante tempore. Nam dum quidam fures boves pre se
long before time for while certain thieves oxen before themselves
minantes a dominis boum insequi se intellexissent,
driving by the-owners of-the-oxen to-be-pursued themselves had-understood
commiserunt eosdem boves viro cuidam seni et innocenti,
they-entrusted the-same oxen to-a-man certain old and innocent
quasi victus necessaria quesituri, revera fuge presidium
as-if of-food the-necessities about-to-seek in-truth of-flight the-protection
petentes evasuri. Quod cum fecissent, statim deprehensus
seeking about-to-escape which when they-had-done at-once seized
est senex cum bobus; trahitur, ceditur ac reorum
was the-old-man with the-oxen is-dragged is-beaten and of-the-guilty
more vincitur, ductusque ad principem civitatis comitem,
in-the-manner is-bound and-led to the-prince of-the-city the-count
videlicet Heribertum, vult causam discutere; non auditur,
namely Heribert he-wishes the-case to-discuss not he-is-heard
quin potius ac si cruda senectute reus, necis suspendio ab
but rather as if in-raw old-age guilty of-death by-hanging by
eodem comite adjudicatur; quodque etiam absque ulla dilatione
the-same count is-adjudged and-which also without any delay
peractum est. Sed mox ut suspendium pertulit mirum in
done was but soon as the-hanging he-had-borne wonderful in
modum juvenca magni et pervalidi corporis, erecto corpore
way a-heifer of-great and very-strong body with-raised body

cornua suspensi plantis subposuit sicque per triduum
the-horns of-the-hanged-man to-the-soles placed-under and-so through three-days
sine dolore vivum sustinuit. Expletoque triduo, audivit is qui
without pain alive held-up with-completed three-days heard he who
pendebat viatores juxta pretereuntes sermocinari adinvicem.
hung travelers beside passing-by converse with-each-other
Qui exclamans voce qua potuit ad deponendum se
who crying-out with-the-voice which he-could for taking-down himself
quantotius venire rogabat. Illi vero audientes doemonica
as-quickly-as-possible to-come he-asked they but hearing by-demonic
fieri illusione credebant. Proclamante quoque ipso attentius,
to-be-done illusion believed with-crying-out also him more-attentively
seque vivere affirmante, occurrerunt viri, solventes illum
and-himself to-live affirming ran-up men loosening him
deposuerunt. Qui perductus ad civitatem, dum percunctaretur
they-took-down who brought to the-city when he-was-asked
quomodo tandem in patibulo pendens sese habuisset aiebat:
how at-last on the-gibbet hanging himself he-had-held he-said
«Dum essem, inquiens, juvenior, accepta jam conjuge excepi
when I-was he-said younger with-received already a-wife I-received
cum ipsa oblatum mihi a quodam de sacro fonte filiolum,
with her offered to-me by a-certain-man from the-sacred font a-godson
cui etiam consensimus dare ex nostra parva facultatula,
to-whom also we-agreed to-give from our small little-means
quem solum de matre susceperamus liberali gratia, vitulum
which alone from its-mother we-had-received with-liberal grace a-calf
unum. Ut enim pridem sum dimissus celsa de trabe pendere,
one as for just-now I-was let-down lofty from beam to-hang
visa est mihi grandior universis occurrisse, extensoque
seemed it-has to-me larger than-all to-have-come-up and-with-stretched
corpore atque erecta cervice, leniter meis submisit cornua
body and raised neck gently to-my it-put-under horns

plantis ac me hujusmodi quamdiu pependi sustinuit.» Hoc
soles and me in-this-way as-long-as I-hung held-up this
vero illo, qui servatus a morte fuerat, referente, ad illius
but with-him who saved from death had-been relating to his
exemplum data est postmodum in giro filiolis fontis
example given was afterward in a-circle to-the-godsons of-the-font
sacrae fidei vitulorum innumera multitudo.
of-the-sacred faith of-calves a-countless multitude
Preterea Rainardo, ut diximus, judaizante, quin potius
besides with-Rainard as we-have-said judaizing nay rather
insaniente, suasum est regi, qui videlicet illum frequenter
raving persuaded it-was to-the-king who namely him frequently
ob suam improbitatem redarguerat, ut scilicet tantae civitatis
for his wickedness had-rebuked that namely of-so-great city
principatum regio subjugaret dominio, ne siquidem diutius
the-principality to-the-royal he-should-subjugate dominion lest indeed longer
vires pessimi incrementi sumeret scandalum sacrae fidei.
strength of-worst increase should-take the-scandal of-the-sacred faith
Qua ratione rex compulsus misit exercitum qui predictum
by-which reason the-king compelled sent an-army which the-aforesaid
Rainardum a civitate pellerent, sibique illam tuendam
Rainard from the-city should-drive and-for-him it to-be-protected
servarent. Venientes vero qui missi fuerant a rege coeperunt
should-keep coming but who sent had-been by the-king took
urbem cum nimia depopulatione, partem etiam ejus non
the-city with excessive ravaging a-part also of-it not
modicam incendio cremavere. Superavit siquidem magnitudinem
small with-fire they-burned surpassed indeed the-greatness
prioris gaudii pro merentibus flagiciis enormitas calamitatis.
of-the-former joy for deserving outrages the-enormity of-the-calamity

De eversione templi Iherosolimorum et cede Judeorum

THE TEMPLE AT JERUSALEM DESTROYED AND THE JEWS SLAIN

In 1009 the church of the Holy Sepulcher was razed at the order of the prince of Babylon. The Jews of Orléans, Glaber says, had bribed a vagrant serf, Robert, to carry him letters hidden in a staff, warning that the Christians would take his kingdom unless he destroyed their shrine; his men pulled it down but could not break the tomb, and destroyed Saint George's at Ramla too. When this became known, the Christians drove out the Jews and killed many, and the bishops forbade all dealings with them unless baptized. The letter-bearer, exposed by a fellow pilgrim, was burned outside Orléans. Five years later a few surviving Jews reappeared, spared by providence as witnesses. The prince's Christian mother Mary began rebuilding the church, and pilgrims brought gifts for it.

Eo quoque tempore, id est anno nono post prefatum
at-that also time that is in-the-year ninth after the-aforesaid
millesimum, ęcclesia, quę apud Hierosolimam sepulchrum
thousandth the-church which at Jerusalem the-tomb
continebat Domini ac Salvatoris nostri, eversa est
contained of-the-Lord and Savior our overturned was
funditus jussu principis Babilonis. Cujus videlicet
from-the-foundations by-the-command of-the-prince of-Babylon of-which namely
eversionis occasio tale quod dicturi sumus cognoscitur
overturning the-occasion such which about-to-tell we-are is-known
exordium habuisse. Cum enim de toto terrarum orbe ob
a-beginning to-have-had since for from the-whole of-the-lands world for
insigne dominicum memoriale plurima fidelium multitudo
the-outstanding of-the-Lord memorial a-very-great of-the-faithful multitude
Hierosolimam visitaturi pergerent, rursus coepit invidus
Jerusalem about-to-visit went again began the-envious
diabolus per assuetam sibi Judeorum gentem verę
devil through the-accustomed to-himself of-the-Jews people of-the-true

fidei cultoribus venenum suę nequitię propinare. Erat
faith to-the-worshipers the-poison of-his wickedness to-give-to-drink there-was
igitur hujus generis apud Aurelianensem Galliarum regiam
therefore of-this race at the-Orléans of-the-Gauls royal
urbem non modica multitudo; qui ceteris suę gentis
city not small a-multitude who than-the-others of-their race
tumidiores et invidi atque audatiores sunt reperti. Hi denique
more-swollen and envious and bolder were found these finally
nequam consilio inito corruperunt quendam, data pecunia,
with-wicked counsel entered corrupted a-certain-man with-given money
videlicet girovagum, sub peregrino habitu, nomine Rotbertum,
namely a-vagabond under pilgrim habit by-name Robert
fugitivum utique servum Beatę Marię Melerensis cęnobii.
a-fugitive indeed serf of-blessed Mary of-the-Moutiers monastery
Quem accipientes caute miserunt ad principem Babilonis
whom receiving cautiously they-sent to the-prince of-Babylon
cum hebraicis caracteribus scriptis epistolis, pictaciolis ferri
with in-Hebrew characters written letters little-tablets of-iron
baculo insertis, ne quo casu potuissent ab eo divelli.
in-a-staff inserted lest by-any chance they-could from him to-be-torn-away
Qui egressus detulit litteras predicto principi refertas
who having-gone-out brought the-letters to-the-aforesaid prince filled
dolo et nequitia, et quoniam nisi celerius domum
with-guile and wickedness and that unless more-quickly the-house
Christianorum venerabilem subverteret, sciret se in
of-the-Christians venerable he-should-overturn he-should-know himself in
proximum Christianis regnum illius occupantibus omni
the-near-future with-the-Christians the-kingdom his occupying of-all
penitus dignitate carere. His vero princeps auditis,
utterly dignity to-be-deprived with-these-things but the-prince heard
protinus furore arreptus, misit Hierosolimam de suis
at-once by-fury seized sent to-Jerusalem of his-own

qui predictum funditus subverterent templum. Qui
who the-aforesaid from-the-foundations should-overturn temple who
venientes fecerunt, ut eis fuerat imperatum; ipsum
coming did as to-them it-had-been commanded the-very
quoque concavum sepulchri tumulum ferri tuditibus quassare
also hollow of-the-tomb mound of-iron with-hammers to-shatter
temptantes, minime valuerunt. Tunc etiam beati martyris
trying not-at-all they-were-able then also of-the-blessed martyr
Georgii ecclesiam in Ramulo pariter subverterunt, cujus
George the-church in Ramla likewise they-overturned whose
olim virtus Sarracenorum nimium gentem terruerat (fertur
once power of-the-Saracens exceedingly the-people had-terrified it-is-said
enim crebro illuc eos ingredi cupientes raptum cecitatem
for frequently thither them to-enter desiring to-plunder blindness
pertulisse.) Everso igitur, ut diximus, templo, post
to-have-suffered with-overturned therefore as we-have-said the-temple after
paululum manifeste claruit quoniam Judęorum nequitia
a-little manifestly became-clear that of-the-Jews by-the-wickedness
tantum sit nefas patratum. Utque divulgatum est, per
so-great was an-impiety perpetrated and-as made-public it-was through
orbem universum, communi omnium Christianorum consensu
the-world whole by-the-common of-all Christians consent
decretum est ut omnes Judęi ab illorum terris vel civitatibus
decreed it-was that all Jews from their lands or cities
funditus pellerentur. Sicque universi odio habiti,
from-the-foundations should-be-driven and-so all in-hatred held
expulsi de civitatibus, alii gladiis trucidati, alii fluminibus
expelled from the-cities some by-swords slaughtered others in-rivers
necati, diversisque mortium generibus interempti, nonnulli
killed and-by-various of-deaths kinds destroyed some
etiam sese diversa cede interemerunt; ita scilicet ut
also themselves by-various slaughter killed so namely that

digna de eis ultione peracta, vix pauci illorum in orbe
with-worthy on them vengeance completed scarcely a-few of-them in the-world
reperirentur Romano. Tunc quoque decretum est ab episcopis
were-found Roman then also decreed it-was by the-bishops
atque interdictum ut nullus Christianorum illis se in
and forbidden that no-one of-the-Christians with-them himself in
quocumque sociaret negocio. Si qui tamen de illis ad baptismi
whatever should-join business if any however of them to of-baptism
gratiam converti voluissent, omnemque judaicam respuere
the-grace to-be-converted should-wish and-all Jewish to-spit-out
consuetudinem vel morem, illos tantum suscipere decreverunt.
custom or manner them only to-receive they-decreed
Quod et fecerunt plurimi illorum magis amore presentis
which also did very-many of-them more by-love of-present
vitę coacti metu mortis quam vitae sempiternę gaudiis. Nam
life compelled by-fear of-death than of-life everlasting by-the-joys for
quicumque illorum sese tales mentiendo fieri poposcerant
whoever of-them themselves such by-lying to-become had-asked
paulo post ad morem pristinum sunt impudenter reversi.
a-little after to the-custom former have shamelessly returned
Preterea his ita gestis, predictus litterarum bajulus ad
besides with-these-things so done the-aforesaid of-the-letters bearer to
nativum male securus repedavit solum. Coepit itaque sedule
the-native ill secure went-back soil began and-so diligently
perquirere si forte quempiam gentis suę fraudis conscię
to-search whether perhaps anyone of-the-people his of-the-fraud aware
repperiret. Inventis vero perpaucis in civitate Aurelianorum
he-might-find with-found but very-few in the-city of-Orléans
pavide admodum degentibus, rursus coepit illorum familiarius
fearfully very living again began their more-familiarly
uti consortio. Accidit igitur ut peregrinus quidam ejus
to-use the-company it-happened therefore that a-pilgrim certain his

in transmarino socius itinere atque certissime illius itineris
in the-overseas companion journey and most-certainly of-that journey
conscius negocii, illuc deveniret, rursusque illum Judęorum
aware of-the-business thither should-come and-again him of-the-Jews
amicitiis nimis herere cerneret, palam universis indicare
to-the-friendships too-much to-cling should-see openly to-all to-show
curavit quanti mali gerulus ille esset homuntio, et cujus rei
took-care of-how-great evil the-bearer that was little-man and of-what thing
causa Judęorum potiretur opibus. Qui ilico comprehensus
for-the-sake of-the-Jews he-possessed the-wealth who at-once seized
acrisque agitatus verberibus proprię delationis confitetur
and-with-sharp harried blows of-his-own delation confesses
crimen; moxque a ministris regis in conspectu totius
the-crime and-soon by the-ministers of-the-king in the-sight of-the-whole
plebis extra civitatem igni est traditus atque consumptus. Judęi
people outside the-city to-fire was handed-over and consumed the-Jews
tamen profugi ac vagabundi, qui in locis abditis delitescentes
however fugitive and wandering who in places hidden lurking
predictę superfuerant cladi, post quinquennium eversionis
the-aforesaid had-survived disaster after five-years of-the-overturning
templi cęperunt in urbibus apparere perpauci. Et quoniam
of-the-temple began in the-cities to-appear very-few and since
oportet, quamvis ad illorum confusionem, ut ex illis aliqui in
it-behooves although to their confusion that of them some in
futurum supersint, vel ad confirmandum proprium nefas seu
the-future should-survive either for confirming their-own impiety or
ad testimonium fusi sanguinis Christi; idcirco vero credimus
for witness of-the-shed blood of-Christ therefore but we-believe
Christianorum animositatem, divina dispensante providentia,
of-the-Christians the-animosity with-divine dispensing providence
in eis ad tempus mansuevisse. Eodem nichilominus anno,
toward them for a-time to-have-softened in-the-same nonetheless year

divina propitiante clementia, cepit mater ipsius principis,
with-divine propitious clemency began the-mother of-the-very prince
videlicet Ammirati Babilonis, mulier christianissima, nomine
namely of-the-Emir of-Babylon a-woman most-Christian by-name
Maria, reędificare Christi templum, jussu ejus filii
Mary to-rebuild of-Christ the-temple by-the-command of-her son
eversum, politis et quadris lapidibus. Nam et vir
overturned with-polished and squared stones for also the-husband
ipsius, quasi alter Nichodemus, pater hujus scilicet, de
her as-if another Nicodemus the-father of-this namely about
quo presens est sermo, habitus occulte Christianus dicitur
whom the-present is talk held secretly a-Christian is-said
fuisse. Tunc quoque de universo terrarum orbe incredibilis
to-have-been then also from the-whole of-the-lands world an-incredible
hominum multitudo exultanter Iherosolimam pergentes,
of-men multitude exultantly to-Jerusalem going
domui Dei restaurandę plurima detulerunt munera.
to-the-house of-God to-be-restored very-many brought gifts

De herese apud Aurelianis reperta

THE HERESY FOUND AT ORLÉANS

In 1017 a heresy, brought by an Italian woman, was found at Orléans; its leaders were Heribert and Lisoius, clerics famed for birth and learning and friends of the king. They tried to win a priest of Rouen, who told Count Richard, who told King Robert. At a council at Orléans the two confessed and many with them, declaring they had long awaited the day all would join their sect: Scripture's account of the Trinity was raving, heaven and earth had no beginning, the flesh's pleasures went unpunished, and works of piety and justice were wasted labor. Glaber answers them: whatever is moved comes from an unmoved maker, and man, between the beasts and the angels, becomes like whichever he clings to, so that God has given him signs to raise him.

Tertio de vicesimo infra jam dictum millesimum anno
in-the-third of twentieth within the-already said thousandth year
reperta est apud prefatam Aurelianensem urbem cruda nimium
found was at the-aforesaid Orléans city raw exceedingly
atque insolens heresis quę scilicet diutius occulte germinata
and insolent a-heresy which namely long secretly sprouted
in perditionis segetem male pullulans plures in suę cecitatis
into of-perdition a-crop ill sprouting many into of-its blindness
precipitavit laqueum. Fertur namque a muliere quadam ex
hurled the-snare it-is-said for by a-woman certain from
Italia procedente hęc insanissima heresis in Galliis habuisse
Italy proceeding this most-insane heresy in the-Gauls to-have-had
exordium, quę, ut erat diabolo plena, seducebat quoscumque
beginning who as she-was of-the-devil full seduced whomever
valebat, non solum idiotas ac simplices, verum etiam
she-could not only the-unlearned and simple but also
plerosque qui videbantur doctiores in clericorum ordine. Quę
very-many who seemed more-learned in of-the-clerics the-order who

scilicet veniens civitatem Aurelianensem, dum moraretur ibi
namely coming to-the-city of-Orléans while she-stayed there
per aliquot spacium temporis, veneno suę nequitię plures
through some space of-time with-the-poison of-her wickedness many
infecit. Quod etiam seminarium nequam in pluriores hi
infected which also seed-bed wicked into very-many these
qui susceperant toto conamine spargere nitebantur. Fuerunt
who had-received-it with-all effort to-spread strove were
nempe hujus perversi dogmatis heresiarces duo, heu proh
indeed of-this perverse dogma heresiarchs two alas ah
dolor! qui in civitate putabantur genere ac scientia valentiores
grief who in the-city were-thought in-birth and in-knowledge stronger
in clero, quorum unus Heribertus, alter Lisoius dicebatur.
in the-clergy of-whom one Heribert the-other Lisoius was-called
Hi denique quamdiu res latuit tam apud regem quam
these finally as-long-as the-thing lay-bidden both with the-king and
apud palacii proceres summam obtinuerant amicitiam; nempe
with of-the-palace the-nobles the-highest had-obtained friendship indeed
iccirco facilius quosque decipere potuerunt, quorum mentes
therefore more-easily everyone to-deceive they-could whose minds
amor fidei universalis minus adstrinxerat. Qui non solum
the-love of-faith universal less had-bound who not only
in predicta urbe sed etiam in vicinis urbibus malignum
in the-aforesaid city but also in neighboring cities the-malignant
dogma spargere temptabant, dum quendam sane mentis in
dogma to-spread tried while a-certain of-sound mind in
Rotomagorum civitate presbiterum, cupientes sue consortem
of-Rouen the-city priest desiring of-their the-partner
facere vesanie, missis legatis qui ei omne secretum hujus
to-make madness with-sent envoys who to-him all the-secret of-this
perversi dogmatis explanantes docerent; dicebant nempe fore
perverse dogma explaining should-teach they-said indeed to-be

in proximum in illorum scilicet dogma cadere populum
in the-near-future into their namely dogma to-fall the-people
universum. Quibus compertis, presbiter sollicite perrexit
whole with-which learned the-priest anxiously went
ad christianissimum comitem ejusdem civitatis Richardum;
to the-most-Christian count of-the-same city Richard
exposuit ei omnem rei ut compererat ordinem. Qui
set-forth to-him all of-the-thing as he-had-learned the-order who
videlicet comes protinus misit celeriter ad regem, palam
namely count at-once sent quickly to the-king openly
ei faciens clamdestinam in regno proprio Christi ovium
to-him making the-clandestine in kingdom his-own of-Christ sheep
pestem. Ut autem cognovit rex, scilicet Robertus, ut erat
plague as but knew the-king namely Robert as he-was
doctissimus ac christianissimus, tristis ac merens nimium
most-learned and most-Christian sad and mourning exceedingly
effectus, quoniam et ruinam patrie revera et animarum
made since both the-ruin of-the-fatherland in-truth and of-souls
metuebat interitum. Iccirco quantotius Aurelianis properans,
he-feared the-destruction therefore as-quickly-as-possible to-Orléans hastening
convocatis plurimis episcopis et abbatibus ac religiosis
with-called-together very-many bishops and abbots and religious
quibusque laicis, acerrime cepit perscrutari qui essent auctores
all laymen most-sharply began to-search-out who were the-authors
hujus perversi dogmatis, vel qui parti illorum jam
of-this perverse dogma or who to-the-party their already
decepti consentirent. Facta igitur perscrutatione inter clericos
deceived consented with-made therefore the-search among the-clerics
quomodo unusquisque sentiret et crederet ea que
how each thought and believed those-things which
fides catholica per doctrinam apostolicam incommutabiliter
the-faith catholic through the-doctrine apostolic unchangeably

servat et predicat, illi duo, videlicet Lisious et Heribertus,
keeps and preaches those two namely Lisoius and Heribert
statim se aliter sentire non negantes, quales diu
at-once themselves otherwise to-think not denying of-what-sort long
latuerant manifestaverunt. Deinde vero plures post illos
they-had-lain-hidden they-made-manifest then but many after them
se parti istorum profitebantur herere, nec ulla ratione
themselves to-the-party of-these professed to-cling nor by-any reason
se posse affirmabant ab illorum segregare consortio.
themselves to-be-able they-affirmed from their to-separate company
Quibus compertis, tam rex quam pontifices tristiores
with-which learned both the-king and the-pontiffs sadder
effecti, interrogaverunt illos secretius, utpote viros actenus in
made asked them more-secretly as-being men hitherto in
omni morum probitate perutillimos, quorum unus Lisoius in
all of-manners probity most-useful of-whom one Lisoius in
monasterio Sancte Crucis clericorum carissimus habebatur, alter
the-monastery of-Holy Cross of-the-clerics most-dear was-held the-other
idem Heribertus Sancti Petri ecclesie cognomento Puellaris,
the-same Heribert of-Saint Peter of-the-church by-surname of-the-Girls
capitale scole tenebat dominium. Qui dum interrogati
the-chief of-the-school held lordship who when asked
fuissent a quo vel unde eis ista presumptio accidisset,
they-had-been by whom or whence to-them this presumption had-befallen
hujusmodi dederunt responsum: «Nos enim diu est quod
of-this-kind they-gave answer we for long it-is that
sectam, quam vos vel jam tarde agnoscitis amplectimur, sed tam
the-sect which you even now late recognize we-embrace but both
vos quam ceteros cujuscumque legis vel ordinis in eam cadere
you and the-others of-whatever law or order into it to-fall
expectavimus, quod etiam adhuc fore credimus.» His
we-have-awaited which also still to-be we-believe with-these-things

dictis, continuo palam exposuerunt omnium antiquarum
said straightway openly they-set-forth of-all ancient
stultissimam ac miserrimam, nempe sui deceptricem heresem.
the-most-foolish and most-wretched indeed of-itself deceiving heresy
Cujus videlicet raticinatio tanto minus erat idoneis sermonibus
whose namely reasoning by-so-much less was by-fit words
obnixa, quanto constat esse illi ter veritati contrariam.
supported by-as-much-as it-is-established to-be that thrice to-the-truth contrary
Dicebant ergo deliramenta esse quicquid in veteri ac novo
they-said therefore ravings to-be whatever in the-old and new
canone certis signis ac prodigiis veterisque testatoribus de
canon by-certain signs and prodigies and-of-the-old with-witnesses about
trina et una deitate beata confirmat auctoritas. Celum
the-triple and one deity blessed confirms authority heaven
pariter ac terram, ut conspiciuntur, absque auctore inicii
equally and earth as they-are-seen without an-author of-beginning
semper extitisse asserebant. Et cum universarum heresum
always to-have-existed they-asserted and while of-all heresies
insanientes canum more latrantes deterrima, in hoc tamen
raving of-dogs in-the-manner barking the-worst in this however
epicureis erant hereticis similes; quoniam voluptatum
to-the-Epicurean they-were heretics like since of-pleasures
flagitiis credebant non recompensari ultionis vindictam.
for-the-outrages they-believed not to-be-repaid of-vengeance punishment
Omne Christianorum opus, pietatis dumtaxat et justicie, quod
every of-the-Christians work of-piety only and of-justice which
estimatur precium remunerationis eterne, laborem superfluum
is-reckoned the-price of-reward eternal labor superfluous
indicabant esse. Interea his aliisque quamplurimis insaniis
they-declared to-be meanwhile with-these and-other very-many insanities
impudenter ab eisdem prolatis non defuere fideles atque
shamelessly by the-same brought-forth not were-lacking faithful and

idonei testes veritatis qui illis sufficienter si vellent tam
fit witnesses of-truth who to-them sufficiently if they-wished both
veritati quam proprie acquiescere saluti, respondere de
to-the-truth and to-their-own to-acquiesce salvation to-answer about
suis cecis atque erroneis assertionibus valerent.
their blind and erroneous assertions could
Sed et nos quoque, secundum exiguitatem nostri intellectus,
but even we also according-to the-smallness of-our understanding
his quos prenotavimus illorum erroribus vel perpauca
to-those which we-have-noted-above of-them errors even very-few-things
respondere decrevimus. Primitus tamen fideles hortamur
to-answer have-decided first however the-faithful we-exhort
universos ut interim mentes illorum presagium serenet
all that meanwhile the-minds their the-presage may-calm
apostoli qui previdens in futuram hujusmodi cautelam
of-the-apostle who foreseeing into the-future of-this-kind caution
intulit: «Oportet, inquit, hereses esse ut hii qui ex fide
brought it-behooves he-said heresies to-be that those who from faith
sunt probentur.» In hoc igitur permaxime istorum insipientia
are may-be-proved in this therefore most-especially of-these the-folly
deprehenditur, atque ipsi omni scientia ac sapientia
is-detected and they-themselves of-all knowledge and wisdom
vacui pernoscuntur, cum negent creaturarum auctorem
empty are-thoroughly-known since they-deny of-creatures the-author
universarum scilicet Deum; quoniam manifestum est quod
of-all namely God since manifest it-is that
omne, quantecumque sit molis vel magnitudinis, si cujusque
everything of-whatever be mass or magnitude if by-any
superatur magnitudine, a maximo omnium cognoscitur
it-is-surpassed magnitude from the-greatest of-all is-known
processisse. Pari quoque ratione sciendum est tam de
to-have-proceeded by-equal also reason to-be-known it-is both about

re corporea quam incorporea. Sciendum etiam quoniam
a-thing bodily and incorporeal it-must-be-known also that
quecumque res, sive corporalis seu incorporalis, per quodlibet
whatever thing whether bodily or incorporeal through any-you-like
accidens vel motione vel cujuslibet alternitate sit diversa, ab
accident or motion or of-anything by-alternation is different from
immobili rerum preceptore constat eam processisse, per
the-immovable of-things ruler it-is-established it to-have-proceeded through
ipsumque si forte quieverit finem expetere. Cum enim
and-him if perhaps it-shall-have-rested the-end to-seek since for
totius conditor creature propria essentia sit immobilis,
of-the-whole the-founder creation by-its-own essence is immovable
propria essentia bonus simulque verax, sua omnipotentia
by-its-own essence good and-at-the-same-time true by-his omnipotence
naturarum modos distribuens ordinansque ineffabiliter, non
of-natures the-modes distributing and-ordering ineffably not
extat preter eum ubi quietem expetant, nisi unde processerant
there-is besides him where rest they-may-seek unless whence they-had-proceeded
redeant. Manifestumque est nichil in universis factori
they-return and-manifest it-is nothing in all-things for-the-maker
deperisse, nisi illud, quod procaciter ab illo constitute
to-have-perished except that which insolently from him established
transcendit ordinem nature, et iccirco omnis res tanto
oversteps the-order of-nature and therefore every thing by-so-much
melius veriusque est quod illam constat esse, quanto
better and-more-truly is that it it-is-established to-be by-as-much-as
solidius firmiusque in proprie nature consistit ordine. Sicque
more-solidly and-more-firmly in of-its-own nature it-stands order and-so
fit ut universa que illius dispositioni incommutabiliter
it-happens that all-things which to-his arrangement unchangeably
obediunt, continue serviendo auctorem predicent. Si qua
obey continuously by-serving the-author proclaim if any

vero res procaciter ab eo deviando in deterius cecidit,
but thing insolently from him by-straying into worse has-fallen
ceteris jure manentibus documentum prebuit. In predictis
to-the-others by-right remaining a-lesson it-has-offered in the-aforesaid
videlicet creaturis quoddam medium continet genus hominum,
namely creatures a-certain middle contains the-race of-men
potius scilicet cunctis animantibus atque inferius celestibus
above namely all living-things and lower than-the-heavenly
spiritibus. Quod utique genus, ut diximus, velut medium
spirits which indeed race as we-have-said as-if middle
superorum inferorumque, si cui parti plus adheserit,
of-the-higher and-lower if to-which part more it-shall-have-clung
illi efficitur conformis. Ideoque tanto infimis potius
to-it is-made conformed and-therefore by-so-much than-the-lowest above
atque melius efficitur, quanto supernorum spirituum
and better is-made by-as-much-as of-the-supernal spirits
naturam imitatur. Soli etiam homini datum est pre ceteris
the-nature it-imitates to-alone also man given it-is before the-other
animantibus fore sese beatius, quoniam quidem et illum
living-things to-be himself more-blessed since indeed also him
dumtaxat, si caruerit fieri, omnibus devenire miserius.
only if he-shall-have-lacked to-be-made than-all to-become more-wretched
Quem videlicet conditionis ordinem caute ab inicio
which namely of-condition order cautiously from the-beginning
providens omnipotentis bonitas Conditoris, cernensque sepius
foreseeing of-the-almighty the-goodness of-the-Creator and-seeing more-often
eundem videlicet hominem deserendo supera, involvi
the-same namely man by-forsaking the-higher-things to-be-entangled
nimium infimis, fecit proinde plura idemtidem pro
too-much with-the-lowest made accordingly many-things repeatedly for
tempore ad eruditionem illius gratia erectionis prodigia.
the-time for the-instruction of-him for-the-sake of-raising prodigies

Scripture raises man to know his Maker, and that knowledge makes him better, as ignorance sinks him below the beasts. Man bears God's image in his reason, kept by humility and charity and lost through lust and anger; so he prays and praises. God sent his Son, one with the Father and the Spirit, to restore that image, and the heretics who refuse to believe it would be better unborn. When the heretics of Orléans would not recant and boasted that fire could not hurt them, the king had a great fire lit; thirteen were burned and cried out from the flames that they had been deceived by the devil, and none could pull them out. Their followers elsewhere were destroyed likewise, and the Catholic faith shone the brighter everywhere.

Hujus quoque rei testis vel documentum extat omnis
of-this also thing the-witness or proof stands every
divinarum liber vel pagina litterarum; quę scilicet litterę
of-divine book or page of-letters which namely letters
ipsius Omnipotentis reperte magisterio, cum ejus specialiter
of-the-very Almighty found by-the-teaching since his especially
multimoda gerant testimonia, mentem etiam seu intellectum
manifold bear testimonies the-mind also or understanding
hominis in eisdem eruditi ad cognitionis respectum sui erigunt
of-man in the-same instructed to of-knowledge the-regard of-its raise
conditoris. Denique dum eidem homini dispositę ostendunt
creator finally while to-the-same man arranged they-show
super quę sit constitutus aut sub quibus positus,
over what-things he-is set or under what placed
inexplebile ingerunt ei desiderium; quoniam tantum ei
an-insatiable they-bring to-him desire since so-much to-him
incipiunt displicere universa quę adsunt, quantum incalescit ad
begin to-displease all-things which are-present as-much-as he-grows-warm to
amorem illorum quę desunt, fitque tanto melior atque
love of-those-things which are-absent and-he-becomes by-so-much better and

pulchrior, quanto his per amorem heserit vicinior,
more-beautiful by-how-much to-these through love he-shall-have-clung nearer
atque in quantum melior, in tantum illi, qui summę bonus
and in as-much better in so-much to-him who supremely good
extat, Creatori similior. Et idcirco patenter datur intelligi
stands to-the-Creator more-like and therefore openly it-is-given to-be-understood
quoniam quisquis hominum hujus amoris vacuus fuerit
that whoever of-men of-this love empty shall-have-been
desiderio, omni procul dubio fiet pecude miserior ac
of-desire with-all beyond doubt will-become than-a-beast more-wretched and
deterior; quippe qui solus pre cunctis animantibus aeternitatis
worse as-one who alone before all living-things of-eternity
potuit consequi beatitudinem, nullum preter eum corporale
could attain the-blessedness no besides him bodily
animal proprii erroris vel flagitii aeternam sentiet vindictam.
animal of-its-own error or outrage eternal will-feel vengeance
Sed et si cujus hominis animus sui Conditoris agnitionem
but also if of-any man the-mind of-his Creator the-recognition
desiderat, expedit ut primum studeat qualiter sese ut
desires it-is-expedient that first he-should-strive how himself as
prevaluerit intelligat; quoniam, sicut non comtemnenda
he-shall-have-been-able he-may-understand since as not to-be-despised
testatur auctoritas, quod in ea parte precipue gerit homo
testifies authority that in that part especially bears man
speciem Conditoris, qua valet pre ceteris animantibus
the-likeness of-the-Creator in-which he-is-strong before the-other living-things
dono atque virtute rationis. Sed et sicut hujus rationis
by-the-gift and virtue of-reason but and as of-this reason
bonum custodiunt sui moderamen et auctoris dilectio,
the-good guard of-itself the-government and of-the-author the-love
id est vera humilitas et perfecta caritas, ita illius adnullant
that is true humility and perfect charity so its annul

utilitatem nequam concupiscentia et furor. Hisque non
the-usefulness wicked concupiscence and fury and-to-these not
repugnando efficitur homo bestiis similis, illis inserviendo
by-resisting is-made man to-beasts like to-those by-serving
conformatur ad speciem vel imaginem Conditoris, ut videlicet
he-is-conformed to the-likeness or image of-the-Creator so-that namely
per humilitatem sese quid sit intelligat, per dilectionem
through humility himself what he-is he-may-understand through love
vero in boni Conditoris similitudinem transeat. Ob id
but into of-the-good Creator the-likeness he-may-pass for this
etiam constituuntur ei solummodo ab hominibus preces
also are-appointed for-him only by men prayers
et donaria, ut vel illis donum rationis servet integrum,
and gifts that either to-those the-gift of-reason he-may-keep whole
seu, quod minus est, aut depravatum Conditoris bonitas
or what lacking is or depraved of-the-Creator the-goodness
augeat et reformet. Simul etiam laus et benedictio
may-increase and reshape at-the-same-time also praise and blessing
exibentur eidem Conditori, ut fiant hominibus sana
are-shown to-the-same Creator that may-become for-men with-sound
mente ac ratione vigentibus illius testimonium cognitionis. Et
mind and reason flourishing of-him the-testimony of-knowledge and
quanto plus cuique contigerit in Conditoris cognitionem
by-how-much more to-each it-shall-have-befallen in of-the-Creator the-knowledge
proficere, tanto magis reperiet isdem homo seipsum per
to-advance by-so-much more will-find the-same man himself through
eandem cognitionem et plus et melius effectum esse.
the-same knowledge both more and better made to-be
Nec isdem poterit in aliquo Conditoris sui opere existere
nor the-same will-be-able in anything of-the-Creator his work to-be
blasphemus, qui illius cognitione omnimodis melior quam
a-blasphemer who by-his knowledge in-every-way better than

extiterat fuerit effectus. Atque ideo manifestum est
he-had-been shall-have-been made and therefore manifest it-is
quoniam quicumque illius operationis blasphemus extitit, ejus
that whoever of-his working a-blasphemer has-been of-his
cognitionis alienus fuit. Unde etiam certissime comprobatur
knowledge a-stranger was whence also most-certainly it-is-proved
quoniam, sicut ad summum bonum deducit omnem hominem
that as to the-highest good leads every man
Creatoris cognitio, sic demergit ad extremum malorum
of-the-Creator the-knowledge so plunges to the-extreme of-evils
illius ignoratio. Nam plures illius beneficiis per insipientiam
his ignorance for many to-his benefits through folly
ingrati, ac misericordiae operibus illudentes, atque increduli
ungrateful and of-mercy the-works mocking and unbelieving
pecudibus deteriores effecti qui etiam in suę cecitatis
than-beasts worse made who also into of-their blindness
caliginem perpetuo sunt demersi. Et quod plerisque contigit,
the-darkness perpetually are plunged and what to-very-many happened
factum in suę salutis maximum remedium, exinde sibi
done in of-their salvation the-greatest remedy thence for-themselves
alii adquisiere preeunte culpa aeternum detrimentum.
others acquired with-going-before guilt eternal loss
Hoc perspicacissime et permaxime claret in omnipotentis
this most-clearly and most-especially shines in of-the-almighty
Patris singulari gratia, sponte de cęlo hominibus ab eo in
Father singular grace spontaneously from heaven to-men by him into
mundo missa per suae majestatis atque deitatis coaeternum
the-world sent through of-his majesty and deity co-eternal
filium, videlicet Ihesum Christum. Qui scilicet cum patre
son namely Jesus Christ who namely with the-father
aeque origo omnis vitę et veritatis atque bonitatis exibuit
equally the-origin of-all life and truth and goodness showed

plane sibi credentibus, quibusque a sęculis incognitum,
plainly in-himself to-those-believing to-all from the-ages unknown
occultis enigmatibus involutum, de se etiam testimoniorum
in-hidden riddles wrapped about himself also of-testimonies
perhibentium Scripturarum adimplebile documentum. In quo
bearing of-the-Scriptures a-fulfillable proof in which
etiam veracibus verbis et prodigiis ostendit seipsum, et suum
also with-truthful words and prodigies he-showed himself and his
patrem, atque eorum Spiritum in tribus discrete certissimis
father and their Spirit in three distinctly most-certain
personis unum idem esse, id est unius aeternitatis et
persons one the-same to-be that is of-one eternity and
potentię uniusque voluntatis atque operationis, et, quod id
power and-of-one will and operation and which that
ipsum totum est, unius bonitatis, et per omnia coaequalis
same whole is of-one goodness and through all-things of-coequal
essentiae. Ex quo scilicet, et per quem, et in quo sunt
essence from whom namely and through whom and in whom are
omnia quę vere esse habent, plenum semper et aequale
all-things which truly to-be have full always and equal
subsistens ante omnia temporum curricula rerum principium;
subsisting before all of-the-times the-courses of-things the-beginning
cujus etiam tota plenitudo per omnia et finis omnium.
whose also whole fullness through all-things and the-end of-all
Sed cum ipse Omnipotens in quodam creaturarum medio,
but when he-himself the-Almighty in a-certain of-creatures middle
videlicet in homine, suam expressisset imaginem illumque
namely in man his had-expressed image and-him
proprio dimisisset arbitrio, insuper et omnia mundi optima
to-his-own had-left will moreover and all of-the-world best-things
illius ditioni subdidisset, neglecto proprię constitutionis
to-his dominion had-subjected with-neglected of-his-own constitution

moderamine, ac plus quippiam vel aliud quam auctoris
the-government and more anything or other than of-the-author
voluntas illum decreverat sese existimans fore, continuo
will him had-decreed himself thinking to-be at-once
tanto deterior est effectus, quanto presumptior. Ad cujus
by-so-much worse was made by-how-much more-presumptuous for whose
potiorem etiam reformationem isdem Conditor personam
better also reshaping the-same Creator the-person
filii suę deitatis misit in mundum sui preformatam
of-the-son of-his deity sent into the-world of-himself the-preformed
sumere imaginem. Quę scilicet missio quanto utilior
to-take image which namely mission by-how-much more-useful
ac decentior, tanto subtilior ac mirabilior. Quam etiam
and more-fitting by-so-much subtler and more-wonderful which also
plerique hominum non valentes seu minus volentes credere
very-many of-men not being-able or less willing to-believe
vel amare, ut sic tandem in illa suę salutis sufficientiam
or to-love that so at-last in it of-their salvation the-sufficiency
potuissent intellectam repperire; potiusque diversis impliciti
they-could understood to-find and-rather in-various entangled
erroribus tanto extiterunt veritatis rebelles, quanto
errors by-so-much were of-truth rebels by-how-much
probantur illius cognitionis expertes. De quorum procul
they-are-proved of-his knowledge without-share from whom without
dubio forte sunt universę hęreses, vel quorumcumque errorum
doubt perhaps are all heresies or of-whatever errors
sectae in toto terrarum orbe. Quibus scilicet omnibus,
sects in the-whole of-the-lands world for-whom namely all
nisi conversi sequantur Ihesum gesta penitudine, melius
unless converted they-follow Jesus with-performed repentance better
fuerat non fuisse. At quorum mens plena fide,
it-would-have-been not to-have-been but whose mind full with-faith

amando et credendo illi obedivit, tanto meliores ex eo
by-loving and believing him obeyed by-so-much better from it
effecti, quanto perfectius adheserunt illi qui est initium
made by-how-much more-perfectly they-clung to-him who is the-beginning
ac perfectio totius boni. Ex his nempe constat tota
and perfection of-all good from these indeed stands the-whole
beatorum laudabilis summa, quorum venerabilis memoria
of-the-blessed praiseworthy sum whose venerable memory
universa seculorum ornat tempora. Quibus etiam datum est
all of-the-ages adorns times to-whom also given it-is
cum universorum creatore perhenne et feliciter esse et
with of-all-things the-creator everlastingly and happily to-be and
vivere, illiusque semper agnitionis visione beatiores fore. Nos
to-live and-of-his always recognition by-the-vision more-blessed to-be we
igitur tandem credimus, ut spoponderamus, his paucis
therefore at-last believe as we-had-promised with-these few
illorum dampnatorum insaniae sufficienter respondisse.
of-those damned to-the-madness sufficiently to-have-answered
Preterea cum a pluribus omni sagacitate elaboratum fuisset
besides when by many with-all shrewdness labored it-had-been
qualiter deposita mentis perfidia, veram et universalem
how with-laid-aside of-mind perfidy the-true and universal
reciperent fidem, atque illi omnimodis se facere
they-might-receive faith and they in-every-way themselves to-do
denegarent, dictum est eis quoniam, nisi celerius ad
refused said it-was to-them that unless more-quickly to
sanam fidei mentem redeant, regis jussu, et universę
the-sound of-faith mind they-return of-the-king by-the-command and of-the-whole
plebis consensu, igne essent protinus crematuri. At illi
people with-the-consent by-fire they-would-be at-once about-to-be-burned but they
in sua male confisi vesania nil pertimescere se jactantes
in their ill trusting madness nothing to-fear themselves boasting

seque evasuros ab igne inlesos promittentes, quin potius
and-themselves about-to-escape from the-fire unharmed promising nay rather
ad meliora sibi suadentibus spernendo illudebant. Cernens
to better-things to-themselves those-persuading by-spurning they-mocked seeing
quoque rex, et universi qui aderant, minus posse illos
also the-king and all who were-present less to-be-able them
revocari ab insania, jussit accendere non longe a civitate
to-be-recalled from insanity ordered to-kindle not far from the-city
ignem permaximum, ut vel eo forte territi a sua malignitate
a-fire very-great that even by-it perhaps terrified from their malignity
desierent; ad quem cum ducerentur, rabida adacti dementia,
they-might-desist to which when they-were-led by-rabid driven madness
se omnimodis hoc velle proclamabant ac sese ultro ad
themselves in-every-way this to-wish they-proclaimed and themselves voluntarily to
ignem trahentibus inferebant. Quibus ad ultimum numero
the-fire to-those-dragging-them they-brought with-whom at last to-the-number
XIIIcim igni traditis, cum jam cepissent acrius aduri,
of-thirteen to-the-fire handed-over when already they-had-begun more-sharply to-be-burned
ceperunt voce qua poterant ex eodem igne clamare se
they-began with-the-voice which they-could from the-same fire to-cry themselves
pessime deceptos arte diabolica, nuper de universorum
most-wickedly deceived by-art diabolical lately about of-all-things
Deo ac Domino male sensisse, et ob hanc ab eisdem
God and Lord ill to-have-thought and for this by the-same
inlatam ei blaspemiam illos temporali atque aeterna ultione
brought on-him blasphemy them with-temporal and eternal vengeance
torqueri. His vero plures e circumstantibus auditis,
to-be-tortured with-these-things but many of the-bystanders heard
humanitatis pietate permoti, accedentes ut vel semiustos ab
of-humanity by-the-piety moved approaching that even half-burned from
igne illos eriperent, minime valuerunt, quoniam, vindice
the-fire them they-might-snatch not-at-all they-could since with-the-avenging

flamma consumente illos, continuo in pulvere sunt redacti.
flame consuming them at-once into dust they-were reduced
Si qui vero postmodum hujus perversitatis fuerunt sectatores
if any but afterward of-this perversity were followers
reperti, simili ultionis vincdicta ubique sunt perditi. Preterea
found by-like of-vengeance punishment everywhere were destroyed besides
venerabilis catholicę fidei cultus, exstirpata insanientium
the-venerable of-the-catholic faith worship with-uprooted of-the-raving
pessimorum vesania, ubique terrarum clarior emicuit.
worst-men madness everywhere of-the-lands more-brightly shone-forth

De filiis regis ejusdem

THE SONS OF KING ROBERT

Robert had his eldest son, Hugh, a boy of about ten, crowned at Compiègne against his magnates' advice. Given no lands, Hugh plundered his parents' goods, then made peace and became a model of piety, wanted by the Italians as emperor, until he died young; Glaber wrote iambics at his funeral. Henry was crowned at Reims against Constance's wish, and the brothers, provoked by her, made war on their father, who learned from William of Dijon that he suffered as he had made his parents suffer. Robert and Constance died a year apart; Henry defeated Odo, who had seized Sens.

Suscepit igitur prefatus rex de suprascripta conjuge sua
received therefore the-aforesaid king from the-abovewritten wife his
filios quattuor; providusque de regni successu, elegit
sons four and-provident about of-the-kingdom the-succession chose
regnare post se illorum primogenitum Hugonem nomine,
to-reign after himself their first-born Hugh by-name
puerum adhuc, clarissimę indolis illustrem. Cumque de
a-boy still of-most-brilliant nature distinguished and-when about

ipsius sacrando sublimio primates regni sagaciores
his to-be-consecrated elevation the-chief-men of-the-kingdom the-shrewder
consuluisset, tale ei dedere responsum: «Sine puerum, rex,
he-had-consulted such to-him they-gave answer allow the-boy king
si placet, crescendo procedere in viriles annos, ne, veluti de
if it-pleases by-growing to-proceed into manly years lest as about
te gestum est, tanti regni pondus infirmae committas
you done it-was of-so-great kingdom the-weight to-a-weak you-commit
aetati.» Erat autem isdem puer ferme decennis. Qui minime
age he-was moreover the-same boy almost ten-years-old who not-at-all
illorum adquiescens dictis, matre precipue instigante, regio
their acquiescing words with-his-mother especially instigating royal
in Compendio adscitis regni primoribus, coronam, ut
in Compiègne with-summoned of-the-kingdom the-chief-men the-crown as
decreverat, ex more a pontificibus puero fecit inponi. In
he-had-decreed from custom by the-pontiffs on-the-boy had to-be-placed in
processu quoque temporis, cum adolevisset, cernens se nil
the-course also of-time when he-had-grown seeing himself nothing
dominii rei peculiaris preter victum et vestitum ex regno,
of-lordship of-thing private besides food and clothing from the-kingdom
unde coronatus fuerat, posse mandare, cepit corde tristari
whence crowned he-had-been to-be-able to-command he-began in-heart to-be-sad
atque apud patrem, ut ei quippiam dominii largiretur
and with his-father that to-him something of-lordship he-should-bestow
conqueri. Quod ejus mater comperiens, ut erat avarissima
to-complain which his mother learning as she-was most-avaricious
maritique magistra, fieri renitens insuper convitiis ac
and-of-her-husband mistress to-be resisting moreover with-insults and
maledictis juvenem lacessibat; et sicut quidam ait: «Novi
curses the-youth she-provoked and as a-certain-man says I-know
ingenium mulierum, cum velis, ipsa nolit, at si nolis,
the-nature of-women when you-wish she not-wishes but if you-not-wish

cupiet ultro.» Nam quę prius, ne fastu regni
she-will-desire of-her-own-accord for she-who before lest of-the-pomp of-the-kingdom
careret, aliquo ingruente mariti infortunio, contra omnium
she-should-lack by-any befalling of-her-husband misfortune against of-all
sola decretum sublimavit puerum, postea toto mentis nisu
alone the-decree raised the-boy afterward with-whole of-mind effort
ac si hostem alienigenam turpabat illum verbis et operibus.
as if an-enemy foreign she-disgraced him with-words and deeds
Ille vero cernens se non posse diutius talia aequanimiter
he but seeing himself not to-be-able longer such-things calmly
tolerare, junctis secum aliquibus suae aetatis juvenibus, cepit
to-bear with-joined with-himself some of-his age youths began
infestari ac diripere ad libitum res genitorum. Tamen
to-attack and to-plunder at will the-things of-his-parents yet
paulo post Dei nutu in se reversus, ad genitores rediens,
a-little after of-God by-the-nod into himself returned to his-parents going-back
humili eos satisfactione benivolos erga se reddidit. Tunc
with-humble them satisfaction kindly toward himself rendered then
demum ab eisdem largitur illi, ut optimum decebat filium,
at-last by the-same is-bestowed on-him as the-best befitted son
jus ubique ac potestas regni. Sed qualis et quantus
right everywhere and power of-the-kingdom but of-what-sort and how-great
postmodum extitit, presenti stilo non quit explicari, quam
afterward he-was with-the-present pen not can to-be-unfolded how
humilis ac dulcis eloquio, patri ac matri servis obedientior,
humble and sweet in-speech to-father and mother than-servants more-obedient
pauperum largus dator, monachorum et clericorum consolator,
of-the-poor generous giver of-monks and of-clerics consoler
necnon apud patrem cunctorum rogantum fidelissimus
and-also with his-father of-all asking most-faithful
interventor, quam affluenter in cunctis optimis melior,
intercessor how abundantly in all best-things better

quis valet exsequi relator? Hujusmodi enim fama ubique
who can to-set-forth narrator of-this-kind for by-fame everywhere
provintiarum percitus preoptabatur a multis, precipue ab
of-the-provinces roused he-was-preferred by many especially by
Italicis, ut sibi imperaret in imperium sublimari; nam et
the-Italians that over-them he-should-rule into the-empire to-be-raised for also
ex cognomento proavi Magnus Hugo dicebatur a
from the-surname of-his-great-grandfather the-Great Hugh he-was-called by
cunctis. Dum igitur incomparabili mentis simul ac corporis
all while therefore with-incomparable of-mind together and of-body
decore floreret, exigentibus majorum flagitiis, repente illum
beauty he-flourished with-demanding of-the-ancestors outrages suddenly him
mors invida mundo subripuit. Sed quale justicium contigit
death envious from-the-world snatched but what mourning befell
universis nullo sermone valet exprimi. De cujus etiam
all by-no word can to-be-expressed about whose also
funere subsequentes iambicos rogatus a fratribus cecini:
funeral the-following iambics asked by the-brothers I-sang

Plasmator parce mestis mundialibus,
Fashioner spare the-sad worldly-ones
Succurrat fletus intimis doloribus,
May-help weeping the-inmost griefs
Pascat merentes singultuum gemitus,
May-feed the-mourning of-sobs groans
Humanum decus dum rapit interitus.
Human glory while snatches death

Annis florebat mundo juvenilibus
In-years he-flourished to-the-world youthful
Ter denis minus excreverat duobus,
Thrice ten less he-had-grown two
Regnorum lumen Hugo, regum maximus;
Of-kingdoms the-light Hugh of-kings the-greatest
Quem nex funesta invidit hominibus.
Whom death deadly grudged to-men
Non alter nostro talis emicat aevo,
Not another in-our such shines age
Regnis spectatus, adscitus imperio,
By-kingdoms watched called to-empire
Bellorum tanto decoretur triumpho,
Of-wars so-great may-be-adorned with-triumph
Vigore pari valeat corporeo;
With-vigor equal may-be-strong bodily
Quo gens Francorum vigebat lętabunda
In-whom the-nation of-the-Franks flourished joyful
Fideique pace tota simul Gallia;
And-of-faith in-peace whole together Gaul
Omnis quem prona poscebat Italia,
Whole whom bowed demanded Italy
Cęsar ut jura promeret regalia.
Caesar that laws he-might-bring-forth royal
Sed te non nostra, juvenum pulcherrime,
But you not our of-youths most-beautiful
Heu! pro dolor! tempora meruere;
Alas ah grief times deserved
Quibus inundant malorum miserię
In-which overflow of-evils the-miseries
Vires bonorum corruunt assidue.
The-strengths of-the-good collapse constantly

Tu dolor matris calamitasque patris,
You the-grief of-mother and-the-calamity of-father
Crudele nimis monimentum germanis,
Cruel too a-memorial for-brothers
Meror communis cunctis in palatiis,
Grief common to-all in palaces
Justiciumque populorum ultimis.
And-the-mourning of-peoples the-farthest
Leone presso, Virgo solem coeperat,
With-Leo pressed the-Virgin the-sun had-taken
Tua cum dirus membra pallor occupat.
Your when dire limbs pallor seizes
Denis diebus sorte sit lux septima
With-ten days by-lot may-be the-light seventh
Te patri fama perdidisse nuntiat.
You to-the-father report to-have-lost announces
Jam seculorum cerne rector optime,
Now of-the-ages behold ruler best
Gentem Francorum qui regat tutissime
The-nation of-the-Franks who may-rule most-safely
Hostemque sevum valeat repellere,
And-the-enemy savage may-be-able to-repel
Pactum quietis illi da perpetuae.
The-pact of-rest to-him give perpetual

Qui in eadem qua primitus coronatus fuerat ecclesia,
who in the-same in-which first crowned he-had-been church
Beati martyris Cornelii videlicet, regio in Compendio est
of-the-blessed martyr Cornelius namely royal in Compiègne is
sepultus.
buried

Post cujus obitum coepit iterum isdem rex tractare, quis
after whose death began again the-same king to-treat who
potissimum ex residuis filiis post se regnare deberet.
chiefly from the-remaining sons after him to-reign ought
Constituerat autem secundum Burgundię ducem, Heinricum
he-had-appointed moreover the-second of-Burgundy duke Henry
nomine, post Hugonem natum, ipsumque decrevit pro
by-name after Hugh born and-him decreed for
fratre in regnum sublimare. Sed rursum mater muliebri
his-brother into the-kingdom to-raise but again the-mother by-womanly
animositate agitata, tam a patre quam a ceteris, qui
animosity stirred both from the-father and from the-others who
parti illius favebant, dissentit, dicens tertium ad regni
to-the-party his favored dissents saying the-third for of-the-kingdom
moderamen prestantiorem fore filium, qui et Rotberti patris
the-government more-excellent to-be son who also of-Robert his-father
nomine censebatur. Hoc quippe inter fratres seminarium
by-the-name was-reckoned this indeed among the-brothers the-seed-bed
discordiae fuit. Coadunatis denique rex metropoli Remis
of-discord was with-gathered finally the-king in-the-metropolis at-Reims
regni primatibus, stabilivit regni coronę Heinricum
of-the-kingdom the-chief-men established of-the-kingdom to-the-crown Henry
quem delegerat.
whom he-had-chosen
Tunc demum post aliquod temporis spatium, illi duo
then at-last after some of-time space those two
fratres, firmato amicitiae foedere, precipue ob insolentiam
brothers with-confirmed of-friendship pact especially for the-insolence
matris cepere vi invadere vicos et castella sui
of-their-mother began by-force to-invade the-villages and castles of-their
patris ac circumcirca diripere quae poterant bonorum ejus.
father and all-around to-plunder what they-could of-the-goods his

Nam ille, quem regem fecerat, Drogas illi castrum
for he whom king he-had-made Dreux from-him the-castle
subripuit, alter vero in Burgundię partibus Avalonem atque
stole the-other but in of-Burgundy parts Avallon and
Bellemsem. Pro quibus rex gravi turbatus merore,
Beaune for which-things the-king with-heavy disturbed grief
colligens exercitum ascendit Burgundiam; bellum plusquam
gathering an-army went-up to-Burgundy war more-than
civile patratur. Interea cum super his venerabilem patrem
civil is-waged meanwhile when about these-things the-venerable father
Willelmum consuluisset apud Divionensi castro quid agere
William he-had-consulted at the-Dijon castle what to-do
deberet, oransque ut erat vir totius mansuetudinis et
he-ought and-praying as he-was a-man of-all gentleness and
pietatis, qualiter tam pro se quam pro illis Dominum
piety how both for himself and for them the-Lord
exoraret, tale responsum ab eodem suscepit: «Meminisse
he-should-entreat such answer from the-same he-received to-remember
te, o rex, convenit injurarium obprobriorumque patri ac
you O king it-befits the-injuries and-reproaches to-father and
matri a te illatorum in tua juventute, quoniam talia
mother by you brought in your youth since such-things
tibi, justo judice Deo permittente, a filiis ingeruntur
on-you with-the-just judge God permitting by sons are-heaped
qualia tu ipse genitoribus ingessisti.» Haec audiens
as you yourself on-your-parents heaped these-things hearing
rex patientissime tulit seque ultro culpabilem clamans
the-king most-patiently bore and-himself voluntarily guilty crying
non negavit. Deinde post obsidionem ac depopulationem
not denied then after the-siege and ravaging
utriusque provintię ad pacem redeuntes paulisper quieverunt.
of-each province to peace returning for-a-little they-rested

Anno quoque sequenti, mense Julio, Rotbertus rex apud
in-the-year also following in-the-month July Robert king at
castrum Meledunense diem clausit extremum; delatumque
the-castle of-Melun the-day closed last and-carried
est corpus ejus ad ęcclesiam Sancti Dionisii martyris ac in
was the-body his to the-church of-Saint Denis martyr and in
eadem sepultum. Tunc rursus oritur inter matrem et filios
the-same buried then again arises between mother and sons
rediviva discordiae crudelitas, ac preteritarum irarum frena
a-revived of-discord cruelty and of-the-past angers the-reins
laxant inveterata odia. Diu multumque vastando res proprias
loosen inveterate hatreds long and-much by-wasting things their-own
debacatum est donec Fulco Andegavorum comes, cognatus
raged it-was until Fulk of-the-Angevins count kinsman
scilicet ipsorum, matrem redarguens cur bestialem vesaniam
namely of-them the-mother rebuking why a-bestial madness
erga filios exerceret, utrumque parentem in pacem reduceret.
toward her-sons she-practiced each parent to peace brought-back
Sequenti vero anno, eodem mense, atque in eodem castro
in-the-following but year in-the-same month and in the-same castle
quo rex obierat, et ipsa obiit, indeque portata est
in-which the-king had-died also she-herself died and-thence carried was
ad Sancti Dionisii basilicam ac juxta regem sepulta.
to of-Saint Denis the-basilica and beside the-king buried
Henricus nempe rex, paternis rebus potitus, germanum
Henry indeed king the-paternal things having-possessed brother
suum Rotbertum constituit Burgundię ducem. Preterea cum
his Robert appointed of-Burgundy duke besides when
isdem rex rempublicam vivaci mente et agili corpore
the-same king the-commonwealth with-lively mind and agile body
regni sui discuteret, tunc contigit ut Letoericus Senonum
of-kingdom his examined then it-happened that Leotheric of-Sens

archipresul, obiret. Ilico vero unum de suę gentis nobilibus
archbishop died at-once but one of of-his people the-nobles
consecrari mandavit, atque in ejus loco subrogari. Sed Odo,
to-be-consecrated he-ordered and in his place to-be-substituted but Odo
rerum ditissimus, licet fide pauper, alterum e contra
in-things most-rich although in-faith poor another on the-contrary
delegerat ne jus regium hac in parte foret integrum.
had-chosen lest the-right royal this in part should-be whole
Nam qui viventi patri Rotberto multa tam vi quam
for he-who from-the-living father Robert many-things both by-force and
calliditate subripuerat arte simili filiis facere cupiebat. Cum
by-cunning had-stolen by-art like to-the-sons to-do desired when
enim primitus civitates, Trecorum videlicet ac Meldorum
for first the-cities of-Troyes namely and of-Meaux
cum multiplicibus castris illi preripuisset, post mortem
with manifold castles from-him he-had-snatched after the-death
ejus conjugi et filiis illius Senonicam subripuit urbem,
his from-the-wife and sons his the-Sens he-stole city
quam etiam tunc adversus illos infamis possessor vallaverat.
which also then against them the-infamous possessor had-fortified
Quod cernens Heinricus, acra animi ferocitate tamdiu illum
which seeing Henry with-keen of-mind ferocity so-long him
insecutus est debellando, quousque genu flectens ei se
pursued has by-warring until the-knee bending to-him himself
subderet ejusque ditioni oboediens pareret. Erat enim
he-should-subject and-to-his dominion obedient should-submit he-was for
isdem Odo natus ex filia Chuonradi, regis Austrasiorum,
the-same Odo born from the-daughter of-Conrad king of-the-Austrasians
Berta nomine, licet a patris sui proavis obscurę duxisset
Bertha by-name although from of-father his ancestors obscure he-had-drawn
genus lineae. Et quoniam regi Rodulfo, avunculo scilicet ejus,
race of-line and since to-king Rudolf the-uncle namely his

non erat proles ulla, quę foret regni heres, presumpsit,
not there-was offspring any which should-be of-the-kingdom heir he-presumed
ipso vivente, vi potius quam amore regni abenas
with-himself living by-force rather than by-love of-the-kingdom the-reins
preripere; conferens insuper multa donaria, ut ei assensum
to-snatch conferring moreover many gifts that to-him assent
preberent, primoribus patriae; sed ne quicquam. «Domini
they-should-offer on-the-chief-men of-the-fatherland but in vain of-the-Lord
enim est regnum et cuicumque voluerit dabit illud.» Est
for is the-kingdom and to-whomever he-shall-will he-will-give it there-is
etiam proverbium: «Secundum fidem hominis erit amicus
also a-proverb according-to the-faith of-a-man will-be the-friend
illius.» Gens enim precipue regni ejusdem assertionem
his the-people for especially of-kingdom of-the-same the-affirmation
fidei floccipendit et foedus pro nihilo ducit.
of-faith holds-cheap and a-pact for nothing counts

THE END OF ODO AND THE FASHIONS OF AQUITAINE

Conrad resisted Odo's claim to Burgundy, and when Duke Gozelo routed his army Odo died miserably: the fathers' sins punished to the third and fourth generation, for his forebear Theobald had beheaded William of Normandy at a parley. Glaber ends his third book with the vain fashions that came with Queen Constance from Aquitaine, denounced in hexameters.

Extitit igitur, post mortem Heinrici imperatoris, qui fuit
there-was therefore after the-death of-Henry the-emperor who was
nepos regis Rodulfi, Chuonradus de quo in subsequentibus
the-nephew of-king Rudolf Conrad about whom in the-following-things
narrabimus, habens in conjugio neptam prefati Rodulfi, ob
we-shall-tell having in marriage the-niece of-the-aforesaid Rudolf for

hoc maxime valenter resistens contradicebat Odoni; quorum
this especially strongly resisting he-opposed Odo of-whom
etiam lis acerrima regni utriusque maximam fecit
also the-quarrel most-bitter of-kingdom each the-greatest made
depopulationem. Ad ultimum denique, cum jam in conspectu
ravaging at last finally when already in the-sight
Dei excederet mensura tanti mali, collecto undecumque
of-God it-exceeded the-measure of-so-great evil with-gathered from-everywhere
exercitu permaximo, conscendit Odo in Tullensem pagum,
army very-great went-up Odo into the-Toul district
quem jam sepius depopulaverat, ibique oppugnans coepit
which already more-often he-had-ravaged and-there attacking he-took
Barrense castrum cum magna tamen diremtionis eversione
the-Bar castle with great however of-scattering overthrow
totius provintiae. Cumque in eodem castro locatis militibus
of-the-whole province and-when in the-same castle placed soldiers
ad custodiam ferme quingentis, ut tamen ipse quamtotius
for the-guard almost five-hundred that however he-himself as-quickly-as-possible
ad propria repedaret, utpote qui curis agitabatur innumeris.
to his-own might-go-back as-being one-who by-cares was-harried countless
Prestolabantur itaque illum legati ex Italia directi, deferentes
they-awaited and-so him envoys from Italy directed bringing
ei arram principatus, ut agebant, totius Italię regionis.
to-him the-pledge of-the-principality as they-claimed of-the-whole of-Italy region
Contempserant enim suum principem predictum, videlicet
they-had-despised for their prince the-aforesaid namely
Chounradum, Mediolanenses, conjuratione facta adversus eum,
Conrad the-Milanese with-a-conspiracy made against him
junctis sibi quos poterant ex civitatibus in circuitu.
with-joined to-themselves whom they-could from the-cities in the-circuit
Existimabant quoque eundem Odonem posse percipere
they-thought also the-same Odo to-be-able to-take

regnum Austrasiorum, atque ad eos transire ut illis gereret
the-kingdom of-the-Austrasians and to them to-cross that for-them he-might-hold
principatum. Sed, sicut ait manufortis insignis precentor
the-principality but as says the-strong-of-hand outstanding precentor
bellorum Domini «dejecisti eos, inquiens, dum allevarentur»,
of-the-wars of-the-Lord you-cast-down them saying while they-were-being-lifted-up
ita contigit. Nam subito Gocilo, dux totius primae Retiae
so it-happened for suddenly Gozelo duke of-the-whole first Raetia
regionis cirrenum, cum exercitu nimio in eum inruens,
region of-the-Lorrainers with army excessive on him rushing
omnem Odonis exercitum in fugam vertit, licet ex utraque
all of-Odo the-army into flight turned although from each
parte plurima multitudo moriens corruerit. Tunc denique et
side a-very-great multitude dying fell then finally also
ipse Odo miserrime interiit. Cujus lacerum cadaver Rogerus,
he-himself Odo most-wretchedly perished whose mangled corpse Roger
Catalonorum presul, habens secum virum venerabilem
of-Châlons prelate having with-himself a-man venerable
abbatem Richardum a cede suscipiens uxori reddidit.
abbot Richard from the-slaughter receiving to-his-wife returned
Quae accipiens direxit illud Turonis ibique sepultum est juxta
who receiving sent it to-Tours and-there buried it-was beside
patrem suum in atrio Sancti Martini superioris cenobii.
father his in the-courtyard of-Saint Martin of-the-upper monastery
Et quidem finis Odonis talis extitit; quem idcirco huic seriei
and indeed the-end of-Odo such was which therefore into-this series
intexere voluimus qualiter in presentiarum cognosceretur rerum
to-weave we-have-wished how in the-present might-be-known of-things
Creator justissimus potenter explere quod olim tesmoforo suo
the-Creator most-just powerfully to-fulfill what once to-lawgiver his

Moysi promisit: «Ego, inquiens, Dominus qui judico peccata
to-Moses he-promised I saying the-Lord who judge the-sins
patrum in filiis in tertiam et quartam generationem.»
of-the-fathers in the-sons into the-third and fourth generation
Tertius namque hic Odo, de quo a nobis sermo superior
the-third for this Odo about whom by us the-discourse above
est habitus, trinepos fuit illius Tetbaldi Carnoti
has-been held the-great-great-grandson was of-that Theobald of-Chartres
comitis cui cognomen Tricator fuit. Hic nempe quondam,
count to-whom the-surname the-Trickster was he indeed once
junctus Arnulfo Flandrensi comiti, expetens per legatos
joined to-Arnulf of-Flanders count seeking through envoys
Willelmum Rothomagorum ducem velut ad familiare pacis
William of-Rouen duke as-if to a-familiar of-peace
colloquium, promittens se ex parte regis Francorum seu
conference promising himself from the-part of-the-king of-the-Franks or
Ugonis magni, qui fuerat filius Rotberti regis, quem Otto
of-Hugh the-great who had-been the-son of-Robert the-king whom Otto
dux Saxonum postea vero imperator Romanorum Suessionis
duke of-the-Saxons afterward but emperor of-the-Romans at-Soissons
interfecit; ei utilia esse dicturum. At ille quoque, ut erat
killed to-him useful-things to-be about-to-say but he also as he-was
vir innocens, licet potentissimus, ubi illi constituerat
a-man innocent although most-powerful where for-him he-had-appointed
per fluvium Sequanę evectus navigio velociter illo affuit.
by the-river of-the-Seine carried in-a-ship quickly there was-present
Qui dum simul convenientes irruunt in amplexus, unus
who while together meeting they-rush into embraces the-one
simplicitate revera, ceteri, dolo illecti, simulatę pacis atque
by-simplicity in-truth the-others by-guile enticed of-feigned peace and
amicitię miscuere colloquia. Post finem vero insimulatorum
friendship mingled conversations after the-end but of-the-feigned

verborum, cepto recessu, jam longiuscule progrediente
words with-begun withdrawal already somewhat-far proceeding
Willelmo, revocavit eum Tetbaldus, quasi secretiora adhuc
with-William called-back him Theobald as-if more-secret-things still
ei loquens crediturus, seu carius valediturus; at ille
to-him speaking about-to-entrust or more-dearly about-to-bid-farewell but he
remum dextra accipiens prohibuit ut nemo suorum
an-oar in-his-right-hand taking forbade that no-one of-his-men
exiens illum sequeretur, exilivit ad ripam. Tetbaldus quoque,
going-out him should-follow he-leapt to the-bank Theobald also
illum adpropinquans, quasi aliquid locuturus, ilico exertam
him approaching as-if something about-to-say at-once with-the-drawn
quam ad hoc tulerat sub pallio spata uno ictu caput a
which for this he-had-carried under his-cloak sword with-one blow the-head from
corpore decussit. Quod cernentes qui cum Willelmo venerant
the-body struck-off which seeing who with William had-come
remigando fugam arripiunt; nuntiavere Rotomagensibus ut
by-rowing flight seize announced to-the-men-of-Rouen as
contigerat. Erat enim Willelmo filius ex concubina,
it-had-happened there-was for to-William a-son from a-concubine
Richardus nomine, tamen adhuc adolescens. Quem accipientes
Richard by-name however still a-youth whom taking
sui statuerunt pro patre principem regni. Tetbaldus
his-men appointed for his-father prince of-the-kingdom Theobald
nempe, patrato scelere, concitus perrexit ad Heribertum,
indeed with-perpetrated crime roused went to Heribert
Trecorum comitem, petens ab eo sororem ipsius dari
of-Troyes count asking from him the-sister his to-be-given
sibi in conjugium, uxorem scilicet predicti Willelmi
to-himself in marriage the-wife namely of-the-aforesaid William
quem interfecerat. At ille statim promisit dari, vocans
whom he-had-killed but he at-once promised to-be-given calling

eam ad colloquium sui, quę nondum genuerat prolem, quasi
her to a-conference of-his who not-yet had-borne offspring as-if
consolaturus ex dampno mariti, tradidit illam Tetbaldo
about-to-console(-her) from the-loss of-her-husband he-handed-over her to-Theobald
detestabile satis in conjugium. Ex qua genuit Odonem,
detestably enough in marriage from whom he-begot Odo
patrem videlicet istius, cujus finem teterrimum supradiximus.
the-father namely of-this-one whose end most-foul we-have-said-above
Illud etiam commemorari in calce tertii libelli placuit
that also to-be-recalled at the-end of-the-third little-book it-pleased
qualiter vindex divina potestas, totius boni moderatrix,
how avenging divine power of-all good the-governor
insolentiae humani generis vel ultrix in presentiarum extiterit.
of-the-insolence of-the-human race or avenger in the-present has-proved
Olim igitur circa millesimum incarnati Verbi annum, cum
once therefore around the-thousandth of-the-incarnate Word year when
rex Rotbertus accepisset sibi reginam Constantiam a
king Robert had-taken for-himself queen Constance from
partibus Aquitanię in conjugium, coeperunt confluere gratia
the-parts of-Aquitaine in marriage began to-flow-together for-the-sake
ejusdem reginae in Franciam atque Burgundiam ab Arvernia
of-the-same queen into France and Burgundy from Auvergne
et Aquitania homines omni levitate vanissimi, moribus et
and Aquitaine men with-all levity most-empty in-manners and
veste distorti, armis et equorum faleris incompositi, a
in-dress distorted in-arms and of-horses in-the-trappings disordered from
medio capitis comis nudati, histrionum more barbis rasi,
the-middle of-the-head of-hair stripped of-actors in-the-manner in-beards shaven
caligis et ocreis turpissimi, fidei et pacis foedere omni vacui.
in-hose and greaves most-shameful of-faith and of-peace of-the-pact every empty
Quorum itaque nefanda exemplaria heu! pro dolor! tota gens
whose and-so wicked examples alas ah grief whole the-nation

Francorum, nuper omnium honestissima, ac Burgundionum
of-the-Franks lately of-all most-honorable and of-the-Burgundians
sitibunda rapuit, donec omnis foret nequitię et turpitudinis
thirsty seized until all should-be to-the-wickedness and shamefulness
illorum conformis. Si quislibet vero religiosus, ac Deum
their conformed if anyone but religious and God
timens, talia gerentes compescere temptavisset, ab eisdem
fearing such-things those-doing to-check had-tried by the-same
insania notabatur. Sed vir integerrimę fidei ac constantiae,
with-insanity he-was-branded but a-man of-most-entire faith and constancy
pater videlicet Willelmus, quem jam supra commemoravimus,
the-father namely William whom already above we-have-recalled
rejecto pudore sumptaque spiritali invectione, regem pariter
with-cast-off shame and-with-taken-up spiritual invective the-king equally
ac reginam cur talia in suo regno permitterent fieri
and the-queen why such-things in their kingdom they-allowed to-be-done
acerrime increpans, quippe quod ceterorum honestissimum
most-sharply rebuking indeed because than-the-others most-honorable
honore et religiositate diutius claruerat regnorum. Ceteros
in-honor and religion long had-shone of-kingdoms the-others
quoque inferioris gradus seu ordinis ita redarguens,
also of-lower rank or order so rebuking
comminabatur ut plerique monitionibus illius coerciti, relicta
he-threatened that very-many by-the-warnings his checked with-left
superstitiosa vanitate, in pristinum se reformarent usum.
superstitious vanity into the-former themselves reformed use
Asserebat igitur isdem abba hec omnia molimina calteria
he-asserted therefore the-same abbot these all efforts brands
esse Sathane, ac si quis hominum talibus insigniis calteriatus
to-be of-Satan and if any of-men with-such insignia branded
ex hoc seculo migrasset, difficulter a diaboli vinculis
from this world had-departed with-difficulty from of-the-devil the-chains

posse eripi, in pluribus tamen nequam usus convaluit;
to-be-able to-be-snatched in very-many however the-wicked usage grew-strong
cujus, etiam detestans, elogium paucis heroicis pernotavi:
of-which also detesting a-description in-few heroic-verses I-have-noted

Anno post Dominum terris de Virgine natum
In-the-year after the-Lord on-earth from the-Virgin born
Milleno, gravibus homines erroribus acti,
Thousandth by-heavy men errors driven
Dum cupimus rerum species intendere plures,
While we-desire of-things the-forms to-stretch more
Preteritis placet et studiis componere mores,
In-the-past it-pleases also in-pursuits to-compose manners
Objectat sese novitas incauta periclis.
Throws-up itself novelty heedless to-dangers
Ecce priora sibi rident cum tempora nostri
Behold the-former-ones to-themselves laugh-at when times our
Ludicra quęque probris sociant tumque usibus aptant,
Playful all-things to-reproaches they-join and-then to-uses fit
Turpia nec horrent animis et seria calcant,
Shameful-things nor shudder-at in-minds and serious-things trample
Quę justos rexere viros et honesta refutant.
Which just ruled men and honorable-things refute
Corpore perverso creat haec nunc vita tyrannos,
With-body perverted creates this now life tyrants
Trunca veste viros sine federe pacis ineptos;
With-cut-short dress men without the-pact of-peace unfit
Consilio muliebre gemit respublica laxa.
By-counsel womanly groans the-commonwealth slack
Fraus, raptus, quodcumque nefas dominantur in orbe;
Fraud plunder whatever crime rule in the-world

Nullus honor sanctis, nulla est reverentia sacris.
No honor to-saints no is reverence to-sacred-things
Hinc gladius pestisque fames populantur ubique,
Hence the-sword and-plague famine ravage everywhere
Nec tamen impietas hominum correcta pepercit.
Nor however the-impiety of-men corrected has-spared
Ac nisi magna Dei pietas protenderet iram,
And unless the-great of-God piety should-hold-off the-wrath
Infernus hos terricrepo consumeret ore.
Hell these with-earth-crashing would-consume mouth
Hoc habet infelix peccandi consuetudo
This has the-unhappy of-sinning custom
Quod plus quis peccat minus hic peccare pavescat,
That the-more anyone sins the-less here to-sin he-dreads
Quisque minus peccat magis hic peccare tremescat.
Whoever less sins the-more here to-sin trembles

BOOK IV

CONRAD MADE EMPEROR

Wise men foretold that the thousandth year from the Passion would bring no fewer portents than the thousandth from the birth, and it did. When the pious Henry died childless, many sought the crown for its glory rather than for justice. The bishops chose Conrad, bold and strong but of weak faith, on condition that he put away his wife, who was his kin and had first married a kinsman of his, the reason Henry had hated him; he promised, and the pope agreed. Crossing the Alps with that same wife, he was met at Como by the pope, took Ivrea and the other rebel cities, the Pavians having razed his palace, and was crowned at Rome; but when the bishops pressed the divorce, he refused, keeping his wife.

Post multiplicia prodigiorum signa, quę, tam ante quam
after manifold of-prodigies signs which both before and
post, circa tamen annum Christi Domini millesimum in
after around however the-year of-Christ the-Lord thousandth in
orbe terrarum contigere, plures fuisse constat sagaci
the-world of-the-lands happened many to-have-been it-is-established with-shrewd
mente viros industrios, qui non his minora, propinquante
mind men industrious who not than-these lesser-things with-approaching
ejusdem dominicae passionis anno millesimo fore predixere;
of-the-same of-the-Lord's passion the-year thousandth to-be foretold
quod utique evidentissime contigit. Mortuo quoque, ut jam
which indeed most-evidently happened with-dead also as already
diximus, Heinrico piissimo imperatore, cui scilicet nulla
we-have-said Henry the-most-pious emperor to-whom namely no
proles extitit qui in regnum post illum succederet, nonnulli
offspring existed who into the-kingdom after him should-succeed some
sese inferre temptantes de primatibus, qui tamen potius ut
themselves to-bring-in trying of the-chief-men who however rather that

regni corona fulgerent quam profectum reipublicę
of-the-kingdom with-crown they-might-shine than the-advancement of-the-commonwealth
moderamenque justitię exercerent. Prae cunctis ergo quidam
and-the-government of-justice exercise before all therefore a-certain
Chounradus, quem superius taxavimus, audax animo et
Conrad whom above we-have-noted bold in-mind and
viribus ingens sed fide non multum firmus. Cum enim diu
in-strength huge but in-faith not much firm when for long
multumque de constituendo regni principe, ac precipue
and-much about appointing of-the-kingdom the-prince and especially
inter presules, retractatum fuisset, visum est eis ipsum
among the-prelates discussed it-had-been seemed it-was to-them the-very
Chounradum debere eligere, nisi quod unum intererat
Conrad to-be-bound to-choose except that one-thing stood-between
propter quod Heinricus etiam illum valde exosum habuerat;
on-account-of which Henry also him very hateful had-held
habebat enim conjugem quę illi erat affinis; quam etiam
he-had for a-wife who to-him was related whom also
primitus quidam cognatus ipsius duxerat. Preterea innotuerunt
first a-certain kinsman his had-married besides made-known
ei pontifices quid potissimum vellet, aut tale conjugium,
to-him the-pontiffs what chiefly he-wished either such marriage
quod manifestissime sacrae auctoritati nimium repugnabat,
which most-manifestly to-the-sacred authority exceedingly was-repugnant
tenere, seu eo dimisso coronam imperii sumere. Qui
to-keep or with-it dismissed the-crown of-the-empire to-take who
protinus dimittendum promisit talis incesti conjugium, seque
at-once to-be-dismissed promised of-such incest the-marriage and-himself
parere diligentissime illorum dictis et obedire consiliis.
to-obey most-diligently their words and to-heed counsels
Deinde vero mittunt ad papam Romanum, ut eis in hoc
then but they-send to the-pope Roman that with-them in this

quod decreverant consentiret. Qui statim libentissime annuit,
which they-had-decreed he-should-consent who at-once most-willingly assented
mandans insuper ut quantotius suscepto Germanię
bidding moreover that as-quickly-as-possible with-taken-up of-Germany
sceptro Romam pergeret suscepturus totius Italiae coronam.
scepter to-Rome he-should-go about-to-receive of-the-whole of-Italy the-crown
Interea indeptus regni infula Chounradus Italiam
meanwhile having-obtained of-the-kingdom the-insignia Conrad to-Italy
perrexit secumque ducens uxorem quam, ut diximus,
went and-with-himself leading the-wife whom as we-have-said
inlicito ceperat matrimonio: cui protinus in descensu
in-unlawful he-had-taken marriage whom at-once in the-descent
Alpium, quem Curiam Gallorum licet corrupte vocant, in
of-the-Alps which Curia of-the-Gauls although corruptly they-call in
oppido Cumis occurrit cum summo apparatu papa Romanus,
the-town of-Como met with highest pomp the-pope Roman
ut ante spoponderat. Fuere tunc quidam de marchionibus
as before he-had-promised there-were then some of the-marquises
Italiae qui minus ei assensum prebuerunt. Sic enim illis
of-Italy who less to-him assent offered so for for-them
facere mos est, ut jam supra taxavimus, in mortibus
to-do the-custom is as already above we-have-noted at the-deaths
imperatorum. Nam et Papienses, ceterorum superbissimi,
of-emperors for also the-men-of-Pavia of-the-others the-proudest
palatium regis in sua civitate operoso sumptu constructum
the-palace of-the-king in their city at-laborious cost built
destruxerant usque ad solum. Ille vero, ut comperit,
had-destroyed all-the-way to the-ground he but as he-learned
ferociter irruit Yporeiam primitus civitatem capiens, deinde
fiercely rushed-in Ivrea first the-city taking then
ceteras cum castris universis proprię subiciens ditioni. Sicque
the-others with castles all to-his-own subjecting dominion and-so

Romam deveniens coronam ex more sumpsit imperii. Cui,
to-Rome coming the-crown from custom he-took of-the-empire to-whom
dum episcopi suggererent ut auctoritate Romani pontificis,
when the-bishops suggested that by-the-authority of-the-Roman pontiff
qualiter illis promiserat, repudium inliciti facere conjugii,
as to-them he-had-promised the-repudiation of-the-unlawful to-make marriage
graviter accipiens dixit se imperatorem creatum nullo modo
heavily taking-it he-said himself an-emperor made in-no way
debere uxore viduari, ac sicut inepte ceperat tenuit.
to-be-bound of-a-wife to-be-widowed and as unfittingly he-had-taken he-held

De universalitate aecclesiae a Constantinopolitanis injuste requisita

CONSTANTINOPLE'S UNJUST CLAIM TO BE UNIVERSAL

Around 1024 the patriarch of Constantinople and the emperor Basil sought the pope's consent for their church to be called universal in its world, as Rome is in the whole. The Romans, in whom avarice has its bed, took their rich gifts and tried to grant it secretly, but the plan was known at once throughout Italy. William of Dijon wrote Pope John a short, stinging letter: the power to bind and loose belongs to Peter's office alone. John had bought the see as a layman. The Greeks went home, their claim refuted.

Circa annum igitur Domini millesimum vicesimum quartum,
around the-year therefore of-the-Lord thousandth twentieth fourth
Constantinopolitanus presul cum suo principe Basilio,
the-Constantinopolitan prelate with his prince Basil
aliique nonnulli Grecorum consilium iniere quatinus,
and-others some of-the-Greeks counsel entered that
cum consensu Romani pontificis, liceret ecclesiam
with the-consent of-the-Roman pontiff it-might-be-allowed the-church

Constantinopolitanam in suo orbe, sicuti Roma in universo,
of-Constantinople in its world as Rome in the-whole
universalem dici et haberi. Qui statim miserunt
universal to-be-called and to-be-held who at-once sent
qui deferrent multa ac diversa donorum exenia Romam,
those-who should-bring many and various of-gifts presents to-Rome
tam pontifici quam ceteris quos suae parti favere
both to-the-pontiff and to-the-others whom to-their party to-favor
conspicerent. Ubi convenientes exposuerunt apud pontificem
they-saw when coming-together they-set-forth before the-pontiff
suę profectionis quęrellam. Sed quid non pertentat cecus
of-their journey the-complaint but what not tries the-blind
amor habendi? Estque proverbium: «Aureo pugillo murum
love of-having and-there-is a-proverb with-a-golden fist the-wall
frangere ferreum.» Ac licet pro tempore filargiria mundi
to-break iron and although for the-time avarice of-the-world
regina queat appellari, in Romanis tamen inexplebilis
the-queen can to-be-called among the-Romans however insatiable
cubile locavit. Mox namque, ut videre Grecorum sibi
(its)-couch it-placed soon for as they-saw the-Greeks to-themselves
deferre fulgidas opes, versum est cor illorum ad fraudulentię
to-bring gleaming wealth turned was the-heart their to of-fraudulence
diverticula, pertemptantes an forte clanculo concedere
the-byways trying whether perhaps secretly to-grant
quiverant quod petebatur; sed nequaquam. Non enim potest
they-could what was-sought but not-at-all not for can
falli summa Veritas quę spopondit: «Portae inferi non
to-be-deceived the-highest Truth which promised the-gates of-hell not
prevalebunt adversus eam.» Dum ergo adhuc leni sub
will-prevail against it while therefore still with-gentle under
murmure hujusce machinatores in conclavi sese putarent
murmur of-this the-contrivers in the-closed-room themselves thought

talia tractavisse, velox fama de ipsis per universam
such-things to-have-treated swift rumor about them through whole
Italiam decucurrit. Sed qualis tunc tumultus, quam vehemens
Italy ran but what then tumult how vehement
commotio per cunctos extitit qui audivere, dici non valet.
commotion through all there-was who heard to-be-said not can
Precipue tamen vir prudentissimus, pater videlicet
especially however a-man most-prudent the-father namely
Willelmus, de quo jam diximus, ad Romanum pontificem
William about whom already we-have-spoken to the-Roman pontiff
de hac re misit epistolam corpore brevem, sed materia
about this thing sent a-letter in-body short but in-matter
ingentem ac sermone pongentem, talia continentem:
huge and in-speech stinging such-things containing
«Gratia Dei et reverentia beati apostolorum principis Petri
by-the-grace of-God and reverence of-blessed of-the-apostles prince Peter
sedium in orbe terrarum excellentissimo, indepto papę
of-sees in the-world of-the-lands to-the-most-excellent having-obtained pope
Johanni, Willelmus crucis Christi servus, sedem judicii cum
John William of-the-cross of-Christ servant the-seat of-judgment with
apostolis et regni coronam. Magistri gentium dictis
the-apostles and of-the-kingdom the-crown of-the-Teacher of-the-nations by-the-words
instruimur, seniorem non increpandum; isdem tamen alias
we-are-instructed an-elder not to-be-rebuked the-same however elsewhere
dicit: Factus sum insipiens, vos me coegistis. Idcirco igitur
says become I-have foolish you me compelled for-that-reason therefore
filiationis diligentia hortamur communem vestram paternitatem,
of-sonship with-diligence we-exhort common your paternity
qualiter in uno imitemini cogitationes hominum, per
how in one you-may-imitate the-thoughts of-men through
videntem Dominum Salvatorem, ut dicatis ad aliquem
seeing Lord Savior that you-may-say to someone

vobis unanimem, quemadmodum ipse Petro: Quid dicunt
with-you of-one-mind as he to-Peter what say
homines de me? Si vero responsum illius ex fide fuerit,
men about me if but the-answer his from faith shall-have-been
animadvertite qualiter sonuerit; si autem clare, custodite ne
notice how it-has-sounded if moreover clearly guard lest
offuscetur; si vero obscure, lux mundi oranda est qualiter
it-be-darkened if but obscurely the-light of-the-world to-be-prayed is how
ita fulgeatis, ut universis in gremio ecclesię constitutis ad
so you-may-shine that to-all in the-lap of-the-church set for
viam mandatorum Dei gradiendam lumen prebeatis. Sed
the-way of-the-commands of-God to-be-walked light you-may-offer but
est fama rei qui nuper erga vos accidit, de qua
there-is the-rumor of-a-thing which lately toward you happened about which
quis audiens non scandalizatur, noverit se longe ab
whoever hearing not is-scandalized he-may-know himself far from
amore superno disparari. Quoniam, licet potestas Romani
love supernal to-be-separated since although the-power of-the-Roman
imperii, quę olim in orbe terrarum monarches viguit, nunc
empire which once in the-world of-the-lands as-monarch flourished now
per diversa terrarum innumeris regatur sceptris, ligandi
through various of-the-lands by-countless is-ruled scepters of-binding
solvendique in terra et in cęlo potestas dono inviolabili
and-of-loosing on earth and in heaven the-power by-gift inviolable
incombit magisterio Petri. Atque ista idcirco diximus,
rests-on the-teaching of-Peter and these-things therefore we-have-said
ut animadvertatis non aliter Grecis quam cenodoxia
that you-may-notice not otherwise for-the-Greeks than by-vainglory
hujusce quam audivimus, apud vos requirere impetravisse. De
this which we-have-heard with you to-seek to-have-obtained for
cetero quoque optamus, uti universalem decet antistitem, vos
the-rest also we-wish as the-universal befits prelate you

acrius in correctione ac disciplina sanctę et apostolicae
more-keenly in correction and discipline of-the-holy and apostolic
ecclesię vigere aeternoque ac feliciter in Christo valere.»
church to-flourish and-eternally and happily in Christ to-fare-well
Erat quippe Johannes iste, cognomento Romanus, frater
was indeed John this by-surname the-Roman the-brother
illius Benedicti cui in episcopatum successerat largitione
of-that Benedict whom in the-bishopric he-had-succeeded by-the-largess
pecunię, repente ex laicali ordine neoffitus constitutus est
of-money suddenly from the-lay order a-neophyte appointed was
presul. Sed insolentia Romanorum hujusmodi adinvenit palliatę
prelate but the-insolence of-the-Romans of-this-kind found of-cloaked
subdolositatis ridiculum, scilicet ut quemcumque pro suo
guile a-ridiculous-thing namely that whomever for their
libitu in presentiarum ad pontificatus officium delegerint,
pleasure in the-present to of-the-pontificate the-office they-shall-have-chosen
mutato nomine, quod illi prius fuerat, aliquo magnorum
with-changed name which to-him before had-been with-some of-the-great
pontificum nomine illum appellari decernunt; revera quem,
pontiffs name him to-be-called they-decree in-truth whom
si non meritum rei, saltem nomen extollat. Preterea
if not the-merit of-the-thing at-least the-name may-exalt besides
Constantinopolitani ad propria remeantes confutata illorum
the-Constantinopolitans to their-own returning confuted their
undique tumida presumptio conquievit.
everywhere swollen presumption grew-quiet

De heresi in Italia inventa

HERESY FOUND IN ITALY

Monteforte, a Lombard castle full of nobles, was so corrupted by heresy that its people chose death rather than return to the faith; they worshiped idols like pagans and sacrificed with the Jews, and Marquess Manfred, his brother Bishop Alric of Asti, and their neighbors burned those they captured. Nearby a sick knight, Hugh, was visited by the heretics' chief woman, and with her came a host in black. Their leader offered him health and long life, boasting that he had made Conrad emperor and given the Greek throne to Michael, who was rumored to have poisoned Basil. Hugh made the sign of the cross and confessed Christ; the demon begged him not to raise his arm, and vanished like smoke. Hugh told his household what he had seen and died before sunset.

Castrum igitur erat per iddem tempus in gente
a-castle therefore there-was about the-same time in the-people
Longobardorum, quod, ut erat, vocabatur Mons videlicet
of-the-Lombards which as it-was was-called Mount namely
fortis, plenum etiam ex nobilioribus ejusdem gentis. Hos
strong full also of the-nobler of-the-same people these
nempe cunctos ita maculaverat heretica pravitas, ut ante erat
indeed all so had-stained heretical depravity that before it-was
illis crudeli morte finiri quam ab illa quoquo modo
for-them by-cruel death to-be-ended than from it in-any way
possent ad saluberrimam Christi Domini fidem revocari.
they-could to the-most-salutary of-Christ the-Lord faith to-be-recalled
Colebant enim idola more paganorum ac cum Judeis
they-worshiped for idols in-the-manner of-pagans and with the-Jews
inepta sacrificia litare nitebantur. Sepissime denique tam
inept sacrifices to-offer strove very-often finally both
Mainfredus, marchionum prudentissimus, quam frater ejus
Manfred of-marquises the-most-prudent and brother his

Alricus, Astensis urbis presul, in cujus scilicet diocesi
Alric of-the-Astian city prelate in whose namely diocese
locatum habebatur predictum castrum, ceterique marchiones
placed was-held the-aforesaid castle and-the-other marquises
ac presules circumcirca creberrimos illis assultus intulerunt,
and prelates all-around most-frequent on-them assaults brought
capientes ex eis nonnullos, quos, dum non quivissent revocare
taking of them some whom when not they-could to-recall
ab insania, igne cremavere. Contigit ergo in vicino
from insanity with-fire they-burned it-happened therefore in the-neighborhood
haberi aliud castrum nostrę religionis et fidei, in quo
to-be-held another castle of-our religion and faith in which
quidam miles aliquando egrotans ad extremum pene devenerat.
a-certain knight once being-ill to the-end almost had-come
Ad quem utique visitandum ex hereticorum castello illorum
to whom indeed to-be-visited from of-the-heretics the-castle their
precipua juxta morem veniens mulier, revera potius ut
chief by custom coming woman in-truth rather that
evidentior fieret secta ejusdem nequitię, nam protinus ut
more-evident might-become the-sect of-the-same wickedness for at-once as
egrediens domum, in qua eger decubabat, intraret, repente
going-out the-house in which the-sick-man lay she-entered suddenly
prospiciens is qui languebat vidit intrare cum eadem muliere
looking-out he who was-languishing saw enter with the-same woman
ad se innumerabilem exercitum in nigerrimis vestibus
to himself a-countless army in blackest garments
faciebusque teterrimis. Qua vero ingressa, postquam
and-with-faces most-foul with-whom but having-entered after
languentis frontem ac pulsum pectoris et cetera,
of-the-languishing-man the-forehead and pulse of-the-breast and the-rest
ut usus habet, manu perlustravisset pronuntiaretque illum
as custom has with-hand she-had-examined and-had-pronounced him

convaliturum in proximum, domo egressa est, totaque
about-to-recover in the-near-future from-the-house went-out has and-whole
simul familia cum illa solum relinquere infirmum. Statim
together the-household with her alone to-leave the-sick-man at-once
quoque adfuit illi nigrorum, quem viderat, globus, cui
also was-present to-him of-black-ones whom he-had-seen the-throng to-whom
ita qui videbatur illorum princeps infit: «Agnoscis me,
thus he-who seemed their prince begins do-you-recognize me
inquiens, Hugo?» Hoc enim erat illius aegri vocabulum.
saying Hugh this for was of-that sick-man the-name
Cumque ille respondens diceret: «Tu quis es?» dixit ei:
and-when he answering said you who are said to-him
«Potentissimus potentum ac ditissimus divitum, ego qui
most-powerful of-the-powerful and richest of-the-rich I who
occurro tibi. Si me tantum credideris facere posse ut
come-to-meet you if me only you-shall-believe to-do to-be-able that
te a morte, quę presens inminet, eripiam, longoque
you from death which present impends I-may-snatch and-for-long
vivas tempore, et ut certissime credas quod spondeo,
you-may-live time and that most-certainly you-may-believe what I-promise
noveris meo auxilio meaque industria Chounradum hoc
you-may-know by-my help and-my industry Conrad at-this
tempore imperatorem esse creatum. Tu quippe bene nosti
time emperor to-be made you indeed well know
quod nullus imperatorum ita velociter omnem Germaniam
that none of-the-emperors so swiftly all Germany
atque Italiam, sicuti iste, subjugavit ditioni.» «Novi, inquiens
and Italy as this-one has-subjugated to-dominion I-know saying
aeger, et mirum diu mihi cum ceteris fuit.» Deinde vero
the-sick-man and wonderful long to-me with the-others it-was then but
primę fraudis auctor adjecit: «Nonne etiam in transmarinis
of-the-first fraud the-author added did-not also in the-overseas

partibus regnum Grecorum post Basilium Michaheli mihi
parts the-kingdom of-the-Greeks after Basil to-Michael to-me
obedienti tradidi? Idcirco, inquit, crede mihi, et faciam tibi
obedient I-hand-over therefore he-said believe me and I-shall-do for-you
multo majora quam sperare queas, teque ipsum sanitati
much greater-things than to-hope you-can and-you yourself to-health
restituam.» Erat quippe fama tunc temporis quod isdem
I-shall-restore there-was indeed the-rumor at-that of-time that the-same
Mihahel cubicularius fuisset Basilii clamque illi venenum in
Michael chamberlain had-been of-Basil and-secretly to-him poison in
potu ad necem dedisset; cujus procul dubio imperii post
drink for death had-given whose without doubt of-the-empire after
mortem ejus sumpsit coronam; cujus etiam, ut par erat,
death his he-took the-crown whose also as fitting it-was
imperii regimen non satis utile fuit. Interea memoratus
of-the-empire the-rule not enough useful was meanwhile the-mentioned
Hugo in sese reversus dextera signum venerabilis
Hugh into himself returned with-(his)-right-hand the-sign of-the-venerable
crucis exprimere temptans dixit: «Ego vero Ihesum Dei
cross to-express trying said I but Jesus of-God
filium testor, quem adoro, credo et confiteor; non alium
the-son call-to-witness whom I-adore believe and confess not other
te omnino credidero, nisi, ut fuisti et es, fallacem
you at-all I-shall-have-believed except as you-have-been and are a-deceitful
diabolum.» Tunc demon continuo hanc vocem edidit: «Quęso
devil then the-demon at-once this voice uttered I-ask
ne brachium contra me erigas.» Sicque continuo omnis
that-not the-arm against me you-raise and-so at-once all
ille globus ut fumus evanuit. At ille exclamans voce
that throng as smoke vanished but he crying-out with-the-voice
qua potuit, occurrunt quippe domestici; narrat illis ex
which he-could run-up indeed the-household-servants he-tells them in

ordine quę vidit et audivit. Quibus dictis, ipso die
order what-things he-saw and heard with-which said on-that day
ante solis occasum obiit. Nulli denique dubium quoniam
before of-the-sun the-setting he-died to-no-one finally doubtful that
ista et sibi et nobis vidit.
these-things both for-himself and for-us he-saw

Quod peccatis hominum exigentibus, Deo permittente, a nequam spiritibus aliquando fiant miracula

MIRACLES WORKED BY EVIL SPIRITS, AS MEN'S SINS DESERVE

Moses warned that a false prophet's prediction may come true as God's test. So a clever trader in relics, who changed his name and country, dug up bones from new graves and sold them as saints'. In the Alps, calling himself Stephen, he produced bones he called the martyr Justus, revealed by an angel; peasants flocked to them, cures were reported, and the bishops of Maurienne, Uzès, and Grenoble profited instead of inquiring. Manfred seized the bones for his new abbey at Susa. At its dedication, which Glaber attended with William of Dijon, the man claimed an angel took him from his bed nightly; the bishops enshrined the bones, and Glaber called them false. That night black Ethiopians were seen leaving the reliquary, yet the peasants long venerated the fraud. Glaber warns against such errors, above all at springs and trees.

Divina igitur auctoritas per Moysen Judeis prolata taliter
the-divine therefore authority through Moses to-the-Jews brought-forth thus
illos monuit dicens: «Si fuerit, inquit, propheta inter vos,
them warned saying if there-shall-be he-said a-prophet among you
loquens in nomine alicujus Deorum gentium et predixerit
speaking in the-name of-some of-the-gods of-the-nations and shall-have-foretold
quippiam futurum, et fortuito evenerit, non credatis
anything about-to-be and by-chance it-shall-have-happened not believe
ei, quoniam temptat vos dominus Deus vester, ut sciat
him since tests you the-lord God your that he-may-know

si diligatis eum annon.» Habemus ergo in presentiarum in
if you-love him or-not we-have therefore in the-present in
re dissimili non dispar exemplum. Fuit enim prescripto
a-thing unlike not unequal an-example there-was for in-the-aforewritten
tempore homo plebeius mangonum callidissimus, innoti
time a-man plebeian of-dealers the-most-cunning of-unknown
tamen nominis et patriae, quoniam pro diversitatibus locorum
however name and fatherland since for the-diversities of-places
querens latebram ne agnosceretur, fraudulenter imponebat
seeking a-hiding-place lest he-be-recognized fraudulently he-put-on
sibi vocabula, vel de qua foret provintia. Effodiebat quoque
himself names or from what he-was province he-dug-up also
e tumulis clancule ossa evellens a cineribus nuperrime
from tombs secretly bones tearing from the-ashes most-recently
defunctorum hominum, sicque imposita in diversis apoforetis
of-the-dead men and-so placed in various boxes
venditabat apud plurimos pro sanctorum martyrum seu
he-sold among very-many as of-the-holy martyrs or
confessorum reliquiis. Hic vero, post innumeras hujusce
confessors relics he but after countless of-this
inlusiones in Galliis perpetratas, perfuga venit ad loca
deceptions in the-Gauls perpetrated a-fugitive came to the-places
Alpium, ubi persepe brutę gentes inhabitant, habentes in arduis
of-the-Alps where very-often brutish peoples dwell having on heights
plurima domicilia. Ibi nempe se Stephanum nuncupavit,
very-many dwellings there indeed himself Stephen he-named
qui alias Petrus, alias Johannes dictus fuerat. Illic
who elsewhere Peter elsewhere John called had-been there
ergo more solito noctu colligens a loco abjectissimo
therefore in-manner accustomed by-night gathering from a-place most-abject
innoti ossa hominis, quę posuit in cassella et feretro,
of-an-unknown the-bones of-a-man which he-placed in a-casket and on-a-bier

dicebat sibi angelica ostensione revelatum fuisse quem
he-said to-himself by-angelic showing revealed to-have-been whom
fingebat esse sanctum martyrem nomine Justum. Mox quoque
he-feigned to-be a-holy martyr by-name Justus soon also
vulgus, ut se in talibus habere solet, ignavum quicquid
the-common-people as itself in such-things to-have is-wont sluggish whatever
rusticanę plebis fuit, totum ad hanc famam confluit; penitet
of-rustic people there-was whole to this rumor flowed it-repents
insuper si non est sibi morbus quo curari deposcat.
moreover if not there-is to-him a-disease of-which to-be-cured he-may-demand
Tunc ducit debiles, confert munuscula, pervigil tenet excubias,
then he-leads the-weak brings little-gifts wakeful holds vigils
prestolans repentina fore miracula, quę, ut diximus, aliquotiens
awaiting sudden to-be miracles which as we-have-said sometimes
permittuntur fieri a malignis spiritibus temptatorie, peccatis
are-permitted to-be-done by malignant spirits as-temptation with-the-sins
hominum precedentibus; quod tunc procul dubio evidentissime
of-men going-before which then without doubt most-evidently
claruit. Multimodę quippe membrorum reformationes
became-clear manifold indeed of-limbs reshapings
ibidem visę sunt extitisse ac insignia pendere oscillorum
there seen were to-have-been and the-tokens to-hang of-dangling-images
multiformia. Nec tamen Moriannę, vel Utzeticę, seu Gratinonę
many-formed nor however of-Maurienne or of-Uzès or of-Grenoble
urbium presules, in quorum diocesibus talia profanabantur,
cities the-prelates in whose dioceses such-things were-profaned
diligentiam hujus inquirendę rei adhibuere; quin potius
diligence of-this to-be-inquired thing applied nay rather
conciliabula statuentes, in quibus nil aliud nisi inepti lucri
gatherings establishing in which nothing other than of-inept gain
questum a plebe, simul et favorem fallacię exigebant.
the-profit from the-people together and favor of-the-deceit they-exacted

Interea Mainfredus, marchionum ditissimus, hujusmodi famam
meanwhile Manfred of-marquises the-richest of-this-kind the-rumor
comperiens, misit e suis qui vi rapientes illud quod
learning sent of his-men who by-force seizing that which
colebatur simulachrum, sibi deferrent, quem aestimabant
was-worshiped image to-him should-bring which they-reckoned
martyrem venerandum. Ceperat enim isdem marchio
a-martyr to-be-venerated had-begun for the-same marquis
constituere monasterium in Scutię castro, quod est inter
to-establish a-monastery in Susa castle which is among
Alpes antiquissimum, in honore Dei omnipotentis ejusdemque
the-Alps most-ancient in the-honor of-God almighty and-of-the-same
genitricis Mariae semper virginis, in quo etiam post expletionem
mother Mary ever virgin in which also after the-completion
operis illum cum aliis quamplurimis sanctorum pignoribus
of-the-work him with others very-many of-saints relics
locare decreverat. Post paululum quoque, completo ęcclesię
to-place he-had-decided after a-little also with-completed of-the-church
opere, statutoque dedicationis die, acersitis episcopis
work and-with-appointed of-dedication day with-summoned bishops
in gyro degentibus, cum quibus etiam sepe nominatus
in the-circuit living with whom also the-often named
abba Willelmus, nonnullique abbates adfuerunt. Erat autem
abbot William and-some abbots were-present there-was moreover
tunc ibidem predictus mango jam dicto marchionum
then there the-aforesaid dealer already to-the-said of-marquises
percarissimus effectus; quippe quoniam spondebat se multo
most-dear made indeed since he-promised himself much
preciosiora sanctorum pignora in proximo revelaturum,
more-precious of-saints relics in the-near-future about-to-reveal
quorum scilicet gesta et nomina atque passionum certamina
of-which namely the-deeds and names and of-passions the-contests

ut cetera fallaciter confingebat. Qui cum a doctioribus
as the-other-things deceitfully he-feigned who when by the-more-learned
quibusque interrogaretur qualiter talia pernosceret, minus
all he-was-asked how such-things he-knew less
verisimilia blatterans personabat; nam et egomet cum sepius
likely babbling he-sounded for also I-myself with the-often
nominato abbate illuc deveniens intereram. Aiebat namque:
named abbot thither coming was-present he-said for
«Apparet, inquiens, mihi noctu angelus, narratque ac docet
appears saying to-me by-night an-angel and-tells and teaches
quęcumque me velle scire noverit, et tamdiu apud me manet
whatever-things me to-wish to-know he-knows and so-long with me stays
usque dum ego recedere compello.» Cum vero ad hęc
until when I to-withdraw compel when but to these-things
respondentes sciscitaremus an vigil seu in somnis hoc
answering we-asked whether awake or in sleep this
cerneret, subjunxit: «Per singulas pene noctes eripit me angelus
he-saw he-added through single almost nights snatches me an-angel
a lectulo, uxore mea ignorante, qui post multa colloquia
from (my)-bed with-wife my not-knowing who after many conversations
salutans me atque deosculans recedit.» Nos quoque expoliatum
greeting me and kissing withdraws we also stripped
calliditatibus intelligentes mendacium, cognovimus virum non
of-cunnings understanding the-lie knew the-man not
angelicum, quin potius fraudis ac malignitatis ministrum.
angelic but rather of-fraud and malignity a-minister
Preterea pontifices rite peragentes, ob quam venerant,
besides the-pontiffs duly performing for which they-had-come
ecclesie consecrationem, intromiserunt cum ceteris reliquiarum
of-the-church the-consecration brought-in with the-other of-relics
pignoribus ossa illius profani astu adinventa, non tamen
pledges the-bones of-that profane-man by-cunning invented not however

sine magna utriusque plebis exultatione, que innumerabilis
without great of-each people exultation which countless
illo convenerat. Contigit ergo ista fieri die XVI
thither had-come-together it-happened therefore these-things to-be-done on-the-day sixteenth
kalendarum novembrium. Iccirco nempe quoniam fautores
of-the-calends of-November therefore indeed since the-supporters
hujus erroris asserebant esse eadem Justi martyris ossa, qui
of-this error asserted to-be the-same of-Justus the-martyr the-bones who
eo die Belvaco Galliarum passus urbe, cujus etiam caput
on-that day at-Beauvais of-the-Gauls suffered city whose also head
Autisiodoro, ubi natus et nutritus fuerat, relatum est et
to-Auxerre where born and nourished he-had-been brought-back was and
habetur. Sed ego, qui rei veritatem noveram, frivolum
is-held but I who of-the-thing the-truth knew frivolous
quod dicebatur asserebam. Elegantiores tamen virorum persone,
what was-said asserted the-more-refined however of-men persons
cognoscentes figmenta fallatie, fidem dabant assertioni
knowing the-fictions of-the-deceit credence gave to-the-assertion
quam protuleram. Nocte denique insecuta visa sunt a
which I-had-brought-forth on-the-night finally following seen were by
quibusdam monachorum seu aliorum religiosorum monstruosa
some of-the-monks or of-other religious-men monstrous
in eadem ecclesia fantasmata, atque a locello, quo inclusa
in the-same church phantoms and from the-little-box in-which shut-in
habebantur ossa, formas nigrorum Ethiopum exisse
were-held the-bones forms of-black Ethiopians to-have-gone-out
necnon ab ecclesia recessisse. Et licet plures sane mentis
and-also from the-church to-have-withdrawn and although many of-sound mind
detestabile figmentum abhominandum clamarent, vulgus
the-detestable fiction abominable cried the-common-people
tamen rusticane plebis mangonem corruptum, injusti nomen
however of-the-rustic folk the-dealer corrupt of-the-unjust the-name

pro Justo venerans, olim in suo permansit errore. Nos autem
for the-Just venerating long in their remained error we however
iccirco ista retulimus, ut a multiformis demonum seu
therefore these-things have-related that from the-manifold of-demons or
humanorum errorum, qui in orbe passim habundant, precipue
of-human errors which in the-world everywhere abound especially
in fontibus seu arboribus, ab egris incaute veneratis caveatur.
in springs or trees by the-sick incautiously venerated one-may-beware

De fame validissima que contigit in orbe terrarum

THE GREAT FAMINE

Around 1033 died Pope Benedict, King Robert, Fulbert of Chartres, and William of Dijon, at whose tomb at Fécamp a sick boy was healed after a dove settled on it. Then famine spread from the East through Greece, Italy, and Gaul to England: three years of rain left no furrow fit for seed, a modius of seed returned a sextarius, and the sextarius scarcely a handful. The great starved with the poor. Men ate carrion and then human flesh: travelers were seized and eaten, children lured with an apple, the dead dug up. Human flesh was sold at Tournus, and near Mâcon a man was found with forty-eight heads in his hut and burned. Men baked bread from clay, wolves fed on the unburied, and churches sold their treasures; yet few turned to God.

Imminente igitur anno incarnati Christi millesimo tricesimo
with-impending therefore the-year of-the-incarnate Christ thousandth thirtieth
tercio, qui est a passione ejusdem Salvatoris millesimus,
third which is from the-passion of-the-same Savior the-thousandth
obiere viri in orbe Romano famosissimi sacreque religionis
died men in the-world Roman most-famous and-of-sacred religion
signiferi: Benedictus videlicet papa universalis, ac rex
standard-bearers Benedict namely the-pope universal and the-king

Francorum, ut jam diximus, Robertus; Fulbertus quoque
of-the-Franks as already we-have-said Robert Fulbert also
Carnoti presulum incomparabilis, vir sapientissimus; necnon
of-Chartres of-prelates incomparable a-man most-wise and-also
prenominatus pater monachorum fundatorque cenobiorum
the-aforenamed father of-monks and-founder of-monasteries
eximius Willelmus, de quo etiam perplura forent dicenda
outstanding William about whom also very-many-things would-be to-be-said
utilia, nisi quod in libello, quem de vita et virtutibus illius
useful except that in the-little-book which about the-life and virtues his
edidimus, prolata dudum fuisse noscuntur, Unum restat
we-have-published brought-forth long-since to-have-been they-are-known one-thing remains
tamen quod novi ibidem minime contineri. Migravit enim
however which I-know there not-at-all to-be-contained departed for
predictus pater a seculo ad beatorum requiem in Neustrie
the-aforesaid father from the-world to of-the-blessed the-rest in of-Neustria
partibus, in Fiscamnense videlicet monasterio, supra mare
the-parts in the-Fécamp namely monastery above the-sea
Occeanum constituto, quod a Rotomagense urbe quadraginta
Ocean set which from the-Rouen city forty
fere milibus distat; sepultusque est, uti tantum condecebat
almost miles is-distant and-buried was as so-great befitted
virum, in loco optimo ejusdem ecclesie. Post aliquot vero dies
a-man in a-place the-best of-the-same church after some but days
contigit ut puerulus ferme decennis valida confectus egritudine
it-happened that a-little-boy almost ten-years-old by-strong worn-out illness
ad sepulchrum illius gratia recuperande sanitatis duceretur,
to the-tomb his for-the-sake of-recovering health should-be-led
ibique a parentibus dimissus decubabat solus. Qui subito
and-there by his-parents left lay alone who suddenly
respiciens, vidit super eundem sepulchrum insidentem aviculam
looking-back saw upon the-same tomb sitting a-little-bird

formam columbe preferentem; quam diu intuens obdormivit.
the-form of-a-dove showing which long gazing-at he-fell-asleep
Dehinc leni expletus somno, evigilans ita se repperit
thence by-gentle filled sleep waking so himself he-found
incolumem ac si nichil egritudinis persensisset. Suscipiunt
unharmed as if nothing of-illness he-had-felt receive
itaque leti parentes suum; fit omnibus commune gaudium.
and-so glad parents their becomes for-all common joy
Sequenti itaque tempore, cepit in universo orbe terrarum
in-the-following and-so time began in the-whole world of-the-lands
fames convalescere ac interitus pene universi humani generis
famine to-grow-strong and the-destruction almost of-all human race
imminere. Nam temperies aeris sic intempestiva effecta
to-impend for the-temperateness of-the-air so unseasonable made
est ut nullius sationis proveniret tempus congruum, nec
was that of-no sowing came time fitting nor
messioni precipue ob inundantiam aquarum foret oportunum.
for-harvest especially for the-flooding of-the-waters was suitable
Videbantur enim inter se ipsa elementa pugnam
seemed for among themselves the-very elements a-battle
discordie agere, cum procul dubio vindictam exercerent
of-discord to-wage when without doubt vengeance they-exercised
humane insolentie; assiduis enim imbribus ita compluta erat
on-human insolence with-constant for rains so drenched was
universa tellus, ut in spacio trium annorum nulli repperirentur
the-whole earth that in the-space of-three years no were-found
sulci utiles seminibus. Tempore quoque messis herbe agrestes
furrows useful for-seeds in-the-time also of-harvest weeds wild
atque infelix lolium totam operuerant superficiem agrorum.
and the-unlucky darnel whole had-covered the-surface of-the-fields
Modius quoque sementis, ubi majus proficiebat, reddebat in
the-modius also of-seed where more it-profited returned in

messe sextarium, ipseque sextarius vix referebat pugillum.
harvest a-sextarius and-the-very sextarius scarcely brought-back a-handful
Ceperat enim primitus hec sterilitas ultionis in partibus
had-begun for first this sterility of-vengeance in the-parts
Orientis; depopulando Greciam devenit in Italiam, dehinc
of-the-East by-ravaging Greece it-came into Italy thence
infusa per Gallias transiit ad universos Anglorum populos.
poured through the-Gauls it-crossed to all of-the-English peoples
Tunc vero constricta tota gens indigentia victus, majores
then but constrained the-whole race by-want of-food the-greater
ac mediocres fame pallebant cum pauperibus; cessit enim
and the-middling with-famine grew-pale with the-poor yielded for
raptus potentum universali inopie. Si quid ergo victus
the-plundering of-the-powerful to-the-universal poverty if anything therefore of-food
venundatus repperiebatur, arbitrio vendentis pro libitu erat
for-sale was-found at-the-judgment of-the-seller at pleasure it-was
excedere seu accipere precium. Nam in plerisque locis fuit
to-exceed or to-accept the-price for in most places was
modii precium sexaginta solidorum, alias quoque sextarius
of-the-modius the-price sixty solidi elsewhere also the-sextarius
solidorum quindecim. Interea post esum bestiarum et
solidi fifteen meanwhile after the-eating of-beasts and
volucrum, urgente fame acerrima, ceperunt homines preripere
of-birds with-pressing famine most-bitter began men to-snatch
in cibum morticina queque ac dictu horrenda. Quidam
for food carrion all-the and to-say horrible-things some
vero fecere confugium evadende mortis ad radices silvarum
but made refuge of-escaping death to the-roots of-woods
herbasque fluviorum; sed ne quicquam; non ergo aufugium
and-the-grasses of-rivers but in vain not therefore a-refuge
ire ultionis Dei, nisi ad semetipsum. Horret denique
to-go of-the-vengeance of-God except to himself it-is-horrible finally

referre que tunc generi humano corruptiones acciderint.
to-relate what then to-the-race human corruptions befell
Heu! proh dolor! quod olim raro audiri contigerit, tunc
alas ah grief what once rarely to-be-heard it-happened then
rabida inedies compulit vorari ab hominibus humanas
rabid starvation compelled to-be-devoured by men human
carnes. Arripiebantur autem viantes a se prevalentibus,
flesh were-seized moreover travelers by than-themselves those-stronger
menbratimque dividebantur igneque decocti vorabantur. Multi
and-limb-by-limb were-divided and-with-fire cooked were-devoured many
quoque de loco ad locum famem fugiendo pergentes hospiciis
also from place to place famine fleeing going in-lodgings
recepti, noctuque jugulati, quibus suscepti sunt
received and-by-night murdered for-those-by-whom received they-had-been
in cibum fuerunt. Plerique vero pomo ostenso vel ovo
for food were very-many but with-an-apple shown or an-egg
pueris, ad remota circumventos trucidatosque devoraverunt.
to-children to remote-places lured and-slaughtered devoured
Corpora defunctorum in locis plurimis ab humo evulsa
the-bodies of-the-dead in places very-many from the-ground torn-up
nichilominus fami subvenerunt. Que denique rabiei
nonetheless for-famine served which finally of-rabidness
insanies in tantum excrevit ut tutius moraretur solitarium
the-madness in so-much grew that more-safely might-stay solitary
absque raptore genus pecudum quam hominum. Nam veluti
without a-robber the-race of-cattle than of-men for as-if
jam in usum devenire deberet carnes humanas comedi,
already into use to-come it-ought flesh human to-be-eaten
quidam decoctas detulit venundandas in forum Trenorchii,
a-certain-man cooked brought for-sale into the-market of-Tournus
ac si fuissent alicujus pecudis. Qui deprehensus crimen
as if they-had-been of-some beast who caught the-charge

flagitii non negavit, deinde, artatus loris, igne crematus
of-the-outrage not denied then bound with-thongs by-fire burned
est. Carnem autem illam humo absconsam alter effodiens
was the-flesh but that in-the-ground hidden another digging-up
noctu comedit pari modo, et ille igne combustus est.
by-night ate in-equal way also he by-fire burned was
Est nempe ecclesia a civitate Matisconense tribus fere
there-is indeed a-church from the-city of-Mâcon three almost
milibus distans, in silva Castanedi sita, sine plebe solitaria,
miles distant in the-wood of-Châtenay situated without people solitary
Sancto Johanni dicata, juxta quam locaverat quidam feralis
to-Saint John dedicated beside which had-placed a-certain savage
homo tugurium, qui ibidem multitudinem transeuntium vel
man a-hut who there a-multitude of-passers-by or
ad se divertentium trucidans, in nefandissimum sumsit
to him of-those-turning-aside slaughtering into most-unspeakable took
edulium. Contigit siquidem una dierum ut vir quidam
food it-happened indeed on-one of-the-days that a-man certain
cum muliere illuc divertens ad hospicium paulum conquievit.
with a-woman thither turning-aside for lodging a-little rested
Dehinc, cum duceret oculos per angulos tugurii, prospexit
thence when he-led his-eyes through the-corners of-the-hut he-saw
detruncata capita virorum ac mulierum atque infantium. Qui
cut-off heads of-men and of-women and of-infants who
protinus palluit, egredi cupiens; sed pestifer ille possessor
at-once grew-pale to-go-out desiring but pestilent that owner
tugurii renitens vi manere compellebat. Sed ille pertimescens
of-the-hut resisting by-force to-stay compelled but he fearing
mortis decipulam, prevaluit concitusque ad civitatem cum
of-death the-trap prevailed and-roused to the-city with
uxore perrexit. Ad quam veniens quod compererat Ottoni
his-wife went to which coming what he-had-found to-Otto

comiti ceterisque civibus indicavit. Qui protinus mittentes
the-count and-the-other citizens he-showed who at-once sending
viros quamplurimos, qui rei veritatem inquirerent
men very-many who of-the-thing the-truth should-inquire
pergentesque velocius, reppererunt illum crudelissimum in
and-going more-swiftly they-found that most-cruel-man in
suo tugurio cum quadraginta octo capitibus trucidatorum,
his hut with forty eight heads of-the-slaughtered
quorum carnes ore beluino voraverat. Quem deducentes
whose flesh with-mouth bestial he-had-devoured whom leading-down
ad civitatem, in quodam horreo religatum ad stipitem, ut
to the-city in a-certain barn tied to a-stake as
ipsi postmodum conspeximus, igne combusserunt.
we-ourselves afterward saw by-fire they-burned
Tunc etiam pertemptatum est in eisdem partibus, quod
then also attempted was in the-same parts what
nusquam comperimus quempiam fecisse. Effodiebant enim
nowhere we-have-found anyone to-have-done they-dug-up for
plerique albam humum argille similem, permiscentes quantum
very-many white earth to-clay similar mixing as-much-as
erat farine vel cantabro, exinde panes conficiebant, ut vel sic
there-was of-flour or bran thence loaves they-made that even so
inedie mortis succurrerent; in hoc conficiendo spes tantum
of-starvation death they-might-help in this making hope only
erat evadendi, sed profectus inanis. Tenebat igitur pallor et
was of-escaping but the-advance empty held therefore pallor and
macilentia ora cunctorum, cutisque distensa inflatione in
leanness the-faces of-all and-the-skin stretched with-swelling in
plurioribus apparebat; ipseque voces humane, perexiles effecte,
very-many appeared and-the-very voices human very-thin made
garritus morientium avium imitabantur. Tunc nichilominus
the-chirping of-dying birds imitated then nonetheless

e cadaveribus mortuorum, passim pre multitudine sepultura
from the-corpses of-the-dead everywhere for the-multitude burial
carentibus, lupi adescati post longum tempus predam cepere
lacking wolves lured after long time prey took
ex hominibus. Et quoniam, ut diximus, sepeliri singulatim
from men and since as we-have-said to-be-buried singly
ob multitudinem non quibant, constructa in quibusdam
for the-multitude not they-could constructed in some
locis a Deum timentibus que vulgo dicuntur carnaria, in
places by God fearing-men which commonly are-called charnel-houses in
quibus quingenti, et eo amplius, seu quantum capere
which five-hundred and than-that more or as-many-as to-hold
poterant, permixtim absque ordine projecta sunt seminuda
they-could mixed without order thrown were half-naked
vel absque tegminibus defunctorum corpora; trivia quoque
or without coverings of-the-dead the-bodies crossroads also
et agrorum sucsiciva pro cimiteriis habebantur. Si qui
and of-fields the-edges for cemeteries were-held if any
vero auditu compererant quod melius haberent, si ad alia
but by-hearing had-learned that better they-would-fare if to other
transirent arva, perplures in itinere deficientes moriebantur.
they-crossed fields very-many on the-road failing died
Desevit enim in orbe terrarum, peccatis hominum
raged for in the-world of-the-lands with-the-sins of-men
exigentibus, predicte pestilentie clades in spacium
demanding of-the-aforesaid pestilence the-disaster for the-space
trium annorum. Tunc in expensis egenorum distracta sunt
of-three years then on the-expenses of-the-needy sold were
ecclesiarum ornamenta dispertitique thesauri, qui ob hoc in
of-the-churches the-ornaments and-distributed the-treasures which for this in
decretis patrum invenitur ibidem primitus fuisse repositos
the-decrees of-the-fathers is-found there first to-have-been laid-up

sed quantum supererat vindicte juste ultionis, excessit
but as-much-as remained of-the-vengeance of-just punishment exceeded
nimietas egenorum in plerisque locis thesauros ecclesiarum.
the-excess of-the-needy in very-many places the-treasures of-the-churches
Nam et ipsi famelici, nimia affecti inedia, si contigisset
for also the-very starving with-excessive afflicted starvation if it-had-happened
eos repleri cibo, distenti inflatione protinus moriebantur.
them to-be-filled with-food stretched with-swelling at-once died
Alii autem cibos manibus contrectantes, ori temptantes
others but foods with-hands handling to-the-mouth trying
imponere sed conquiniscendo deficiebant, non valentes explere
to-put but by-cowering they-failed not being-able to-fulfill
quod cupiebant. Quantus enim dolor, tunc quanta mesticia, qui
what they-desired how-great for grief then how-great sadness what
singultus, qui planctus, que lacrime a talia cernentibus date
sobs what laments what tears by such-things the-seeing given
sint, precipue a viris ecclesiastice religionis, episcopis videlicet
were especially by men of-ecclesiastical religion bishops namely
atque abbatibus, monachis et sanctimonialibus, simulque
and abbots monks and nuns and-at-the-same-time
omnibus in commune utriusque sexus et ordinis Deum
by-all in common of-each sex and order God
metuentibus, non valet stilus quispiam explicare caracteribus.
fearing not can pen any to-unfold in-characters
Estimabatur enim ordo temporum et elementorum, preterita
it-was-reckoned for the-order of-the-times and of-the-elements the-past
ab initio moderans secula, in chaos decidisse perpetuum
from the-beginning governing ages into chaos to-have-fallen perpetual
atque humani generis interitum. Illud preterea stupore
and of-the-human race the-destruction that besides with-amazement
nimio permirabillimum, quoniam in tam clandestina divine
excessive most-wonderful that in so hidden of-divine

ultionis calamitate rarissime repperiebantur qui pro talibus
vengeance calamity most-rarely were-found who for such-things
contrito corde et humiliato corpore, ut expediebat, levarent
with-contrite heart and humbled body as it-was-expedient would-raise
corda cum manibus ad Dominum sibique subveniendum
hearts with hands to the-Lord and-for-themselves to-be-helped
interpellarent. Tunc nempe Esaianum illud elogium nostro
would-appeal then indeed Isaian that saying in-our
impletum est tempore quod dixit. «Populus non est conversus
fulfilled was time which said the-people not has turned
ad percutientem se.» Erat enim in hominibus quedam
to the-one-striking itself there-was for in men a-certain
duricia cordis cum ebetudine mentis. Et quoniam ille
hardness of-heart with dullness of-mind and since that
summus judex et auctor totius bonitatis dat velle rogare
highest judge and author of-all goodness gives to-wish to-ask
se qui novit quando debeat misereri.
himself who knows when he-ought to-have-mercy

De pace et habundantia anni millesimi a passione Domini

PEACE AND PLENTY

In the thousandth year from the Passion the rains ceased and the earth flourished again. Councils were held first in Aquitaine, then through Arles, Lyons, and all Burgundy and France, where bishops and abbots brought relics and the people came gladly. Their decrees bound all to keep the peace unarmed, punished robbers, protected churches, clerics, monks, and nuns, and set a fast from wine on Fridays and from meat on Saturdays. Countless sick were healed, and the people raised their staffs to heaven crying "Peace, peace, peace." That year brought such plenty as could not be hoped for in the next five, like the Mosaic jubilee. But the great soon returned to plunder and the lesser to incest and adultery, and Rome bought a boy pope of about ten.

Anno a passione Domini millesimo, memorate cladis
in-the-year from the-passion of-the-Lord thousandth of-the-mentioned disaster
penurias subsequente, sedatis nimborum imbribus, respectu
the-penuries following with-calmed of-the-storm-clouds rains by-regard
divine bonitatis et misericordie, cepit leta facies celi
of-divine goodness and mercy began the-glad face of-the-sky
clarescere congruisque ethereis flare placidaque serenitate
to-grow-bright and-with-fitting ethereal-breezes to-blow and-with-placid serenity
magnanimitatem Conditoris ostendere; telluris quoque tota
the-magnanimity of-the-Creator to-show of-the-earth also the-whole
superficies amicabiliter virens frugum habundantiam funditus
surface amicably flourishing of-crops abundance from-the-root
inopiam expellendo portendere. Tunc ergo primitus cepere
want by-expelling to-portend then therefore first began
in Aquitanie partibus ab episcopis et abbatibus, ceterisque
in of-Aquitaine the-parts by bishops and abbots and-other
viris sacre religionis devotis, ex universa plebe coadunari
men of-sacred religion devoted from the-whole people to-be-gathered

conciliorum conventus, ad quos etiam multa delata sunt corpora
of-councils assemblies to which also many brought were bodies
sanctorum atque innumerabiles sanctarum apoforete reliquiarum.
of-saints and countless of-holy caskets relics
Dehinc per Arelatensem provintiam, ac Lugdunensem, sicque
thence through the-Arles province and Lyons and-so
per universam Burgundiam usque in ultimas Francie partes
through the-whole Burgundy all-the-way into the-farthest of-France parts
per universos episcopatus indictum est, qualiter certis in
through all bishoprics proclaimed it-was how certain in
locis a presulibus magnatisque totius patrie de reformanda
places by the-prelates and-magnates of-the-whole fatherland about reshaping
pace et sacre fidei institutione celebrarentur concilia. Quod
peace and of-sacred faith the-institution should-be-celebrated councils which
etiam tota multitudo universe plebis audiens, letanter adiere
also the-whole multitude of-the-whole people hearing gladly approached
maximi, mediocres ac minimi, parati cuncti obedire quicquid
the-greatest the-middling and the-least ready all to-obey whatever
preceptum fuisset a pastoribus ecclesie; non minus videlicet
commanded had-been by the-shepherds of-the-church not less namely
quam si vox emissa de celo hominibus in terra loqueretur.
than if a-voice sent-forth from heaven to-men on earth were-speaking
Terrebat enim universos clades preteriti temporis, instabatque
frightened for all the-disaster of-the-past time and-pressed
metus ne adipiscerentur opulentiam future ubertatis.
the-fear lest they-should-obtain the-opulence of-the-future plenty
Erat quippe descriptio capitatim digesta, qua continebantur
there-was indeed a-description by-heads arranged in-which were-contained
tam illa que fieri prohibebantur, quam ea que devota
both those-things which to-be-done were-forbidden and those which by-devout
sponsione omnipotenti Domino offerre decreverant. In quibus
pledge to-the-almighty Lord to-offer they-had-decided in which

potissimum erat de inviolabili pace conservanda ut scilicet viri
chiefly was about inviolable peace to-be-kept that namely men
utriusque conditionis, cujuscumque antea fuissent rei obnoxii,
of-each condition of-whatever before they-had-been thing liable
absque formidine procederent armis vacui. Predo namque aut
without fear should-go-forth of-arms empty the-robber for or
invasor alterius facultatis, legum districtione artatus, vel donis
invader of-another's property of-the-laws by-the-strictness bound either by-gifts
facultatum, seu penis corporis acerrime mulctaretur. Locis
of-property or by-penalties of-the-body most-sharply should-be-fined to-places
nichilominus sacris omnium ecclesiarum honor et reverentia
nonetheless sacred of-all churches honor and reverence
talis exiberetur ut, si quis ad ea cujuscumque culpe obnoxius
such should-be-shown that if anyone to them of-whatever guilt liable
confugium faceret, inlesus evaderet, nisi solummodo ille
refuge should-make unharmed he-should-escape except only he
qui pactum predicte pacis violasset; hic tamen captus
who the-pact of-the-aforesaid peace had-violated this-one however seized
ab altare prestatutam vindictam lueret. Clericis similiter
from the-altar the-appointed vengeance should-pay to-clerics likewise
omnibus, monachis et sanctimonialibus, ut, si quis cum eis
all monks and nuns that if anyone with them
per regionem pergeret, nullam vim ab aliquo pateretur.
through the-region went no force from anyone he-should-suffer
Plurima autem in eisdem conciliis constituta sunt que
very-many-things moreover in the-same councils established were which
per longum duximus referre. Illud sane memorandum quod
for long we-have-thought to-relate that indeed to-be-remembered which
omnibus in commune placuit, qualiter omnibus ebdomadibus
to-all in common pleased how in-all weeks
sanctione perpetua sexta die abstineretur a vino, et
by-sanction perpetual on-the-sixth day there-should-be-abstaining from wine and

a carnibus septima, nisi forte gravis infirmitas compelleret,
from meats on-the-seventh unless perhaps heavy illness should-compel
aut celeberrima sollempnitas interveniret; si vero effectio aliqua
or a-most-celebrated solemnity should-intervene if but an-affection some
intercederet, ut hic tenor paululum laxaretur, tres proinde
should-intercede that this tenor a-little should-be-relaxed three therefore
pauperes victu sustentarentur. Tunc innumere sanitates patrate
poor-men with-food should-be-sustained then countless healings performed
sunt infirmantium in eisdem conventibus sanctorum. Sed et ne
were of-the-sick in the-same gatherings of-saints but also lest
cui frivolum videretur, in multis disrupta cutis, discissaque
to-anyone frivolous it-should-seem in many broken the-skin and-torn
caro crurium et brachiorum, nuper curvorum, erigendo in
the-flesh of-legs and of-arms lately bent by-raising into
statum pristinum plurimus sanguis effundebatur. Quod utique
state former very-much blood was-poured-out which indeed
in ceteris que dubitare poterant fidem prestabat. Quibus universi
in the-other which to-doubt could faith afforded by-which all
tanto ardore accensi ut per manus episcoporum baculum
by-so-great ardor kindled that through the-hands of-the-bishops the-staff
ad celum elevarent, ipsique palmis extensis ad Deum:
to heaven they-raised and-they-themselves with-palms stretched-out to God
«Pax! pax! pax!» unanimiter clamarent, ut esset videlicet
peace peace peace unanimously cried so-that it-should-be namely
signum perpetui pacti de hoc quod spoponderant inter se
a-sign of-perpetual pact about this which they-had-pledged between themselves
et Deum. In hac tamen ratione ut, evoluto quinquennio,
and God on this however condition that with-rolled-by five-years
confirmande pacis gratia, id ipsum ab universis in orbe
for-the-sake of-confirming peace that same by all in the-world
fieret mirum in modum. Eodem denique anno tanta
should-be-done wonderful in way in-the-same finally year so-great

copia habundantie frumenti et vini, ceterarumque frugum
plenty of-abundance of-grain and of-wine and-of-the-other crops
extitit quanta in subsequente quinquennio contigisse
there-was as-great-as in the-following five-years to-have-happened
spirari non potuit. Aliquis enim victus humanus, preter
to-be-hoped not could any for food human except
carnes seu deliciosa pulmentaria nullius erat precii: erat autem
meats or delicious dishes of-no was price it-was moreover
instar illius antiqui Mosaici magni jubelei. Sequenti
in-the-likeness of-that ancient Mosaic great jubilee in-the-following
vero anno tercio, et quarto, non minus provenit.
but year third and fourth not less it-came
Sed heu! pro dolor! humana denique stirps, immemor
but alas ah grief the-human finally stock forgetful
beneficiorum Dei ab initio, prona ad malum, veluti canis
of-the-benefits of-God from the-beginning prone to evil as a-dog
ad vomitum, vel sus lota in ceni volutabrum, irritum in
to vomit or a-sow washed into of-the-mud the-wallowing void in
multis facere proprie sponsionis pactum. Et, sicut scriptum
many to-make of-its-own pledge the-pact and as written
est: «Impinguatus et dilatatus recalcitravit.» Nam ipsi
it-is fattened and enlarged it-kicked for the-very
primates utriusque ordinis in avariciam versi ceperunt exercere
chief-men of-each order to avarice turned began to-exercise
plurimas, ut olim fecerant vel etiam eo amplius, rapinas
very-many as once they-had-done or even than-that more plunders
cupiditatis. Deinde mediocres ac minores exemplo majorum
of-greed then the-middling and lesser by-the-example of-the-greater
ad immania sunt flagitia devoluti. Quis enim umquam antea
to monstrous are outrages rolled-down who for ever before
tantos incestus, tanta adulteria, tantas consanguinitatis inlicitas
so-many incests so-many adulteries so-many of-blood unlawful

permixtiones, tot concubinarum ludibria, tot malorum
minglings so-many of-concubines mockeries so-many of-evils
emulationes audiverat? Insuper ad cumulum tanti mali, cum
rivalries had-heard moreover to the-heap of-so-great evil since
non essent in populo vel rari qui ceteros corrigentes talia
not there-were in the-people even rare-ones who the-others correcting such-things
redarguerent, impletum est prophete vaticinium quod ait: «Et
should-refute fulfilled was of-the-prophet the-prophecy which says and
erit sicut populus, sic sacerdos.» Presertim, cum tunc in
it-will-be as the-people so the-priest especially both then in
seculari potestate, tum etiam in ecclesiastica religione, totius
secular power and also in ecclesiastical religion of-the-whole
regiminis persone constiterant in puerili etate; propter
government the-persons had-stood in boyish age on-account-of
peccata enim populi contigit tunc illud Salomonicum, quod
the-sins for of-the-people befell then that Solomonic which
ait: «Ve tibi terre.» Nam et ipse universalis papa Romanus,
says woe to-you land for also the-very universal pope Roman
nepos scilicet duorum Benedicti atque Johannis, qui ei
the-nephew namely of-two of-Benedict and of-John who him
precesserant, puer ferme decennis, intercedente thesaurorum
had-preceded a-boy almost ten-years-old with-interceding of-treasures
peccunia, electus extitit a Romanis, a quibus exinde frequenter
money elected was by the-Romans by whom thence frequently
ejectus ac inhoneste receptus, nulla potestate viguit. Et, ut
cast-out and dishonorably received with-no power he-flourished and as
jam superius taxavimus, ceteros tunc temporis ecclesiarum
already above we-have-noted the-other at-that of-time of-the-churches
prelatos aurum potius vel argentum exaltabat quam meritum.
prelates gold rather or silver raised than merit

Pro pudor! de his evidentissime Scriptura ait, immo ob
for shame about these most-evidently the-Scripture says nay for
ipsius Dei principes: «Extiterunt et non cognovi.»
of-the-very God princes they-have-been and not I-knew

De confluentia populi totius orbis que ad sepulchrum Domini Iherosolimis facta est

THE PILGRIMAGE TO JERUSALEM

At the same time a crowd beyond hope went to the Holy Sepulcher, the poor, then the middling, kings, counts, bishops, and at last noble women, many of them wishing to die there. Lethbald of Autun prayed on the Mount of Olives to die there in that year, and died that evening after crying "Glory to you, God," in his sleep. Bishop Ulric of Orléans saw a Saracen buffoon seize a Christian's taper as the Holy Saturday fire was awaited and die seized by a demon, and then the fire leap from lamp to lamp; Ulric bought the lamp and brought King Robert a piece of the cross from Constantine. Duke Robert of Normandy died at Nicaea, having bound his princes by oath to choose William, his son by a concubine, after him. Some said the crowds portended the Antichrist.

Per idem tempus ex universo orbe tam innumerabilis
about the-same time from the-whole world so countless
multitudo cepit confluere ad Sepulchrum Salvatoris
a-multitude began to-flow-together to the-Tomb of-the-Savior
Iherosolimis quantam nullus hominum prius sperare poterat.
at-Jerusalem as-great-as no-one of-men before to-hope could
Primitus enim ordo inferioris plebis, deinde vero mediocres,
first for the-order of-the-lower people then but the-middling
post hec permaximi quique reges et comites, marchiones
after these-things very-great all kings and counts marquises
ac presules, ad ultimum vero, quod numquam contigerat,
and prelates at last but what never had-happened

mulieres multe nobiles cum pauperioribus illuc perrexere.
women many noble with the-poorer thither went
Pluribus enim erat mentis desiderium mori priusquam
to-many for it-was of-mind the-desire to-die before
ad propria reverterentur. Contigit enim ut quidam, a
to their-own they-returned it-happened for that a-certain-man from
Burgundie partibus, ex Augustidunense territorio, Lethbaldus
of-Burgundy the-parts from the-Autun territory Lethbald
nomine, cum ceteris illuc pergens deveniret. Qui, prospectis
by-name with the-others thither going came who with-looked-at
locis omnium sacerrimis, cum ad illum locum montis Oliveti
places of-all most-sacred when to that place of-the-mount of-Olives
devenisse contigit, ex quo Salvator ad celos ascendens,
to-have-come it-happened from which the-Savior to the-heavens ascending
tot cernentibus idoneis testibus, venturus inde judicare
with-so-many seeing fit witnesses about-to-come thence to-judge
vivos et mortuos est repromissus, proiciens se in crucis
the-living and the-dead has been-promised throwing himself in of-the-cross
modum, toto prostratus corpore cum lacrimis inenarrabile
the-manner with-whole prostrate body with tears with-unspeakable
mentis jubilo exultavit in Domino. Reerigens se idemtidem,
of-mind jubilation he-exulted in the-Lord raising-again himself repeatedly
palmis ad celum extensis, nisu quo poterat corpus
with-palms to heaven stretched-out with-the-effort which he-could his-body
librabat in altum ac in voce hujusmodi aperiebat mentis
he-poised on high and in a-voice of-this-kind he-opened of-his-mind
desiderium; aiebat namque: «Domine Ihesu, qui propter nos
the-desire he-said for Lord Jesus who for us
de sede majestatis tue ad terras descendere dignatus es,
from the-seat of-majesty your to the-earth to-descend deigned have
ut genus humanum salvares, quique ex hoc loco, quem
that the-race human you-might-save and-who from this place which

oculis intueor, carne vestitus remeasti ad celos, unde
with-my-eyes I-behold in-flesh clothed returned to the-heavens whence
veneras, obsecro tuam omnipotentem bonitatem ut, si hoc
you-had-come I-beseech your almighty goodness that if in-this
anno est mea anima ex hoc corpore migratura, non hinc
year is my soul from this body about-to-depart not hence
recedam sed in conspectu loci tue ascensionis fieri
I-may-withdraw but in the-sight of-the-place of-your ascension to-be-done
contingat. Credo enim quoniam, sicut te secutus sum corpore,
it-may-befall I-believe for that as you followed I-have in-body
qualiter ad hunc devenirem locum, sic anima mea inlesa et
how to this I-might-come place so soul my unharmed and
gaudens post te sit ingressura ad Paradisum.» His
rejoicing after you may-be about-to-enter into Paradise with-these-things
peroratis reversus est cum sociis ad hospicium. Erat
perorated returned he-has with his-companions to the-lodging it-was
autem jam hora prandii. Ceteris vero discumbentibus,
moreover now the-hour of-dinner with-the-others but reclining
conversus ipse ad lectulum vultu alacris, ac veluti gravi
turning he-himself to his-bed with-face eager and as-if by-heavy
sopore paululum requieturus, ilico namque obdormiscens
sleep a-little about-to-rest at-once for falling-asleep
ignoratur quid viderit. Protinus dormiens exclamavit: «Gloria
it-is-not-known what he-saw at-once sleeping he-cried-out glory
tibi Deus! gloria tibi Deus!» Socii quoque hec
to-you God glory to-you God his-companions also these-things
audientes monebant illum ut surgens comederet. Qui noluit,
hearing urged him that rising he-should-eat who refused
sed vertens se in latus aliud dixit se pati aliquid
but turning himself onto side the-other said himself to-suffer something
incommodi; recubansque usque ad vesperum, convocatis
of-discomfort and-lying all-the-way to the-evening with-called-together

sui itineris sociis, vivifice Eucharistie requirens accepit
of-his journey companions of-the-life-giving Eucharist asking-for received
viaticum, illisque dulciter salutatis emisit spiritum. Iste procul
the-viaticum and-them sweetly greeted sent-forth his-spirit he without
dubio liber a vanitate, ob quam multi proficiscuntur, ut
doubt free from vanity for which many set-out that
solummodo mirabiles habeantur de Iherosolimitano itinere,
only wonderful they-may-be-held about the-Jerusalem journey
in nomine Domini Ihesu fideliter petivit patrem, quod et
in the-name of-the-Lord Jesus faithfully sought the-Father which also
accepit. Cujus socii revertentes nobis ea que diximus
he-received whose companions returning to-us those-things which we-have-told
retulerunt positis tunc apud Besue monasterium.
related placed then at Bèze monastery
Eodem quippe tempore, Odolricus, Aurelianorum presul, illuc
at-the-same indeed time Odalric of-Orléans prelate thither
pergens, quid viderit nobisque narraverit non pretermittendum
going what he-saw and-to-us told not to-be-passed-over
videtur miraculum. Die igitur magni illius sabbati, quo
seems a-miracle on-the-day therefore of-great that Sabbath on-which
ignis mirabili Dei potentia veniens ab universo populo
the-fire by-the-wonderful of-God power coming by the-whole people
prestolatur, ibi cum ceteris isdem presul adstabat. Jamque
is-awaited there with the-others the-same prelate was-standing and-now
dies ipsa in vesperum transiens, repente penes horam qua
the-day itself into evening passing suddenly near the-hour at-which
sperabatur ignis affuturus, unus Sarracenorum scurra
was-hoped the-fire about-to-be-present one of-the-Saracens a-buffoon
impudentissimus, ex plurima illorum multitudine, que
most-impudent from the-very-large their multitude which
annuatim semper unacum Christianis adesse solet, exclamavit,
yearly always together-with the-Christians to-be-present is-wont cried-out

ut Christianis mos est, cum primum videtur: «Aios
as for-the-Christians the-custom is when first it-is-seen Agios
Kirrieleison!» Cavillanter cachinnum emisit, extensaque
Kyrie-eleison mockingly a-guffaw he-sent-forth and-with-stretched-out
manu arripuit cereum de manu cujusdam Christiani, aufugere
hand seized a-taper from the-hand of-a-certain Christian to-flee
temptans. Qui ilico arreptus a demonio turpiter nimium
trying who at-once seized by a-demon shamefully very
vexari cepit. Quem prosequens Christianus cereum
to-be-tormented began whom pursuing the-Christian the-taper
abstulit. Ille vero tortus acerrime, protinus inter Sarracenorum
took-away he but tortured most-sharply at-once among of-the-Saracens
manus exspiravit. Quod factum omnibus in commune terrorem
the-hands expired which deed on-all in common terror
immisit; Christicolis tamen gaudium et exultationem
sent for-the-Christ-worshipers however joy and exultation
prebuit. Statim vero, ut assolet, Dei virtute erumpens
it-afforded at-once but as it-is-wont of-God by-the-power bursting-forth
ignis ex una lampadarum, que septem ibidem pendere
the-fire from one of-the-lamps which seven there to-hang
cernuntur, cursim eructuando ceteras inflammavit. Quam etiam
are-seen swiftly by-belching the-others it-inflamed which also
cum suo oleo prefatus episcopus emens auri libra a
with its oil the-aforesaid bishop buying of-gold for-a-pound from
Jordano, qui tunc preerat patriarcha, secum detulit, atque
Jordan who then presided the-patriarch with-himself brought and
in sede propria reponens, plurima infirmis contulit beneficia.
in see his-own placing very-many on-the-sick conferred benefits
Detulit etiam Roberto regi partem pergrandem venerabilis
he-brought also to-Robert the-king a-part very-large of-the-venerable
crucis Domini Salvatoris, missam a Constantino imperatore
cross of-the-Lord Savior sent by Constantine emperor

Grecorum cum multitudine palliorum olosericorum; cui
of-the-Greeks with a-multitude of-cloaks all-silk to-whom
isdem rex miserat per eundem episcopum spatam, capulum
the-same king had-sent through the-same bishop a-sword a-hilt
habens aureum, tecamque auream cum gemmis preciosissimis.
having golden and-a-sheath golden with gems most-precious
Tunc etiam inter ceteros Robertus, Normannorum dux, cum
then also among the-others Robert of-the-Normans duke with
ingenti multitudine sue gentis Iherosolimam proficiscens,
a-huge multitude of-his people to-Jerusalem setting-out
detulit secum plurima auri et argenti donaria erogandi
brought with-himself very-many of-gold and of-silver gifts of-distributing
gratia. Qui, dum rediret, apud Niceam obiit urbem,
for-the-sake who while he-was-returning at Nicaea died the-city
ibidemque sepultus quievit. De quo maximum apud suos
and-there buried rested about whom the-greatest among his-own
iccirco extitit justicium, quoniam non fuerat ei proles
therefore there-was mourning since not there-had-been to-him offspring
ex matrimonio aliqua ad regimen suscipiendum provintie;
from marriage any for the-government to-be-taken-up of-the-province
quamlibet sororem Anglorum regis Canuc manifestum est
although the-sister of-the-English king Cnut manifest it-is
duxisse uxorem, quam odiendo divortium fecerat, ex
to-have-married as-wife whom by-hating a-divorce he-had-made from
concubina tamen filium genuerat, Willelmi nomen atavi
a-concubine however a-son he-had-begotten of-William the-name of-his-ancestor
ei imponens; cui, antequam proficisceretur, universos sui
on-him placing to-whom before he-set-out all of-his
ducaminis principes militaribus adstrinxit sacramentis, qualiter
dukedom the-princes with-military he-bound oaths that
illum in principem pro se, si non rediret, eligerent.
him as prince for himself if not he-returned they-should-choose

Quod etiam statim, ex consensu regis Francorum Heinrici,
which also at-once with the-consent of-the-king of-the-Franks Henry
unanimiter postmodum firmaverunt. Fuit enim usui a primo
unanimously afterward they-confirmed it-was for in-use from the-first
adventu ipsius gentis in Gallias, ut superius pernotavimus,
coming of-that people into the-Gauls as above we-have-noted
ex hujusmodi concubinarum commixtione illorum principes
from of-this-kind of-concubines mixing their princes
extitisse; sed et hoc, ne supra modum putetur abhominabile,
to-have-sprung but also this lest beyond measure it-be-thought abominable
licet comparationem de filiis concubinarum Jacob
it-is-allowed a-comparison about the-sons of-the-concubines of-Jacob
inducere, qui ob hoc non caruere paterna dignitate, inter ceteros
to-bring-in who for this not lacked paternal dignity among the-other
fratres constituti patriarche. Et longo post inferiore tempore,
brothers set patriarchs and long after in-later time
singularis monarchie magnus imperii prothochristicola
of-the-singular monarchy the-great of-the-empire first-Christian
Constantinus ex concubina Helena legitur genitus fuisse.
Constantine from a-concubine Helena is-read born to-have-been
Preterea, dum quidam de sollicitioribus, qui eo tempore
besides when certain of the-more-anxious who at-that time
habebantur, consulti a pluribus fuissent, quod tantus populorum
were-held consulted by many had-been what so-great of-peoples
concursus ad Iherosolimam designaret, olim seculi inauditus
concourse to Jerusalem should-signify once of-the-age unheard-of
preteriti, responsum est a quibusdam satis caute non aliud
past answered it-was by some quite cautiously not other-thing
portendere quam adventum illius perditi Antichristi, qui circa
to-portend than the-coming of-that lost Antichrist who around
finem seculi istius, divina testante auctoritate, prestolatur
the-end of-the-age this with-divine testifying authority is-awaited

affuturus. Tuncque gentibus universis via orientis
about-to-be-present and-then for-the-nations all the-way of-the-eastern
plage, unde venturus est, patefacta, obviam illi cuncte nationes
region whence about-to-come he-is opened to-meet him all nations
incunctanter sint processure. Revera, ut illud dominicum
unhesitatingly are about-to-proceed in-truth that that of-the-Lord
adimpleatur presagium, quoniam tunc in temptationem
may-be-fulfilled presage that then into temptation
incident, si fieri potest, etiam electi. Hujus hic meta
will-fall if to-be-done it-can even the-elect of-this here the-limit
verbi, ceterum non negamus devotum laborem fidelium
of-the-word for-the-rest not we-deny the-devout labor of-the-faithful
exinde premium seu mercedem percipere a justo Judice.
thence a-reward or wage to-receive from the-just Judge

De preliis Sarracenorum adversus Christianos in Affrice partibus

THE SARACENS' BATTLES AGAINST THE CHRISTIANS IN AFRICA

The Saracens rose again in Africa until the two sides met in battle. The few Christians vowed their spoils to Peter at Cluny, and the Saracens, seized with terror and caught by their own javelins, were slaughtered. The victors sent the silver to Cluny, where Abbot Odilo had a ciborium made over Saint Peter's altar and gave the rest to the poor.

Sub hisdem vero temporibus consurgens rediviva Sarracenorum
under the-same but times rising revived of-the-Saracens
in Affrice partibus adversus Christianorum populum perfidia,
in of-Africa the-parts against of-the-Christians the-people the-perfidy
persequendo eos terra marique quosquos repperire poterant,
by-pursuing them on-land and-sea whomever to-find they-could

quosdam excoriabant vivos, alios trucidabant; et cum jam
some they-flayed alive others they-slaughtered and when already
diu multumque inter utrosque debacatum plurima cede
long and-much between both raged with-very-much slaughter
fuisset, pluresque strages ab utrisque partibus date, contigit
it-had-been and-many massacres by both sides given it-happened
ut ex deliberatione partis utriusque incomminus illorum
that from the-deliberation of-side each hand-to-hand their
acies pugnature devenirent. Illi presumentes confidebant in
battle-lines about-to-fight came they presuming trusted in
rabida feritate immense sue multitudinis, victores sese fore
the-rabid ferocity of-the-huge their multitude victors themselves to-be
existimabant, nostri vero, licet admodum pauci numero,
they-reckoned ours but although very few in-number
Dei omnipotentis auxilium invocantes, per interventum
of-God almighty the-help invoking through the-intercession
genitricis ipsius Marie sanctique apostolorum principis Petri
of-the-mother of-him Mary and-of-the-holy of-the-apostles prince Peter
omniumque sanctorum sperabant de illis fiducialiter obtinere
and-of-all saints hoped over them confidently to-obtain
triumphum. Precipue quoque in voto quod in ipsius
triumph especially also in the-vow which in the-very
procinctu belli voventes sese obstrinxerant, ut, si videlicet
readiness of-battle vowing themselves they-had-bound that if namely
manus Domini valida gentem illam perfidissimam in manus
the-hand of-the-Lord strong the-people that most-perfidious into the-hands
illorum concluderet, potito de illis triumpho, quicquid auri
their should-shut with-gained over them triumph whatever of-gold
argentique seu cetere suppellectilis ex eisdem capere contigisset,
and-of-silver or of-other furniture from them to-take it-should-happen
totum omnino ad locum Cluniaci apostolorum principi Petro
whole altogether to the-place of-Cluny of-the-apostles to-the-prince Peter

destinarent. Jam olim namque, ut superius pernotavimus,
they-would-send already long-ago for as above we-have-noted
plures ipsius gentis viri religiosi in eodem cenobio sacri
many of-that people men religious in the-same monastery of-the-sacred
instituti habitum suscipientes, totam gentem ad amorem
institute the-habit taking-up the-whole people to love
ejusdem loci consciverant. Sed quid plura? Inito pugne
of-the-same place had-won but what more with-entered of-battle
certamine, diu multumque congressum est. Christiani tamen
the-contest long and-much engaged was the-Christians however
omnino inlesi victores apparebant; ad ultimum quoque tantus
altogether unharmed victors appeared at last also so-great
horroris tremor invasit Sarracenorum exercitum ut, veluti
of-horror a-trembling invaded of-the-Saracens the-army that as-if
pugne obliti, fugam arripere temptantes, quamvis ne quicquam
of-battle forgetful flight to-seize trying although in vain
propriis irretiti jaculis, immo virtute Dei stupentes heserunt,
by-their-own entangled javelins nay by-the-power of-God stunned they-stuck
Christianorum vero quantus erat cuneus divino fortificatus
of-the-Christians but as-great-as was the-wedge by-divine strengthened
auxilio tanta eosdem cede prostravit ut ex innumerabili
help with-so-great them slaughter it-laid-low that from the-countless
multitudine illorum vix pauci evaderent. Motget nempe
multitude their scarcely a-few escaped Motget indeed
princeps illorum, qui quasi Moyses ita confuse nominatur,
the-prince their who as-if Moses so confusedly is-named
illo prelio dicitur defuisse. Collectisque spoliis,
from-that battle is-said to-have-been-absent and-with-gathered spoils
confecerunt ex eisdem plurima argenti talentorum pondera,
they-made from the-same very-many of-silver of-talents weights
memores voti quod Deo spoponderant. Est namque mos
mindful of-the-vow which to-God they-had-promised it-is for the-custom

Sarracenorum ad prelia euntium, ut sese faleris argenti
of-the-Saracens to battles going that themselves with-trappings of-silver
vel auri plurimum perornent; quod tunc etiam devotioni
or of-gold very-much they-adorn which then also to-the-devotion
nostrorum prestitit augmentum. Qui protinus miserunt quicquid
of-ours afforded increase who at-once sent whatever
exinde provenit, ut voverant, ad Cluniense monasterium; ex
thence came as they-had-vowed to the-Cluny monastery from
quibus venerabilis ejusdem loci abba Odilo ciborium super
which the-venerable of-the-same place abbot Odilo a-ciborium above
altare sancti Petri perhonestissimum fieri precepit. Cetera
the-altar of-saint Peter most-honorable to-be-made ordered the-rest
vero liberali dispensatione famosissime, ut decebat, erogari
but with-liberal dispensing most-famously as befitted to-be-given-out
indigentibus usque ad assem mandavit. Sarracenorum
to-the-needy all-the-way to the-penny he-ordered of-the-Saracens
nichilominus tumultuatio ad presens conquassata quievit.
nonetheless the-tumult for the-present shattered rested

De Leuticorum prelio adversus Christianos in partibus Aquilonis

THE LEUTICI'S WAR AGAINST THE CHRISTIANS IN THE NORTH

Germany, stretching from the Rhine north, is home to many fierce peoples, the cruelest of them the Leutici, in the second Raetia, named from the mud of their northern marshes. In the year 1000 from the Passion they laid waste the Saxons' and Bavarians' lands, killing men and women. The emperor Conrad beat them many times, not without losses, and after the clergy and people prayed for vengeance crushed most of them, the rest fleeing to their marshes. Confident from that victory, he went to Italy and spent a year putting down rebels at Rome. He made a pact of friendship with Henry of France, son of Robert, and sent him a great lion; Henry later married Matilda from Conrad's realm.

Germania igitur, que a Reno flumine sursum versus
Germany therefore which from the-Rhine river upward toward
ad Aquilonarem orbis plagam tendens sumit exordium,
to the-Northern of-the-world region stretching takes a-beginning
gentibus incolitur quamplurimis ferocissimis, tamen atque
by-peoples is-inhabited very-many most-fierce however and
promiscuis. Inter quas una ceteris crudelior commanens
mixed among which one than-the-others more-cruel dwelling
in ultima parte secunde Retie. Nam prima Retia, licet
in the-farthest part of-the-second Raetia for the-first Raetia although
a Reno utreque dicantur, in parte ejusdem Reni conjacet
from the-Rhine both are-called in the-part of-the-same Rhine lies
occidentali. Que scilicet corrupte regnum Lotharii vulgo
western which namely corruptly the-kingdom of-Lothar commonly
nuncupatur. In altera, ut diximus, gens Leuticorum barbara
is-called in the-other as we-have-said the-people of-the-Leutici barbarous
omni crudelitate ferocior; cujus vocabulum a luto dirivatur.
than-all cruelty more-fierce whose name from mud is-derived

Est enim omnis illorum habitatio circa mare aquilonare
is for all their dwelling around the-sea northern
in paludibus sordentibus, et iccirco Leutici quasi lutei
in marshes filthy and therefore Leutici as-if muddy-ones
vocantur. Hi quoque, anno a passione Domini millesimo,
they-are-called these also in-the-year from the-passion of-the-Lord thousandth
de suis egressi latibulis, vicinas sibi provintias Saxonum
from their having-gone-out lairs neighboring to-them the-provinces of-the-Saxons
ac Bajoariorum nimium crudeliter devastantes, Christianorum
and of-the-Bavarians exceedingly cruelly laying-waste of-the-Christians
res ad solum usque deleverunt; viros ac mulieres
the-things to the-ground all-the-way destroyed men and women
trucidantes exterminabant; adversus quos imperator Chounradus
slaughtering they-exterminated against whom the-emperor Conrad
cum exercitu permaximo egrediens multotiens plures ex
with army very-great going-out many-times many of
illis cede prostravit, non tamen sine dampno suorum;
them with-slaughter laid-low not however without loss of-his-own
ob quam rem totius ecclesie clerus ac plebs regni
for which thing of-the-whole church the-clergy and people of-kingdom
sui, semet affligentes, Dominum rogaverunt, ut ultionis
his themselves afflicting the-Lord asked that of-vengeance
vindictam de tanta Barbarorum vesania illi concederet, ut
the-punishment for so-great of-the-Barbarians madness to-him he-should-grant that
ad sui nominis honorem Christianis foret ex illis victoria.
to of-his name the-honor for-the-Christians might-be over them victory
Dehinc vero irruens super eos, maximam illorum partem
thence but rushing upon them the-greatest of-them part
contrivit. Ceteri fuge presidium arripientes, ad loca suarum
he-crushed the-others of-flight the-protection seizing to the-places of-their
paludum inaccessibilia nimium perterriti evaserunt; de qua
marshes inaccessible very terrified escaped from which

victoria isdem imperator accepta confidentia, rursum collecto
victory the-same emperor with-received confidence again with-gathered
exercitu, Italiam pergens, ad ipsam urbem Romam progrediens
army to-Italy going to the-very city Rome advancing
universos rebelliones, qui contra eum insurgere temptaverant,
all the-rebels who against him to-rise had-tried
anno integro ibidem degens, proterendo compescuit. Pactum
for-a-year whole there living by-trampling he-checked a-pact
etiam securitatis et amicitie, veluti Heinricus cum patre
also of-security and of-friendship as Henry with the-father
illius egerat, cum rege Francorum Heinrico, filio Roberti,
his had-made with the-king of-the-Franks Henry son of-Robert
statuit, cui etiam leonem pergrandem amicitie gratis
he-established to-whom also a-lion very-large of-friendship for-the-sake
misit. Qui postmodum uxorem nomine Mathildem, moribus
he-sent who afterward as-wife by-name Matilda in-manners
egregiam, de regno ejus ex Germanie nobilioribus accepit.
outstanding from the-kingdom his from of-Germany the-nobler received

De signo quod in sole apparuit

THE SIGN IN THE SUN

On 29 June in the thousandth year from the Passion the sun was eclipsed from the sixth hour to the eighth, sapphire-colored, men pale as the dead, and all things saffron; men knew it portended disaster. That same day Roman princes rose against the pope in Saint Peter's and drove him from his see, but the emperor restored him. Greed spread through every order: faith failed, and plunder, incest, theft, and adultery abounded, blood touching blood. Four years later the sun was eclipsed again, and in that year Conrad died, succeeded by his son Henry; William of Poitou, freed after three years in Geoffrey Martel's prison, died; so did Bishop Hugh of Auxerre and Count Rainald, killed by a low-born knight; and Fulk of Anjou, three times a pilgrim to Jerusalem, died at Metz and was buried at Loches.

Anno igitur eodem, die dominice passionis, M°,
in-the-year therefore the-same from-the-day of-the-Lord's passion thousandth
die tercio kalendarum Juliarum, sexta feria, luna
on-the-day third of-the-calends of-July on-the-sixth weekday with-the-moon
vicesima octava, facta est eclypsis seu deliquium solis
twentieth eighth made was an-eclipse or failing of-the-sun
ab hora ejusdem diei sexta usque in octavam nimium
from the-hour of-the-same day sixth all-the-way into the-eighth very
terribilis. Nam sol ipse factus est saphirini coloris, gerens in
terrible for the-sun itself made was of-sapphire color bearing in
superiori parte speciem lune a sua reilluminatione quarte.
the-upper part the-likeness of-the-moon from its re-illumination fourth
Intuitus hominum in alterutrum, velut mortuorum pallor,
the-gaze of-men on each-other as-if of-the-dead the-pallor
conspiciebatur. Res vero quecumque sub aere croci coloris
was-seen things but all-whatever under the-air of-saffron color
esse cernebantur. Tunc corda humani generis stupor ac
to-be were-seen then the-hearts of-the-human race amazement and

pavor tenuit inmensus. Quoniam illud intuentes intelligebant
fear held immense since that looking-at they-understood
portendere quiddam fore superventure cladis humano generi
to-portend something to-be of-coming disaster for-the-human race
triste. Nam eadem die, natale videlicet apostolorum in ecclesia
sad for on-the-same day the-feast namely of-the-apostles in the-church
Beati Petri, quidam de principibus Romanorum conspirantes
of-blessed Peter certain of the-princes of-the-Romans conspiring
insurrexerunt in papam Romanum, cupientes illum interimere,
rose against the-pope Roman desiring him to-kill
sed minime valentes, a sede tamen propria expulerunt. Sed,
but not-at-all being-able from the-see however his-own they-drove-out but
ut premisimus, tam pro hac re quam pro aliis insolenter
as we-have-said-before both for this thing and for other-things insolently
patratis, imperator illuc proficiscens proprie sedi restituit.
perpetrated the-emperor thither setting-out to-his-own see restored-him
Necnon et alia passim in orbe, cum in ecclesiasticis, tum
and-also also other-things everywhere in the-world both in ecclesiastical and
etiam in rebus secularibus, multa contra jus fasque patrata
also in things secular many against right and-law perpetrated
contigerunt. Instinctu nempe rapide cupiditatis pene nullius
happened by-the-instigation indeed of-rapid greed almost of-no-one
tuta fides in altero, que est fundamentum et columen totius
safe faith in another which is the-foundation and pillar of-all
boni, repperiebatur. Et ut evidentius foret quod peccata
good was-found and that more-evident might-be that the-sins
terre celos pulsarent, sicut propheta clamat, propter
of-the-earth the-heavens struck as the-prophet cries on-account-of
creberrimas populi iniquitates: «Sanguis, inquit, sanguinem
the-most-frequent of-the-people iniquities blood he-says blood
tetigit.» Nam postmodum pene, in universis mortalium
has-touched for afterward almost in all of-mortals

ordinibus, insolentia pullulante, ac vigore juste severitatis
orders with-insolence sprouting and with-the-vigor of-just severity
tenorisque tepescente, ut illud apostolicum nostre genti
and-of-tenor growing-lukewarm so-that that apostolic to-our people
rectissime potuisset improbari elogium, quod ait: «Auditur
most-rightly could to-be-reproached saying which says is-heard
inter vos nefas quod nec inter gentes.» Nam, impudentissima
among you impiety which not-even among the-gentiles for with-most-impudent
avaricia humana pectora invadente, periclitabatur fides in
avarice human breasts invading was-endangered faith in
cunctis. Exinde procedebant rapine et incestus, litigia cecarum
all thence proceeded plunders and incests quarrels of-blind
cupiditatum, furta et adulteria inmanissima; pro pudor!
greeds thefts and adulteries most-monstrous for shame
horrori erat cuique referre de se quod sentiebat. Nemo
for-horror it-was to-each to-relate about himself what he-felt no-one
tamen propter hoc a nefario malitie usu sese corrigebat.
however on-account-of this from the-wicked of-malice use himself corrected
Iterum quoque, post annos quatuor facta est eclypsis solis,
again also after years four made was an-eclipse of-the-sun
undecimo die kalendarum septembrium, feria quarta,
on-the-eleventh day of-the-calends of-September on-the-weekday fourth
hora sexta, atque, ut semper fit, luna vicesima
at-the-hour sixth and as always it-happens with-the-moon twentieth
octava. Eodem nichilominus anno, Chounradus, cujus
eighth in-the-same nonetheless year Conrad of-whom
superius mentionem fecimus, apud Saxoniam, Romanorum
above mention we-have-made in Saxony of-the-Romans
obiit imperator. Cujus filius Heinricus nomine, quem ipse
died emperor whose son Henry by-name whom he-himself
vivens pro se regem constituerat, imperavit. Willelmus
living for himself king had-appointed ruled William

etiam, Pictavorum comes, multis peccuniis liber a captione
also of-the-Poitevins count with-much money free from the-captivity
qua filius Fulconis, Gozfredus cognomento Martellus, illum
in-which the-son of-Fulk Geoffrey by-surname Martel him
in prelio capiens spacio trium annorum tenuerat, ad propria
in battle taking for-the-space of-three years had-held to his-own
remeans, ipso in anno finem vite habuit. Hugo quoque,
returning that-very in year the-end of-life had Hugh also
Autisiodorensis episcopus, vir nominatissimus vivendi finem
of-Auxerre bishop a-man most-renowned of-living an-end
fecit. Similiter Rainaldus, comes ejusdem civitatis, Landrici
made likewise Rainald count of-the-same city of-Landry
comitis filius, qui filiam Roberti regis duxerat uxorem;
the-count son who the-daughter of-Robert the-king had-married as-wife
ipse quidem audax a quodam milite generis infimi audacter
he indeed bold by a-certain soldier of-race lowest boldly
interemptus est. Is quoque pertimescens ob audatiam, sicuti
killed was he also fearing for his-boldness as
contigit prepropere, sibi funus imminere, dum adhuc viveret
happened over-hastily for-himself death to-impend while still he-lived
abbatiam in honore Domini Salvatoris constructam, monasterio
the-abbey in the-honor of-the-Lord Savior built to-the-monastery
Beati Germani ex integro perpetualiter possidendam restituit,
of-blessed Germanus from whole perpetually to-be-possessed restored
quo etiam sepultus quiescit. Preterea Fulco, Andegavorum
where also buried he-rests besides Fulk of-the-Angevins
comes, de quo superius quedam retulimus, ter Iherosolimam
count about whom above some-things we-have-related thrice to-Jerusalem
jam perrexerat, veniensque Metensem urbem ibidem obiit.
now had-gone and-coming to-the-Metz city there died

Cujus corpus Lucacense ad monasterium, quod ipse
whose body the-Loches to monastery which he-himself
construxerat, delatum est atque in eodem sepultum honorifice.
had-built carried was and in the-same buried honorably

BOOK V

VISIONS OF DEMONS

In that age of upheaval, men's minds dulled, demons often appeared. One told a monk that worldly men win the same rest as monks and that Christ empties hell every Easter, so that he could sin safely, and kept him from matins; but the Gospel says many bodies of the saints rose, not all. Glaber tells his own: at Champeaux a hideous manikin shook his bed and told him he would stay there no longer, and Glaber confessed the faults of his boyhood, when an uncle had put him in a monastery at twelve and he was expelled for his pride. At Saint-Bénigne the demon cried for his bachelor, and a brother fled the next day; at Moutiers it said it stood with those who stayed abed, and one of them ran off for six days. Those who see such portents do not live long: at Tonnerre the priest Frotier saw hosts of horsemen in the sky and died that year, and the next year Henry brought an army there and many were slain.

Rerum diversarum permutationibus ac variarum casuum
of-things various by-the-changes and of-various chances
eventibus attonitę aures mentesque obtusę seu hebetatę
by-the-outcomes astounded the-ears and-the-minds dulled or blunted
universorum tunc temporis pęne mortalium, tum etiam
of-all at-that of-time almost mortals then also
infestationibus sinistrorum spirituum, aliquibus tamen
by-the-attacks of-sinister spirits to-some however
revelationum utilium fantasię manifestatę fuisse creberrime
of-revelations useful visions made-manifest to-have-been very-often

ferebantur. Cuidam namque monacho una noctium visum
were-reported to-a-certain for monk on-one of-the-nights seen
est, hora qua matutinale agitatum est signum,
it-was at-the-hour in-which the-morning sounded was bell
adfuisse sibi quendam teterrimum, qui eidem plura
to-have-been-present by-him a-certain most-foul-one who to-the-same many-things
persuadendo inferebat hujusce [modi] colloquium: «Cur,
by-persuading brought of-this kind talk why
inquiens, vos monachi tot labores, tot vigilias atque
saying you monks so-many labors so-many vigils and
jejunia, necnon afflictiones et psalmodias, pluresque alias
fasts and-also afflictions and psalmodies and-many other
humiliationes exercetis extra communem aliorum hominum
humiliations practice beyond the-common of-other men
usum? Nonne innumerabiles sęcularium homines, usque
use are-not countless of-secular men all-the-way
ad vitę terminum in diversis flagitiis perseverantes, eandem
to of-life the-end in various outrages persevering the-same
tamen percepturi quam vos expectatis requiem? Sufficeret
however about-to-receive which you await rest would-suffice
enim unus dies, vel una hora, ad promerenda prędmia
for one day or one hour for earning the-rewards
aeternę beatitudinis vestrę justitię. Nam et tu ipse, miror
of-eternal blessedness of-your justice for also you yourself I-wonder
qua de causa tam sollicitus mox ut audis signum velociter
what from cause so anxious soon as you-hear the-bell swiftly
exsurgis a lecto, rumpisque dulcem somni quietem, cum
rise from bed and-break the-sweet of-sleep rest when
posses quieti indulgere vel usque ad tertium signum. Est
you-could to-rest give-way or all-the-way to the-third bell there-is
etiam quod tibi pandam secretum valde memorabile,
also what to-you I-shall-lay-open a-secret very memorable

licet nostre sit partis dispendium, vestrę quoque salutare
although of-our it-be of-the-side a-loss for-yours also a-healthful
remedium. Nam constat omnibus annis, die qua
remedy for it-is-established in-all years on-the-day on-which
Christus resurgens ex mortuis vitam reparavit humani
Christ rising from the-dead life restored of-the-human
generis, ab eodem universa spoliari tartara et suos
race by the-same all to-be-despoiled the-underworlds and his
quoque reduci ad supera; pro qua re nil vobis
also to-be-led-back to the-upper-regions for which thing nothing for-you
pertimescendum. Quicquid libuerit voluptatum carnis ac
to-be-feared whatever shall-have-pleased of-pleasures of-the-flesh and
desideriorum securi agere potestis.» Hęc nempe, et alia
of-desires secure to-do you-can these-things indeed and others
perplura, sicuti erat falacissimus demon, eidem monacho
very-many as he-was most-deceitful the-demon to-the-same monk
illudens frivola retulit, adeoque illum illexit, ut communi
mocking frivolous related and-so-far him he-enticed that the-common
fratrum sinaxi matutinali defuerit. Illud sane, quod de
of-the-brothers assembly at-morning he-missed that indeed which about
dominica resurrectione seductorie confinxit, verba sacri
the-Lord's resurrection seductively he-feigned the-words of-the-sacred
redarguunt Evangelii, quę dicunt: «Multa corpora sanctorum
refute Gospel which say many bodies of-saints
quę dormierant surrexerunt.» Non inquiunt omnia, sed multa;
which had-slept rose not they-say all but many
et ita revera profitetur fides catholica. Licet enim aliquoties,
and so in-truth professes the-faith catholic although for sometimes
vera Omnipotentis prescientia disponente, fallacissimi omnino
with-true of-the-Almighty foreknowledge arranging most-deceitful altogether
dęmones minus irrita prenuntient, tamen quantum ex illorum
demons less void foretell however as-much-as from their

deliberatione fit, perfunctoria ac seductoria constant; vel
deliberation is-done perfunctory and seductive they-stand or
etiam, si contigerit, ex parte quę presagantur ab
even if it-shall-have-happened in part what-things are-foretold by
eisdem fieri, non plane saluti humanę sunt profutura,
the-same to-be-done not plainly for-salvation human are about-to-profit
nisi forte divina fiat providentia ob correctionis sollertiam.
unless perhaps divine it-be-done by-providence for of-correction the-skill
Hujusmodi igitur mihimet nuperrime multoties, Deo
of-this-kind therefore to-me-myself very-recently many-times with-God
propitiante, palam est contigisse. Nam dum aliquando
propitious plain is to-have-happened for while once
in beati martyris Leodegarii monasterio, quod Capellis
in of-the-blessed martyr Leodegar the-monastery which Champeaux
cognominatur, positus degerem, nocte quadam, ante
is-surnamed placed I-lived on-a-night certain before
matutinalem sinaxim, adstitit mihi ex parte pedum lectuli
the-morning assembly stood by-me from the-part of-the-feet of-my-bed
forma homunculi teterrimę speciei. Erat enim, quantum a
the-form of-a-manikin of-most-foul appearance he-was for as-much-as by
me dignosci potuit, statura mediocris, collo gracili, facie
me be-discerned could in-stature middling with-a-neck slender with-a-face
macilenta, oculis nigerrimis, fronte rugosa et contracta,
lean with-eyes most-black with-a-brow wrinkled and contracted
depressis naribus, os exporrectum, labellis tumentibus,
with-flattened nostrils a-mouth protruding with-lips swollen
mento substracto ac perangusto, barba caprina, aures
with-a-chin drawn-back and very-narrow with-a-beard goat-like ears
irtas et pręacutas, capillis stantibus et incompositis, dentibus
shaggy and very-pointed with-hair standing and disordered with-teeth
caninis, occipitio acuto, pectore tumido, dorso gibato,
dog-like with-the-back-of-the-head pointed with-breast swollen with-back humped

clunibus agitantibus vestibus sordidis, conatu aestuans, ac
with-buttocks shaking in-garments filthy with-effort seething and
toto corpore preceps; arripiensque summitatem strati in
with-whole body headlong and-seizing the-top of-the-bed on
quo cubabam, totum terribiliter concussit lectulum, ac deinde
which I-was-lying whole terribly he-shook the-little-bed and then
infit: «Non tu in hoc loco ultra manebis.» At ego territus
he-begins not you in this place further will-stay but I terrified
evigilansque, sicuti repente fieri contingit, aspexi talem
and-waking as suddenly to-be-done it-happens saw such-one
quem prescripsi. Ipse vero infrendens idemtidem aiebat: «Non
whom I-have-described he but gnashing repeatedly said not
hic ultra manebis.» Ilico denique a lectulo exiliens cucurri
here further will-you-stay at-once finally from the-bed leaping-out I-ran
in monasterium, atque ante altare sanctissimi patris Benedicti
into the-church and before the-altar of-the-most-holy father Benedict
prostratus, ac nimium pavefactus, diutine decubui, cepique
prostrate and exceedingly terrified for-a-long-time I-lay and-began
acerrime ad memoriam reducere quicquid ab ineunte
most-sharply to memory to-bring-back whatever from beginning
aetate offensionum graviumque peccaminum procaciter seu
age of-offenses and-of-heavy sins insolently or
neglegenter commiseram; tum precipue, quoniam pene nulla
negligently I-had-committed then especially since almost no
penitudinis satisfactio, ob amorem seu timorem divinitatis,
of-repentance satisfaction for the-love or fear of-the-divinity
a me exinde successerat. Ita quoque miser et confusus
by me thence had-followed so also wretched and confused
jacens, non habebam quid potissimum dicerem nisi tantum:
lying not I-had what chiefly I-should-say except only

«Domine Ihesu, qui venisti peccatores salvos facere, secundum
Lord Jesus who came sinners safe to-make according-to
magnam misericordiam tuam, miserere mihi.»
great mercy your have-mercy on-me
Interea, confiteri non erubesco, me non solum in peccatis
meanwhile to-confess not I-blush me not only in the-sins
parentum meorum genitum fuisse, verum etiam moribus
of-parents my born to-have-been but also in-manners
inportunum, et actibus intolerabilem plusquam narrari
troublesome and in-acts intolerable more-than to-be-told
queat extitisse. Vi etiam cujusdam monachi, mei scilicet
can to-have-been by-force also of-a-certain monk my namely
avunculi, abstractus a perversissima, quam pre ceteris
uncle dragged-away from the-most-perverse which beyond the-others
agebam sęcularis vite vanitate, cum essem ferme duodennis,
I-was-leading of-secular life vanity when I-was about twelve-years-old
atque monachili indutus habitu, heu! pro dolor! quoniam
and in-monastic clothed habit alas ah grief since
veste solummodo non mente mutatus. Quęcumque enim a
in-dress only not in-mind changed whatever-things for by
patribus vel spiritalibus fratribus modesta et sancta caritative
the-fathers or spiritual brothers modest and holy charitably
mihi suggererentur, truculenti animi inflatione turgidum
to-me were-suggested of-truculent mind with-the-swelling a-swollen
scutum cordis gerens, dictante superbia, ne salubria me
shield of-the-heart bearing with-dictating pride lest healthful-things me
contingerent opponebam. Dehinc senioribus non oboediens,
should-touch I-set-against thence to-the-elders not obedient
coequalibus molestus, juvenioribus onerosus, atque, ut vere
to-equals troublesome to-the-younger burdensome and that truly
fatear, universis mei presentia gravedo erat, levamen absentia.
I-may-confess to-all my presence a-weight was a-relief absence

Preterea his et hujusmodi predicti loci fratres instigati
besides by-these and of-this-kind the-aforesaid of-the-place the-brothers provoked
expulerunt me a contubernio suę habitationis, tamen scientes
drove-out me from the-company of-their dwelling however knowing
non defore mihi locum quempiam commanendi, tantum ob
not to-be-lacking to-me a-place any of-dwelling only for
litteratoriam notionem. Hoc etiam persepe expertum fuerat.
literary knowledge this also very-often tried had-been
Post hęc igitur, in monasterio Sancti Benigni Divionensis
after these-things therefore in the-monastery of-Saint Benignus of-Dijon
martyris locatus, non dispar, immo isdem mihi visus est in
martyr placed not unlike nay the-same to-me seen was in
dormitorio fratrum. Incipiente aurora diei, currens exiit
the-dormitory of-the-brothers with-beginning dawn of-the-day running went-out
a domo latrinarum taliter inclamando: «Meus bacallaris ubi
from the-house of-the-latrines thus by-crying my bachelor where
est? meus bacallaris ubi est?» Sequenti quoque die, eadem
is my bachelor where is on-the-following also day at-the-same
fere hora, aufugiens abiit exinde quidam frater juvenis,
almost hour fleeing went-away thence a-certain brother young
mente levissimus, Theodericus nomine, rejectoque habitu, per
in-mind most-light Theoderic by-name and-with-cast-off habit for
aliquod temporis spacium seculariter vixit. Qui postmodum
some of-time space secularly lived who afterward
corde compunctus ad propositum sacri ordinis rediit.
in-heart pricked to the-purpose of-the-sacred order returned
Tercio quoque cum apud cenobium Beatę semperque
thirdly also when at the-monastery of-the-blessed and-ever
virginis Marię, cognomento Melcredense demorarer, una
virgin Mary by-surname Moutiers I-was-staying on-one
noctium, dum matutinorum pulsaretur signum et ego
of-the-nights while of-matins was-rung the-bell and I

labore quodam fessus, non, ut debueram, mox ut auditum
by-labor some wearied not as I-ought soon as heard
fuerat, exsurrexissem, mecumque aliqui remansissent, quos
it-had-been had-risen and-with-me some had-remained whom
videlicet prava consuetudo illexerat, ceteris ad ęcclesiam
namely bad custom had-enticed with-the-others to the-church
concurrentibus. Egrediens autem post fratrum vestigia
running-together going-out but after of-the-brothers the-footsteps
hanelus ascendit gradum presignatus demon, ad dorsum
panting climbed the-step the-aforedescribed demon to the-back
manibus reductis, herensque parieti bis terque repetebat
with-hands drawn-back and-clinging to-the-wall twice and-thrice repeated
dicens: «Ego sum, ego sum, qui sto cum illis qui remanent.»
saying I am I am who stand with those who remain
Qua voce excitus caput elevans, vidi recognoscens quem
by-which voice roused my-head raising I-saw recognizing whom
bis dudum jam videram. Post diem vero tertium unus ex
twice before already I-had-seen after the-day but third one of
illis fratribus qui, ut diximus, clancule cubitare soliti fuerant,
those brothers who as we-have-said secretly to-lie wont had-been
procaciter a monasterio egressus, prefato demone
insolently from the-monastery having-gone-out with-the-aforesaid demon
instigante, sex dies extra monasterium cum secularibus
instigating for-six days outside the-monastery with seculars
tumultuose mansit; septima tamen die correptus recipitur.
tumultuously stayed on-the-seventh however day rebuked he-is-received
Profecto, ut beatus Gregorius testatur, quibusdam hęc
surely as blessed Gregory testifies to-some these-things
apparent ad sui detrimentum, aliquibus vero ad emendationis
appear for their detriment to-some but for of-amendment

emolumentum, quod mihi contingat ad salutem orari ac
the-profit which to-me may-befall for salvation to-be-prayed and
provenire opto per Dominum Ihesum redemptorem nostrum.
to-come-about I-wish through the-Lord Jesus redeemer our
Illud nempe attentius est memorię commendandum, quoniam,
that indeed more-attentively is to-memory to-be-committed that
dum manifestissima prodigia in corpore adhuc constitutis,
when most-manifest prodigies in the-body still to-those-set
sive per bonos, seu per sinistros spiritus ostententur, non
whether through good or through sinister spirits are-shown not
illos diutius in hac carne victuros quibus hujusmodi videre
they longer in this flesh about-to-live to-whom of-this-kind to-see
contigerit. Hujus quoque assertionis experimenta multa
it-shall-have-befallen of-this also assertion proofs many
comperimus, ex quibus etiam nonnulla memorie commendari
we-have-found from which also some to-memory to-be-committed
placuit, ut, quotties evenerit, cautelam inferant potius
it-has-pleased so-that as-often-as it-shall-happen caution they-may-bring rather
quam deceptionem. Apud castrum Tarnoderensem, erat
than deception at the-castle of-Tonnerre was
quidam presbiter religiose degens, Frotterius nomine, tempore
a-certain priest religiously living Frotier by-name in-the-time
quo Bruno Lingonum presulatum tenebat. Hic vero, una
in-which Bruno of-Langres the-bishopric held he but on-one
dierum dominica jam vesperascente, cum cenaturus esset,
of-the-days Sunday already growing-evening when about-to-dine he-was
exivit paululum se relevandi gratia ad fenestras domus
went-out a-little himself of-refreshing for-the-sake to the-windows of-the-house
suę, prospiciensque vidit a septentrionali parte egredi
his and-looking-out saw from the-northern part to-go-out
acies equitum veluti in prelium innumerę multitudinis
lines of-horsemen as-if into battle of-a-countless multitude

pergentes ad occidentem. Quas cum diu multumque intuitus
going to the-west which when long and-much gazed-at
fuisset, estuans vocare quempiam ę suis ad testimonium
he-had burning to-call some-one of his-own for witness
tanti ostentus. Dum autem cepit clamare ut occurreretur,
of-so-great a-portent while but he-began to-cry that one-should-run-up
rarescendo protinus disparuerunt. Ipse quoque, tanto animi
by-thinning at-once they-vanished he also by-so-great of-mind
terrore perculsus, ut vix a lacrimis se continere
terror struck that scarcely from tears himself to-hold-back
posset. Dehinc cepit infirmari, eodemque anno, ut optime
he-could thence he-began to-be-ill and-in-the-same year as best
vixerat, obiit. Portento denique subtractus quod vidit, illi
he-had-lived died by-the-portent finally withdrawn which he-saw those
qui persensere testes fuerunt. Nam sequenti anno, filius
who perceived-it the-witnesses were for in-the-following year the-son
regis Rotberti, Heinricus, qui post illum regnavit, ad eundem
of-king Robert Henry who after him reigned to the-same
castrum ira permotus veniens cum ingenti excercitu,
castle by-anger moved coming with a-huge army
multa ibidem hominum cedes ab utraque parte patrata est.
much there of-men slaughter on each side perpetrated was

At Saint-Germain of Auxerre a brother asleep at prayer was carried outside, a priest found himself moved behind the choir, and the keepers have no rest if the lamp goes out; a monk who spat at the altar was rebuked by a figure in white carrying his prayers to God. The saints there heal, and ruin those who plunder their lands, as Bovo's line and Seignelay found. Glaber, restoring the altars' inscriptions there, fell ill with jaundice until an old man in a dream raised him, and then wrote verses for all twenty-two altars; an envious monk had the abbot destroy them, and was struck blind. Walter the Little died on Holy Saturday under a column of fire. Miracles are rarer under grace because, as the manna ceased beyond the Jordan, the baptized need only the living bread, as Scripture's figures show.

De hoc profecto constat quoniam ea quę viderat et
about this-one surely it-is-established that those-things which he-had-seen both
sibi prospexit et aliis. Licet dissimiliter, mirifice tamen,
for-himself he-foresaw and for-others although differently wonderfully however
apud Autissioderum, in ęcclesia Beati Germani contigisse
at Auxerre in the-church of-blessed Germanus to-have-happened
meminimus. Erat ibidem frater Gerardus nomine, cui
we-remember there-was there a-brother Gerard by-name to-whom
mos erat post sollemnes matutinales in oratorio remorari.
the-custom was after the-solemn matins in the-oratory to-linger
Huic contigit quodam mane, ut inter orationes obdormisceret.
to-him it-happened on-a-certain morning that among prayers he-fell-asleep
Qui protinus gravi somno depressus, velut exanimis, delatus
who at-once by-heavy sleep pressed-down as-if lifeless carried
est foras monasterii, sed qualiter aut a quibus hucusque
was outside the-church but how or by whom until-now
nescitur. Qui expergefactus repperit se in claustro extra
it-is-not-known who awakened found himself in the-cloister outside
monasterium ejectum, admirans indicibiliter quod factum de
the-church thrown admiring unspeakably what done about

sese cernebat. Simili quippe modo contigit cuidam presbitero,
himself he-saw in-like indeed manner it-happened to-a-certain priest
in eodem monasterio pernoctanti, dum in subterioribus
in the-same church spending-the-night while in the-lower
criptis, ubi multa sanctorum requiescunt corpora, obdormiret,
crypts where many of-saints rest bodies he-was-asleep
circa galli cantum, repperit semet asportatum post chorum
around of-the-cock the-crow he-found himself carried-off behind the-choir
monachorum. Nam et de ęadem ęcclęsia certa relatio
of-the-monks for also about the-same church a-certain account
constat, quoniam, si contigerit noctu luminare extingui,
is-established that if it-should-happen by-night the-lamp to-be-put-out
quousque reaccendatur custodes ejusdem ęcclesię nullam
until it-be-relit the-keepers of-the-same church no
quietem posse consequi. Preterea fuit ibidem quidam frater,
rest can obtain besides there-was there a-certain brother
qui solitus erat ad altare Sanctę Marię, quod excellentissime
who wont was at the-altar of-Saint Mary which most-excellently
constat, frequenter orare ac gemitus et compunctionis
stands frequently to-pray and groans and of-compunction
lacrimas fundere; unum ergo ei erat, quod pene universis
tears to-pour-forth one therefore to-him was what almost to-all
accidit, inter oratum frequenter spuere ac delumbe salivam
happens amid praying frequently to-spit and feebly saliva
emittere. Contigit vero aliquando ut somno depressus
to-emit it-happened but once that by-sleep pressed-down
obdormiret. Apparuit ei stans juxta altare quidam candidis
he-fell-asleep appeared to-him standing beside the-altar a-certain-one with-white
indumentis circumdatus, preferens in manibus pannum
garments surrounded bearing-before-him in his-hands a-cloth
candidissimum atque in hujusmodi erumpebat verba: «Cur
most-white and into of-this-kind he-burst words why

me, inquiens, sputis propriis verberando inlinis? Nam
me saying with-spittings your-own by-beating do-you-smear for
ego, ut cernis, suscipio munus tuarum orationum, deferens
I as you-see receive the-gift of-your prayers bearing
illud ad conspectum misericordissimi Judicis.» Qua visione
it to the-sight of-the-most-merciful Judge by-which vision
correptus frater ille et sese continuit, et ceteros, ut se,
rebuked brother that both himself restrained and the-others that themselves
in quantum valerent, in sacris locis continerent, ammonere
in as-much-as they-could in sacred places should-restrain to-admonish
curavit. Et licet hoc, natura dictante, proveniat, tamen
took-care and although this by-nature dictating come-about however
implerisque locis gentium omnimodis abstinetur in ęcclesia
in-very-many places of-the-peoples in-every-way it-is-abstained in church
ab screationum sputis, nisi forte suscepta fuerint delatura
from of-hawkings spittings unless perhaps taken-up they-have-been to-be-carried
exinde foras in quibusdam receptaculis, et precipue apud
thence outside in certain receptacles and especially among
Grecos ubi semper tenor ęcclesiasticus cautissime viguit.
the-Greeks where always the-tenor ecclesiastical most-carefully has-flourished
Clarere igitur locum predictum diutine meritis Beati
to-be-renowned therefore the-place aforesaid for-long-time by-the-merits of-blessed
Germani, ac ceterorum sanctorum, ibidem quiescentium,
Germanus and of-the-other saints there resting
signis et prodigiis, tam in donis sanitatum quam in ultionum
by-signs and prodigies both in gifts of-healings and in of-vengeances
vindictis ad se pertinentia diripientium, manifestissimum
punishments to itself belonging of-those-plundering most-manifest
est. Si qui nempe de primatibus patrię, hujus loci
it-is if any indeed of the-leading-men of-the-fatherland of-this place
rerum invasores seu diremptores increverunt, Deus exinde
of-the-property invaders or snatchers grew God thence

ultor ipsorum genus cum suis rebus in obprobrium
avenger their race with their goods into disgrace
et pene ad nichilum redigere consuevit. Hujus enim
and almost to nothing to-reduce has-been-wont of-this for
testimonium inter cetera nostrę assertionis evidens extat
testimony among other-things of-our assertion an-evident stands
ultio generis cujusdam Bovonis, necnon et filii ejus
the-vengeance of-the-race of-a-certain Bovo and-also also of-the-son his
Alwalonis, creberrimaque confusio Silliniaci sacrilegissimi
of-Alwalo and-the-very-frequent ruin of-Seignelay most-sacrilegious
castri. Preterea egomet, quondam rogatus a conservis et
castle besides I-myself once asked by fellow-servants and
fratribus nostris ejusdem loci, ut altariorum titulos, qui
brothers our of-the-same place that of-the-altars the-titles which
a scolasticis viris compositi olim fuerant, sed vetustate,
by learned men composed formerly had-been but by-age
ut pene cuncta, fatescente minime comparebant, reformarem;
as almost all-things decaying not-at-all appeared I-should-restore
quod, ut competens erat, libenti animo quomodo valebam
which as fitting was with-willing mind as I-could
adimplere studui. Sed priusquam ad cepti operis calcem
to-fulfill I-was-eager but before to of-the-begun work the-end
opus perducerem, ex nimia corporis statione, ut reor,
the-work I-brought from excessive of-the-body standing as I-think
nocte quadam in strato conquiniscens ita contractus menbris
on-a-night certain on bed crouching so contracted in-limbs
omnibus hicterica passione ut non erigere memet neque
all by-jaundiced suffering that not to-raise myself nor
in latus aliud vertere ullomodo valerem. Post triduum vero
onto side other to-turn in-any-way I-could after three-days but
insecuta nocte nimiis detento angustiis apparuit mihi
on-the-following night by-excessive held anguish appeared to-me

vir canicie venerandus qui me in somnis per brachium
a-man with-white-hair venerable who me in sleep by the-arm
erigens aiebat: «Exple quantotius quod cepisti, dolere
raising said fill-up as-soon-as-possible what you-have-begun to-suffer
ultra ne paveas.» Ilico vero expergefactus admirans memet
further do-not fear at-once but awakened marveling myself
excutiensque a lectulo, cucurri ad altare victoriosorum
and-shaking-out from the-bed I-ran to the-altar of-the-victorious
martyrum Victoris videlicet Apollinarisque ac Georgii, quoniam
martyrs of-Victor namely and-of-Apollinaris and of-George since
illorum oratorium contiguum erat domui infirmorum;
their oratory adjoining was to-the-house of-the-sick
ibique universorum Deo humillimas grates referens alacer
and-there of-all to-God most-humble thanks rendering eager
matutinales explevi sollemnes. Die vero insecuta, toto
the-morning I-completed solemnities on-the-day but following in-whole
integerrime valens corpore, eorundem martyrum nominibus
most-soundly being-well body of-the-same martyrs with-the-names
propriis ibidem conposui titulum. Ęcclesię denique majoris
own there I-composed the-title of-the-church finally greater
erant altaria numero viginti duo, quibus, ut decens erat,
there-were altars in-number twenty two which as fitting was
titulis synopi dę versibus exametris convenienter digestis
with-titles of-red-ochre from verses hexameter fittingly arranged
sanctorumque epitaphiis reparatis, religiosorum etiam virorum
and-of-the-saints with-epitaphs restored of-religious also men
quorundam tumulos itidem perhornare curavi. Quod sanę
certain the-tombs likewise to-adorn I-took-care which of-sane
mentis hominibus admodum placabile fuit. Sed, ut pater
mind to-men very pleasing was but as father
Odilo sepius plangere solitus fuerat, ita contigit: «Heu pro
Odilo often to-lament wont had-been so it-happened alas ah

dolor! inquiens, quoniam nevum invidentię licet in ceteris
grief saying since the-blemish of-envy although in other
grassetur hominibus tamen in sinibus aliquorum monachiliter
rages men however in the-bosoms of-some monastically
vivere professis cubile sibi locavit.» Nam quidam a
to-live having-professed a-bed for-itself has-placed for a-certain-man by
sui monasterii fratribus exosus discedens venit ad nostros;
of-his-own monastery the-brothers hated departing came to ours
a quibus, ut mos illorum semper fuit, devote susceptus
by whom as the-custom their always was devoutly received
est. Is autem veneno invidię infecit abbatem cum
he-was he but with-the-poison of-envy infected the-abbot with
aliquibus monachis, conpellens in tantum adversum me odium
some monks driving into so-much against me hatred
ut prescriptos altariorum titulos destruerent universos. Sed
that the-aforewritten of-the-altars titles they-destroyed all but
protinus Deo ultore adfuit illi ve vindex qui incentor
at-once with-God avenging was-present to-him woe the-punisher who the-instigator
exstiterat fraternę discordię. Multatus enim ilico damnabili
had-been of-brotherly discord punished for at-once by-damnable
oculorum cecitate, offendens pedibus inrecuperabiliter usque
of-the-eyes blindness stumbling with-his-feet irrecoverably all-the-way
in finem vitę suę. Cujus denique rei eventus tam vicinis
to the-end of-life his of-which finally thing the-outcome both to-the-neighbors
quam longe positis non minimam prebuit ammirationem.
and to-those-far placed not the-least afforded wonder
Contigit ibidem ipso in tempore ut aliqui e fratribus
it-happened there that-very in time that some from the-brothers
subinde migrarent ab hac luce. Quorum unus nomine
one-after-another departed from this light of-whom one by-name
Walterius, cognomento, ut erat statura, Pusillus, ac natura
Walter by-surname as he-was in-stature the-Little and by-nature

simplicissimus, incipiente nocte magni sabbati resurrectionis
most-simple with-beginning the-night of-the-great Sabbath of-the-resurrection
dominicę et ipse obiit. Apparuit enim in hora sui exitus
of-the-Lord also he died appeared for at the-hour of-his going-out
innumerabilibus viris ac mulieribus columna lucis ignea
to-countless men and women a-column of-light fiery
a culmine monasterii ad celum usque pertingens. Quibus
from the-top of-the-church to heaven all-the-way reaching to-whom
nempe non dubium fuit misericordissimi Dei actum largitione
indeed not doubtful it-was of-the-most-merciful God done by-the-bounty
qui animam fratris istius suę gloriosę resurrectionis voluit
who the-soul of-brother that of-his glorious resurrection wished
participem fore ac viventibus innocentię viam demonstrare.
sharer to-be and to-the-living of-innocence the-way to-show
Quęri solet a nonnullis cur tempore novę legis vel
to-be-asked is-wont by some why in-the-time of-the-new law or
gratię non manifeste sicut antiquitus fiunt visiones divinitus
of-grace not manifestly as anciently take-place visions divinely
ac rerum miracula. Quibus paucis respondendum est ex
and of-things miracles to-whom in-few-words to-be-answered it-is from
ipsius divinę Scripturę testimoniis, si tamen cor illorum
of-the-very divine Scripture testimonies if however the-heart their
capax fuerit Sancti Spiritus donorum. Libet quoque
capable shall-have-been of-the-Holy Spirit of-the-gifts it-pleases also
ut Deuteronomium evidens primitus exhibeat testimonium.
that Deuteronomy evident first may-show testimony
Postquam enim populus Hebręorum, pastus quadraginta
after for the-people of-the-Hebrews fed for-forty
annorum cęleste manna, Jordanem transiens in terram venit
years heavenly manna the-Jordan crossing into the-land came
Chanaan, cessavit celum pluere illud nec ultra usi sunt
of-Canaan ceased heaven to-rain that nor further used they-have

tali cibo filii Israhel. Quid igitur in hoc facto nobis
such food the-sons of-Israel what therefore in this deed to-us
innuit, quibus pene omnia in figura contingunt nisi quod
does-it-hint to-whom almost all-things in figure happen except that
transito nostro Jordane, id est Christi baptismate, non ultra
with-crossed our Jordan that is of-Christ by-baptism not further
presagiorum celitus signa debere inquiri? Sed potius nobis
of-presages from-heaven the-signs ought to-be-sought but rather for-us
debet panis vivus ille sufficere, quo quis vescetur vivet
ought bread living that to-suffice by-which whoever shall-eat shall-live
in ęternum possessurus terram viventium. Rursus vero ex
into eternity about-to-possess the-land of-the-living again but from
precepto Domini constitutum est a Moyse ut quęque vasa
the-precept of-the-Lord established it-was by Moses that whatever vessels
ex preda hostium illi populo provenirent lignea aqua
from the-plunder of-the-enemies to-that people should-come wooden by-water
expiarentur et ęnea igne. Simili quoque modo figuraliter
should-be-purified and bronze by-fire in-like also manner figuratively
exprimit quoniam vasa idem homines qui ex preda
it-expresses that the-vessels the-same-as men who from the-plunder
hostis antiqui in partem cesserunt Salvatoris aqua
of-the-enemy ancient into the-portion have-passed of-the-Savior by-the-water
baptismatis atque igne martyrii purificandi essent. Non
of-baptism and by-fire of-martyrdom to-be-purified were not
minus etiam virgeus ille serpens, qui Moysi pavorem incussit,
less also rod-made that serpent which to-Moses dread struck
ita ut fugeret illum, et rursus accipiens illum caudetenus,
so that he-fled it and again taking it by-the-tail
effectus est virga, typice in hoc facto perspiciendus est.
made was a-rod typically in this deed to-be-discerned is
Signatur per serpentem ex virga factum deitatis potentia
is-signified by the-serpent from the-rod made of-the-deity the-power

ex sanctę Marię virginis carne induta. Per Moysen enim
from of-holy Mary virgin with-flesh clothed by Moses for
judaicus populus, qui cernens Dominum Ihesum verum Deum
the-Jewish people who seeing the-Lord Jesus true God
et hominem, fugit ab eo incredulus; sed recipiet illum
and man fled from him unbelieving but will-receive him
circa finem seculi, quod exprimitur per caudam serpentis.
around the-end of-the-age which is-expressed by the-tail of-the-serpent
Ille quoque transitus maris Rubri, in quo illud mare divisum
that also crossing of-the-sea Red in which that sea divided
vel excicatum est; deinde gentes ex precepto Domini
or dried-up was then the-nations by the-precept of-the-Lord
gladio extirpatę evidenter signant regnum Israheliticę gentis
by-the-sword uprooted evidently signify the-kingdom of-the-Israelite nation
temporaliter subsistens marcescendo adnullari. In initio
temporally standing by-withering to-be-annulled in the-beginning
quippe novę gratię vel regni Christi stans Dominus
indeed of-the-new grace or of-the-kingdom of-Christ standing the-Lord
Ihesus atque ambulans super fluctus maris, ac Petro quem
Jesus and walking upon the-waves of-the-sea and to-Peter whom
ęcclesię suę prefecerat secum ambulare concessit; sed
over-the-church his he-had-set-over with-himself to-walk allowed but
quid hoc facto fidelibus universis innuitur nisi quod,
what by-this deed to-the-faithful all is-hinted except that
subactis gentibus universis et non funditus perditis vel
with-subdued nations all and not utterly lost or
extirpatis, ex eisdem stabilietur Christi regnum per
uprooted from the-same will-be-established of-Christ the-kingdom through
secula mansurum? Est enim frequens adtestatio divini
ages about-to-remain it-is for a-frequent attestation of-divine
sermonis, quod videlicet mare figuram gerat presentis sęculi.
speech that namely the-sea the-figure bears of-the-present age

The mystery of the Eucharist is hidden from most; it suffers no harm, but those who neglect it are punished. From a clerk who took it in an ordeal it was seen to leave by his navel, and he confessed; bread was seen turned to flesh at Chalon, a host dropped at Dijon was found white after a year, and one flew from a handler's grasp at Île-Barbe. At Moutiers-Saint-Jean a corporal held up on a pole turned back a fire and flew two miles to Tivauche; when a chalice was spilled at Easter, Abbot William had three monks do penance. An anchorite in Africa told a wanderer from Marseilles that Cluny, above all the world, frees souls from demons almost every day by its constant masses. In 1041 Conrad died, and the Truce of God forbade violence from Wednesday evening to Monday dawn, its breakers punished by God or man.

Sepe igitur dum aliquis rem permaximam verbis elucidare
often therefore while someone a-thing very-great by-words to-elucidate
cupit, in sese deficiens minuit, ut Scriptura dicit: «Qui
desires in himself failing he-diminishes as Scripture says who
scrutator est majestatis, opprimitur a gloria.» Sed cur
the-searcher is of-majesty is-overwhelmed by the-glory but why
ista premisimus breviter intimabimus. Constat enim
these-things we-have-premised briefly we-shall-make-known it-is-established for
mysterium eucaristię paucissimis perspicuum; dum sit pęne
the-mystery of-the-Eucharist to-very-few clear while it-be almost
mortalibus universis incognitum, sicuti cetera quę fide
to-mortals all unknown as the-other-things which by-faith
constant et intuitum oculorum non exposcunt. Illud precipue
stand and the-gaze of-the-eyes not demand that especially
commonendum quod corporis et sanguinis Domini Ihesu
to-be-admonished that of-the-body and of-the-blood of-the-Lord Jesus
Christi vivificans confectio existimetur, nullatenus in sese pati
Christ the-life-giving making be-reckoned in-no-way in itself to-suffer

dispendium aut casu aliquo incurrere periculum. Si quando
loss or by-chance any to-incur danger if ever
autem videtur conlabi seu deperire per neglegentiam sibi
but it-seems to-fall or to-perish through the-negligence for-themselves
tractantium, restat eisdem, si non alacriter penituerint,
of-those-handling remains for-the-same if not eagerly they-shall-have-repented
damnationis juditium. Ac cum Dominus dixerit: «Qui manducat
of-damnation the-judgment and since the-Lord said who eats
meam carnem et bibit meum sanguinem habet vitam aeternam,
my flesh and drinks my blood has life eternal
et ego resuscitabo eum» Nullo modo putare debemus ut
and I will-raise-up him in-no way to-think we-ought that
quodquam animal, preter hominem, carnis resurrectionem
any animal except man of-the-flesh the-resurrection
percipiat; sed nec nisi fidelis etiam eucaristiam percipit ad
may-receive but nor unless faithful even the-Eucharist receives for
salutem. Denique exstitit quidam nostro in tempore in
salvation finally there-was a-certain-man our in time in
clericali habitu, dum jure culparetur quodam crimine, contigit
clerical habit when by-right he-was-accused of-a-certain crime it-happened
ut sumeret audacter juditio examinationis donum eucaristię,
that he-took boldly by-the-ordeal of-examination the-gift of-the-Eucharist
calicis videlicet sanguinis Christi. Cui protinus per
of-the-chalice namely of-the-blood of-Christ from-whom at-once through
medium umbilici egredi visa est pars candidissima quam
the-middle of-the-navel to-go-out seen was the-part most-white which
sumserat ejusdem sacrificii, dans procul dubio evidens
he-had-taken of-the-same sacrifice giving without doubt evident
inditium reatus se indigne percipientis; ilico vero
sign of-the-guilt of-himself unworthily receiving at-once but
confitens quod prius negaverat digne penituit. In Cabilonensi
confessing what before he-had-denied worthily he-repented in the-Chalon

quoque pago ob imminentem cladem vidimus qui videre
also district for impending disaster we-saw those-who saw
ex pane sacrato veram carnem effectam. Apud Divionem
from bread consecrated true flesh made at Dijon
castrum eodem tempore, dum a quodam deferretur
castle at-the-same time while by a-certain-man it-was-being-carried
cuidam egrotanti, casu excedit e manu ferentis; qui
to-a-certain sick-man by-chance it-goes-out from the-hand of-the-bearer who
attente quęrens repperire minime potuit. Post annum vero
attentively seeking to-find not-at-all could after a-year but
evolutum repertum est juxta viam publicam ubi sub divo
rolled-by found it-was beside the-road public where under the-sky
ceciderat, ita candidum atque incontaminatum ac si hora
it-had-fallen so white and uncontaminated as if at-the-hour
eadem cecidisset. Lugduni denique, in monasterio Barbarense,
same it-had-fallen at-Lyons finally in the-monastery of-Île-Barbe
dum quidam, ut credi debet, inconvenienter bustulam
when a-certain-man as be-believed must unfittingly the-box
vel pixidem, in qua servabatur, ut mos est, adtractare
or pyx in which it-was-kept as the-custom is to-handle
vellet, e manibus illius sese eripiens longius in aere stetit.
wished from the-hands his itself snatching farther in the-air it-stood
De crismale etiam quod a quibusdam corporalis appellatur
about the-chrismal also which by some the-corporal is-called
plurimum expertum est pręstare remedia, si fides exigentium
very-much tried it-is to-afford remedies if the-faith of-those-requiring
non fuerit dubia. Nam contra incendia sepius elevatum,
not shall-have-been doubtful for against fires often raised
aut extinguendo compescuit, aut retrorsum pepulit, sed in
either by-extinguishing it-checked or backward drove but into
partem alteram retorsit. Menbra quippe egrorum dolentia
part other turned-them the-limbs indeed of-the-sick aching

multoties sana restituit, febricitantibus nichilominus impositum
many-times sound it-restored on-the-feverish nonetheless placed
salutem contulit. Apud monasterium Reomense, tempore
health it-conferred at the-monastery of-Moutiers-Saint-Jean in-the-time
venerabilis Willelmi abbatis, casu contigit ut incendium
of-the-venerable William abbot by-chance it-happened that a-fire
circumjacentia monasterii depopularetur. Arripientes autem
the-surroundings of-the-monastery laid-waste seizing but
ejusdem loci fratres crismale conto impositum, elevaverunt
of-the-same place the-brothers the-chrismal on-a-pole placed raised
illud contra incendii flammas dire flagrantes. Statim
it against of-the-fire the-flames dreadfully blazing at-once
vero isdem ignis in sese retorquens minime amplius quam
but the-same fire on itself turning not-at-all more than
invaserat arrippere valuit. Pannus tamen ille dominicus,
it-had-invaded to-seize could the-cloth however that of-the-Lord
aura flante a contulo elapsus plus minus duobus
with-the-breeze blowing from the-little-pole slipped more or-less two
miliariis avolavit usque ad villam, cui Tivalgas vocabulum
miles flew-away all-the-way to the-estate to-which Tivauche the-name
est, ibique super domum cujusdam veniens sedit; quo
is and-there upon the-house of-a-certain-man coming it-settled whither
prosecutus ad monasterium dignanter est delatus. Contigerat
followed to the-monastery worthily it-was carried it-had-happened
enim ipso anno die Pascę in ęcclesia quę monasterio
for in-that-very year on-the-day of-Easter in the-church which to-the-monastery
adjacet, Beati Pauli nomini dicata, ut calix vivifici
adjoins of-blessed Paul to-the-name dedicated that the-chalice of-the-life-giving
sanguinis de sacerdotis manibus in terram laberetur. Sed ut
blood from of-the-priest the-hands onto the-ground slipped but when
predictus pater comperit, ut erat vir sollertis ingenii, tribus
the-aforesaid father learned as he-was a-man of-skillful wit three

e suis monachis hujus delicti culpam penitere precepit,
from his monks of-this offense the-guilt to-repent he-ordered
videlicet pertimescens ne forte culpa insipientis presbiteri
namely fearing lest perhaps the-guilt of-the-foolish priest
involveret suos cum illo ad vindictam ultionis; quod etiam
should-involve his-own with him in the-punishment of-vengeance which also
fecisset, si non obstitisset providentia sagacis viri,
it-would-have-done if not had-stood-in-the-way the-foresight of-the-shrewd man
ut rei probavit eventus. Atque idcirco ista premisimus
as of-the-thing proved the-outcome and therefore these-things we-have-premised
ut intimaremus fidenter credere quoniam sicubi casus
that we-might-make-known confidently to-believe that if-anywhere a-mishap
hujus sacri ac vivifici doni neglegenter evenerit, ultionis
of-this sacred and life-giving gift negligently shall-have-happened of-vengeance
cladem divinitus imminere ac subsequi; quemadmodum
disaster divinely to-impend and to-follow just-as
versa vice quolibet in loco condigne illud tractari
with-turned turn whatever in place worthily it to-be-handled
contigerit habundare bonorum commodis universis.
shall-have-happened to-abound of-goods with-the-advantages all
Sed et illius magnifici misterii celebratio, quantum prosit
but also of-that magnificent mystery the-celebration how-much it-profits
animabus defunctorum fidelium, cum in multis sit
the-souls of-the-departed faithful though in many-things it-be
probatissimum, libet tamen e diversis presentialiter
most-proven it-pleases however from various-cases at-present
producere ad medium unum. In remotioribus Africę partibus
to-bring-forth to the-middle one in the-more-remote of-Africa parts
erat quidam anachorita, de quo ferebatur quod spatium
was a-certain anchorite about whom it-was-reported that a-space
viginti annorum tenebat illum omnino segregatum a
of-twenty years held him altogether separated from

conspectu ullius hominis. Vivebat enim labore manuum et
the-sight of-any man he-lived for by-labor of-hands and
radicibus herbarum. Contigit ut homuntio quidam civis
on-roots of-herbs it-happened that a-little-man certain a-citizen
Marsiliensis, unus ex illis circuitoribus regionum, qui numquam
of-Marseilles one of those wanderers of-regions who never
saturantur experientia et novitatibus locorum, illuc pergens
are-sated with-the-experience and novelties of-places thither going
deveniret; qui famam illius anachoritę comperiens, aggressus
should-come who the-fame of-that anchorite learning having-entered
solitudinem ardore solis perustę regionis, diu multumque
the-wilderness by-the-heat of-the-sun of-the-scorched region long and-much
illum inquirens si forte repperiret. Tandem ille prior solitarius
him seeking if perhaps he-might-find at-last he first the-solitary
se inquirentem aspiciens vocavit eum ut ad se diverteret.
him seeking seeing called him that to him he-should-turn
Qui veniens ad illum interrogare eundem cepit quis aut unde
who coming to him to-question him began who or whence
esset seu cujus rei gratia illuc devenisset. Cui protinus
he-was or of-what thing for-the-sake thither he-had-come to-whom at-once
respondit, ipsius desiderio conspiciendi accensus illuc devenisse
he-answered of-him by-the-desire of-seeing inflamed thither to-have-come
nihilque preter eum aliud quęrere. Deinde vir ille theologus
and-nothing besides him other to-seek then man that theologian
subsequutus ait: «Novi te, inquiens, a partibus Galliarum
following said I-know you saying from the-parts of-the-Gauls
huc devenisse; sed, quęso, dic mihi si cenobium Cluniensę
here to-have-come but I-ask tell me if the-monastery of-Cluny
quod in eisdem partibus habetur, aliquando vidisti?» At
which in the-same parts is-held ever you-have-seen but
ille dixit: «Vidi, inquit, et optime cognitum est mihi.»
he said I-have-seen he-said and very-well known is to-me

Tunc dixit ei: «Scito, ait, pre cunctis Romani orbis
then he-said to-him know he-said beyond all of-the-Roman world
illud valere precipue in liberatione animarum a demonica
that to-avail especially in the-liberation of-souls from demonic
dominatione. Tanta enim viget in eo vivifici sacrificii
domination so-great for flourishes in it of-the-life-giving sacrifice
frequens immolatio ut nulla pene dies pertranseat in qua non
the-frequent offering that no almost day passes in which not
de potestate malignorum demonum tale comercium animas
from the-power of-the-malignant demons such commerce souls
eripiat.» Erat siquidem, ut ipsi prospeximus, mos
snatches it-was indeed as we-ourselves have-seen the-custom
illius cenobii a prima diei aurora usque in horam
of-that monastery from the-first of-the-day dawn all-the-way into the-hour
prandii propter fratrum copiam, continua missarum
of-dinner on-account-of of-the-brothers the-abundance a-continuous of-masses
celebratio; quę videlicet tam digne pureque ac reverenter
celebration which namely so worthily and-purely and reverently
fiebat ut magis angelica quam humana exibitio putabatur.
was-done that rather angelic than human a-display it-was-thought
Anno igitur millesimo quadragesimo primo incarnationis
in-the-year therefore thousandth fortieth first of-the-incarnation
dominicę, extitit terminus paschalis duodecimo kalendarum
of-the-Lord was the-term paschal on-the-twelfth of-the-calends
Aprilium, et ipse dies undecimo, atque idcirco adnotare
of-April and itself the-day on-the-eleventh and therefore to-note
placuit quoniam nec communis umquam sit temperior,
it-has-pleased that neither the-common ever is earlier
nec embolismus septimo kalendarum Maiarum diem aliquando
nor the-embolismic the-seventh of-the-calends of-May day ever
excedit. Sed inter ipsos triginta quinque dies legittime dies
exceeds but between those thirty five days lawfully the-day

sacerrimus Paschę coartatur. Obiit quoque eodem anno
most-sacred of-Easter is-confined died also in-the-same year
Chonradus imperator; cui successit in regnum Heinricus,
Conrad emperor to-whom succeeded in the-kingdom Henry
filius ipsius, jam ab eodem patre rex constitutus.
son his already by the-same father king appointed
Contigit vero ipso in tempore; inspirante divina gratia
it-happened but in-that-very in time with-inspiring divine grace
primitus in partibus Aquitanicis, deinde paulatim per
first in the-parts Aquitanian then gradually through
universum Galliarum territorium firmari pactum, propter
the-whole of-the-Gauls territory to-be-confirmed a-pact on-account-of
timorem Dei pariter et amorem, taliter ut nemo
the-fear of-God equally and the-love in-such-a-way that no-one
mortalium a ferię quartę vespere usque ad secundam
of-mortals from of-the-weekday fourth the-evening all-the-way to the-second
feriam incipiente luce ausu temerario presumeret quippiam
weekday with-beginning light with-daring rash should-presume anything
alicui hominum per vim auferre, neque ultionis vindictam
from-any of-men by force to-take nor of-vengeance the-punishment
a quocumque inimico exigere, nec etiam a fidejussore
from any enemy to-exact nor even from a-surety
vadimonium sumere. Quod si ab aliquo fieri contigisset
a-pledge to-take which if by anyone to-be-done it-had-happened
contra hoc decretum publicum, aut de vita componeret,
against this decree public either with life he-should-pay
aut a christianorum consortio expulsus patria
or from of-Christians the-fellowship expelled from-the-fatherland
pelleretur. Hoc insuper placuit universis, veluti vulgo
he-should-be-driven this moreover pleased all as commonly
dicitur, ut treuga Domini vocaretur; quę videlicet non
it-is-said that the-truce of-the-Lord it-should-be-called which namely not

solum humanis fulta presidiis, verum etiam multoties divinis
only by-human propped defenses but also many-times by-divine
suffragata terroribus. Nam plerique vesani audaci temeritate
supported terrors for very-many madmen with-bold rashness
prescriptum pactum non timuere transgredi, in quibus protinus
the-prescribed pact not feared to-transgress on whom at-once
aut divina vindex ira, seu humanus gladius ultor extitit. Et
either divine avenging wrath or human sword avenger was and
hoc passim tam frequenter contigit ut pre sui multitudine
this everywhere so frequently happened that for their multitude
singulatim non queant adnotari, et hoc satis juste. Nam
one-by-one not they-can to-be-noted and this quite justly for
sicut dies dominicus propter dominicam resurrectionem
as the-day of-the-Lord on-account-of the-Lord's resurrection
venerabilis habetur, et octavus cognominatur, ita quintus,
venerable is-held and the-eighth is-surnamed so the-fifth
sextus et septimus ob dominicę cenę et ejusdem passionis
sixth and seventh for of-the-Lord's supper and of-the-same passion
reverentiam debent ab iniquis actionibus esse feriati.
the-reverence ought from wicked actions to-be on-holiday

Neustria refused the truce, being at war between King Henry and the sons of Odo, and a burning sickness killed many and maimed others, while the whole world went short of wine and wheat. In 1045 Henry, Conrad's son, king of the Saxons and emperor in hope, married Agnes, daughter of William of Poitou, at Besançon before twenty-eight bishops; the kingdom of the Austrasians, his by inheritance, submitted to him, and he set a king, Abbo, over the Hungarians and later crushed them when they rebelled. He was beloved for his affability, generosity, and humility, but defamed for lust. In 1046 the wine and beans failed, the moon was eclipsed blood-red, a fire fell from the sky at Saint-Florentin, and crops ripened in November.

Contigit enim ut dum pene, sicut jam diximus, per totas
it-happened for that while almost as already we-have-said through the-whole
Gallias hoc statutum firmiter custodiretur, Neustrie gens illud
Gauls this statute firmly was-kept of-Neustria the-people it
suscipere recusaret. Erat enim hujus rei occasio dissidium
to-accept refused there-was for of-this thing the-occasion the-rift
superbissimi litigii, quod exortum fuerat inter Heinricum
of-a-most-proud quarrel which arisen had-been between Henry
regem, filium Rotberti, et filios supradicti Odonis, qui
the-king son of-Robert and the-sons of-the-above-mentioned Odo who
vicissim incendiis bella miscentes intestina, sibimet dampna
in-turn with-burnings wars mingling civil on-themselves losses
inferentes non modica, plurimas suorum strages dederunt.
inflicting not small very-many of-their-own massacres caused
Deinde quoque occulto Dei juditio cepit desevire in ipsorum
then also by-hidden of-God judgment began to-rage on their
plebibus divina ultio. Consumpsit enim quidam mortifer
peoples divine vengeance consumed for a-certain deadly
ardor multos tam de magnatibus quam de mediocribus atque
burning many both of the-magnates and of the-middling and

infimis populi; quosdam vero truncatis menbrorum partibus
the-lowest of-the-people some but with-cut-off of-limbs parts
reservavit ad futurorum exemplum. Tunc etiam pene gens
it-kept for of-the-future-ones example then also almost the-people
totius orbis sustinuit penuriam pro raritate vini et tritici,
of-the-whole world bore want for the-scarcity of-wine and of-wheat
Eodem vero anno, id est quinto post quadragesimum atque
in-the-same but year that is the-fifth after the-fortieth and
millesimum dominice incarnationis annum, antedictus Heinricus,
thousandth of-the-Lord's incarnation year the-aforesaid Henry
filius Chonradi, rex Saxonum jam in re, Romanorum vero
son of-Conrad king of-the-Saxons already in fact of-the-Romans but
imperator in spe, duxit uxorem filiam Willelmi Pictavorum
emperor in hope married as-wife the-daughter of-William of-the-Poitevins
ducis, nomine Agnetem, quam etiam desponsavit in civitate
duke by-name Agnes whom also he-betrothed in the-city
Crisopolitana, quę vulgo Vesuntio vocatur. Illuc denique ob
Chrysopolitan which commonly Besançon is-called thither finally for
amoris ac benivolentię gratiam utriusque convenit maxima
of-love and of-goodwill the-sake of-both gathered a-very-great
nobilium multitudo, episcoporum vero numero viginti octo.
of-nobles multitude of-bishops but in-number twenty eight
Provenerat enim in deditionem predicti regis regnum
had-come for into the-surrender of-the-aforesaid king the-kingdom
Austrasiorum, quod illi a progenitoribus competebat.
of-the-Austrasians which to-him from his-forebears belonged
Simul etiam genti Hunorum proprio moderamine
at-the-same-time also for-the-people of-the-Huns by-his-own governance
regem Abbonem nomine instituerat. Unanimiter enim universi
a-king Abbo by-name he-had-appointed unanimously for all
marchiones ac comites tam ex Italia quam ex Germania
marquises and counts both from Italy and from Germany

longe lateque ejusdem regis dominium semet super excercere
far and-wide of-the-same king the-dominion themselves over to-exercise
gratanter expetebant, et non inmerito. Erat enim affabilitate
gladly sought and not undeservedly he-was for in-affability
gratissimus ac liberalitate perspicuus atque humilitatis
most-pleasing and in-liberality conspicuous and of-humility
gratia preditus; nec cujuspiam extollentię nutu notabatur
with-the-grace endowed nor of-any arrogance by-a-nod was-he-marked
indeptus, atque idcirco universis circumcirca existebat
having-obtained and therefore to-all round-about he-was
amabilis. Ipso itidem anno predicta gens Ungrorum
lovable in-that-same likewise year the-aforesaid people of-the-Hungarians
ejus imperio rebellis exstitit, quam ille hostiliter aggressus
his to-the-rule rebellious was which he hostilely attacking
potenter devicit sibique tributariam subjugavit. Tamen pro
mightily conquered and-to-himself tributary subjugated yet for
pudor! unum in eo erat nimium reprehensibile quod
shame one-thing in him there-was exceedingly reprehensible that
incontinentia carnis luxurię infamabatur. Illud enin vitium
by-incontinence of-the-flesh of-lust he-was-defamed that for vice
plus ceteris in genere humano rerum ordinem turbat.
more than-the-others in the-race human of-things the-order disturbs
Sequenti igitur anno, id est quadragesimo sexto post
in-the-following therefore year that is the-fortieth sixth after
millesimum, facta est per loca magna vini sterilitas et
the-thousandth made was through places great of-wine a-barrenness and
leguminum. Post hęc vero sexto idus novembrii mensis,
of-legumes after these-things but on-the-sixth of-the-ides of-November month
luna quarta decima, nulla currente epacta, concurrente
with-the-moon fourth tenth with-no running epact with-concurrent
septimo, facta est eclypsis lunę hominibus valde tremenda.
seventh made was an-eclipse of-the-moon to-men very dreadful

Nam octava hora noctis inter solem et ipsam lunam sive
for at-the-eighth hour of-the-night between the-sun and the-very moon whether
patratum a Deo ostensum, seu interveniente spera alterius
done by God shown or with-intervening the-sphere of-another
syderis, qualiter evenerit manet notum scientię Conditoris.
star how it-happened remains known to-the-knowledge of-the-Creator
Ipsa quoque luna primitus pene tota facta est sicut teter
the-moon itself also at-first almost whole made was like foul
sanguis, paululum evadendo usque ad auroram supervenientis
blood a-little escaping all-the-way to the-dawn of-the-following
diei. Eodem nihilominus mense apud castrum Sancti Florentini
day in-the-same nonetheless month at the-castle of-Saint Florentin
quod est super Armentionem fluvium, circa medium cujusdam
which is on the-Armance river around the-middle of-a-certain
diei cecidit de cęlo quod grece dicitur selas vel casma seu
day fell from heaven what in-Greek is-called selas or chasma or
palmecię, dum fulgor etherei splendoris insolito ad terras
palmecia when a-flash of-ethereal splendor unusual to the-lands
emittitur; insulsum enim vulgus perhibet stellam de celo
is-sent-forth the-foolish for crowd declares a-star from heaven
cadere. Tunc ergo predicto mense novembrio perducte sunt
to-fall then therefore in-the-aforesaid month November brought were
in quibusdam locis Galliarum preter solitum ad maturitatem
in certain places of-the-Gauls beyond the-usual to ripeness
segetes primę sationis Augusti mensis collecte mense
the-crops of-the-first sowing of-August month gathered in-the-month
octobrio, quod non sine magna admiratione contigit fieri.
October which not without great wonder happened to-be-done

De bello mire gesto

A BATTLE WONDERFULLY FOUGHT

King Henry quarreled with Odo's sons, Theobald and Stephen, and gave their city of Tours to Geoffrey Martel, son of Fulk, who besieged it for over a year. When the brothers marched to relieve it, Geoffrey vowed to Saint Martin to restore what he had taken from his lands and others' and set the saint's seal on his spear. At the clash such terror fell on the brothers' army that they stood as if bound; Stephen fled, and Theobald was captured with seventeen hundred armed men without bloodshed and gave up Tours. Fugitives said Geoffrey's army seemed clothed in white, for Odo's sons had fed their men on the plunder of Martin's poor.

Sub eodem quoque tempore fuerat orta grandis discordia
under the-same also time had arisen a-great discord
usque ad effusionem multi sanguinis inter Heinricum
all-the-way to the-shedding of-much blood between Henry
Francorum regem, Rotberti filium, et filios suprataxati
of-the-Franks king of-Robert son and the-sons of-the-above-named
Odonis, Tetbaldum videlicet atque Stephanum. Contigit enim
Odo Theobald namely and Stephen it-happened for
post multas strages cladis utrarumque partium ut isdem
after many massacres of-disaster of-both sides that the-same
rex, ablato ab eisdem dominio Turonicę urbis, daret
king with-taken-away from them the-lordship of-the-Tours city gave
illud Gozfredo, cognomento Tuditi, filio scilicet Fulconis
it to-Geoffrey by-surname the-Hammer son namely of-Fulk
jamdicti Andegavorum comitis. Qui collecto magno
the-already-mentioned of-the-Angevins count who with-gathered great
excercitu ipsam civitatem anno uno et eo amplius
army that city for-a-year one and than-that more
obsidione circumdedit, adversus quem tandem hostili manu
with-siege surrounded against whom at-last with-hostile hand

pergentes dimicaturi revera ut aflictę indigentique alimoniis
going about-to-fight in-truth that to-the-afflicted and-in-need of-food
succurrerent urbi ambo predicti filii Odonis. Quod Gozfredus
they-might-bring-help city both the-aforesaid sons of-Odo which Geoffrey
conperiens expetivit auxilium beati Martini, promisit se
learning sought the-help of-blessed Martin he-promised himself
humiliter emendaturum quidquit in ipsius sancti confessoris
humbly about-to-amend whatever from of-the-very holy confessor
ceterorumque sanctorum possessionibus raptu abstraxerat.
and-of-the-other saints the-possessions by-plunder he-had-taken-away
Indeque accepto sigillo, imponens illud proprię hastę, cum
and-thence with-received the-seal placing it on-his-own spear with
exercitu ęquitum peditumque multorum obviam perrexit
an-army of-horsemen and-of-foot-soldiers many to-meet went
adversum se dimicaturis; dumque venirent utreque
against himself to-those-about-to-fight and-while came both
partes incomminus tantus terror invasit excercitum duorum
sides hand-to-hand so-great terror invaded the-army of-the-two
fratrum, ac si vincti ligaminibus omnes pariter imbelles
brothers as if bound with-bonds all equally unwarlike
exstiterunt. Stephanus autem arrepta fuga cum aliquibus
were Stephen but with-seized flight with some
militibus evasit, Tetboldus vero cum cetera multitudine
soldiers escaped Theobald but with the-rest multitude
totius exercitus captus ad Turonensem civitatem deducitur,
of-the-whole army captured to the-Tours city is-led
ipsamque Gozfredo reddidit atque cum suis omnibus huc
and-that-city to-Geoffrey he-returned and with his-men all here
illucque dispersis in captione remansit. Nulli dubium est,
and-there scattered in captivity remained to-no-one doubtful it-is
beato Martino auxiliante, qui illum pie invocaverat suorum
with-blessed Martin helping who him piously had-invoked over-his

inimicorum victorem extitisse. Referebant enim aliqui ex
enemies victor to-have-been reported for some from
acie fugientes quod tota falanx militum Gozfredi in
the-battle-line fleeing that the-whole phalanx of-the-soldiers of-Geoffrey in
ipso procintu belli, tam equites quam pedites, candidissimis
the-very readiness of-battle both horsemen and foot-soldiers in-most-white
indumentis videbantur adoperti. Nam ex rapina pauperum
garments seemed covered for from the-plunder of-the-poor
ejusdem confessoris ferebant supplementum suis filii
of-the-same confessor were-bringing supplies for-their-own the-sons
Odonis. Prebuit enim universis audientibus formidolosum
of-Odo it-afforded for to-all hearing a-fearful
stuporem, quod mille septingenti et eo amplius viri
amazement that a-thousand seven-hundred and than-that more men
armis instructi absque sanguinis effusione in prelio capti sint.
with-arms equipped without of-blood shedding in battle captured were

De tertia eclypsi solis

THE THIRD ECLIPSE OF THE SUN

That November came the third solar eclipse of Glaber's lifetime, a failing not of the sun but of our sight. The morning star was seen moving up and down in the evening; such portents frightened many into penance, and wine grew so scarce that a measure cost twenty-four shillings.

In prescripto quoque mense novembrio, decimo kalendarum
in the-aforewritten also month November on-the-tenth of-the-calends
decembrium, hora tertia ejusdem diei facta est nostro
of-December at-the-hour third of-the-same day made was our
in tempore tertia eclipsis solis, luna dumtaxat
in time the-third eclipse of-the-sun with-the-moon only

vicesima octava. Quoniam neque solis aliquando eclipsis
twentieth eighth since neither of-the-sun ever an-eclipse
nisi in vicesima octava luna, nec lunę nisi in quarta
unless on the-twentieth eighth moon nor of-the-moon unless on the-fourth
decima luna, proveniet. Dicitur enim eclipsis, defectus sive
tenth moon will-come-about it-is-called for eclipse a-defect or
defectio, non quod sibimet res sed nobis impedita potius
defection not because to-itself the-thing but to-us hindered rather
deficiat. Ipsis quoque diebus, referente Widone Remorum
fails in-those also days with-relating Guy of-Rheims
archipresule, didicimus quod visa sit a suis stella
archbishop we-learned that seen it-was by his-people the-star
Bosforus, quę et Lucifer, vespere sursum atque deorsum
Phosphorus which also Lucifer in-the-evening up and down
agitari quasi comminans terrigenas idemtitabat. Hujusmodi
to-be-moved as-if threatening the-earth-born it-kept-repeating of-this-kind
quippe ostentis cęlitus emissis, terruerunt quamplurimos
indeed with-portents from-heaven sent-forth terrified very-many
suę pravitates ut ad correctionis viam penitendo redirent.
their wickednesses that to of-correction the-way by-repenting they-should-return
Tunc inter ceteras rerum inopias vini tanta raritas extitit
then among the-other of-things scarcities of-wine so-great a-scarcity there-was
ut viginti quattuor solidorum foret precium unius modii.
that of-twenty four shillings was the-price of-one measure

De dissensione Lugdunensis presulatus

THE DISPUTE OVER THE SEE OF LYONS

After Archbishop Burchard of Lyons died, his nephew of the same name left his see of Aosta and seized Lyons, and after many crimes was exiled by the emperor; then a count put in his little son Gerald, who fled like a hireling. The pope, at the people's wish, sent Odilo of Cluny the pallium and ring, but Odilo refused, and they were kept for a worthy bishop of the city first lit by Polycarp's disciples. Henry, at Besançon, appointed Odalric, archdeacon of Langres, and peace returned. Henry then beat the rebellious Hungarians, two hundred thousand against six thousand, in a darkness that blinded them. When a knight claimed a horse an abbot had unknowingly given Henry after it was stolen, Henry gave himself up with it as the knight's captive; then he placed the abbot's staff in the hand of Christ's image, so that the abbot took it from God and owed it to no mortal.

Fuit igitur in suprataxatis diebus dissentio permaxima,
there-was therefore in the-above-named days a-dissension very-great
post mortem Burcardi archipresulis Lucdunensis, de
after the-death of-Burchard archbishop of-Lyons about
presulatu ipsius sedis, quam plures non justis appetebant
the-bishopric of-that see which many not by-just sought
meritis, sed instictu superbe elationis. Primus omnium
merits but by-the-instigation of-proud elation first of-all
predicti Burcardi nepos, ejusdem equivocus, supra modum
of-the-aforesaid Burchard the-nephew of-the-same namesake beyond measure
superbissimus, relicta sede propria Augustane civitatis procaciter
most-proud with-left see his-own of-the-Aosta city insolently
Lugdunensem arripuit. Qui, post multas perpetratas nequicias,
that-of-Lyons seized who after many perpetrated wickednesses
captus a militibus imperatoris, perpetuo est condemnatus
captured by the-soldiers of-the-emperor to-perpetual was condemned
exilio. Post ipsum vero quidam comes Geraldum suum filium
exile after him but a-certain count Gerald his son

puerulum quendam arroganter ibidem, sola presumtione
a-little-boy certain arrogantly there with-only presumption
auctore, substituit, et ipse post modicum, non ut pastor
as-author substituted and he after a-little not as shepherd
ovium, sed veluti mercennarius in fugam versus delituit. Quę
of-the-sheep but as-if a-hireling into flight turned hid which
omnia, dum perlata fuissent Romano pontifici, suggestum
all-things when reported had-been to-the-Roman pontiff suggested
est ei a viris fidelibus ut sua auctoritate patrem
it-was to-him by men faithful that by-his authority father
Odilonem, Cluniensis monasterii abbatem, ibidem eligeret
Odilo of-the-Cluny monastery abbot there he-should-choose
consecrari pontificem. Sic enim totius cleri ac plebis
to-be-consecrated bishop so for of-the-whole clergy and people
optans acclamabat devotio. Qui protinus mittens eidem patri
desiring acclaimed the-devotion who at-once sending to-the-same father
palleum simul et anulum, imperavit eundem predictę
the-pallium at-the-same-time and the-ring commanded the-same of-the-aforesaid
civitatis fore archiepiscopum. Sed vir religiosus, suę
city to-be archbishop but the-man religious of-his
humilitatis adtendens propositum, omnimodis renuit fieri.
humility attending-to the-purpose in-every-way refused to-be-made
Palleum tamen et anulum suscipiens illi qui Deo dignus
the-pallium however and the-ring receiving for-him who to-God worthy
existeret reservavit futuro pontifici ejusdem sedis. Habetur
should-be he-reserved for-the-future bishop of-the-same see it-is-held
enim antiquitus ipsa civitas index veri luminis maxime
for from-of-old that city the-pointer of-true light of-the-greatest
partis Gallię, quoniam illuc primitus precones christianę
part of-Gaul since thither first the-heralds of-the-Christian

fidei a sancto Policarpo, discipulo Johannis apostoli, missi
faith by saint Polycarp disciple of-John the-apostle sent
devenientes universam illustratraverunt regionem.
arriving the-whole illuminated region
Contigit enim postmodum, ut superius diximus, ut Heinricus
it-happened for afterward as above we-have-said that Henry
rex, recepto regno Austrasiorum, dum comperisset hujus
the-king with-received the-kingdom of-the-Austrasians when he-had-learned of-this
dissensionis cladem, condoluit, perquirens quid exinde agere
dissension the-disaster grieved inquiring what thence to-do
deberet. Cui, dum apud Vesoncionem devenisset, suggestum
he-ought to-whom when at Besançon he-had-come suggested
est tam ab episcopis quam ab omni plebe, ut virum eque
it-was both by the-bishops and by all the-people that a-man equally
tali ministerio dignum, Odalricum, scilicet Lingonensis ęcclesię
of-such ministry worthy Odalric namely of-the-Langres church
archidiaconum, Lugduni constitueret pontificem. Qui protinus,
archdeacon at-Lyons he-should-appoint bishop who at-once
ut suggestum fuerat, speciosissimis adhornatum indumentis
as suggested it-had-been with-most-beautiful adorned vestments
ad prefatam illum destinavit sedem. Ilico nempe restituta est
to the-aforesaid him sent see at-once indeed restored was
totius provintię requies, et pax diu optata cum gaudio.
of-the-whole province the-rest and peace long desired with joy
Postmodum vero gens Hungrorum, jam secundo
afterward but the-people of-the-Hungarians now for-the-second-time
predicto regi rebellis existens, adversus eundem preliari
to-the-aforesaid king rebellious being against the-same to-fight
disposuit. Contra quam egressus, licet impar numero,
arranged against which having-gone-out although unequal in-number
confidens tamen in Dei auxilio confligere cum ipsis non
trusting however in of-God the-help to-clash with them not

timuit. Non enim erant in exercitu ipsius plusquam sex milia
he-feared not for there-were in the-army his more-than six thousands
virorum, cum in Ungrorum falangibus estimarentur ducenta
of-men while in of-the-Hungarians the-phalanxes were-reckoned two-hundred
milia armatorum. Erant etiam cum rege quamplures
thousands of-armed-men there-were also with the-king very-many
episcopi cum clericis multis, qui pietatis gratia inermes cum
bishops with clerics many who of-piety for-the-sake unarmed with
eo in certamen introierunt; initoque certamine, tanta caligo
him into the-contest entered and-with-begun contest so-great a-fog
ac tenebrę occupaverunt Ungrorum partem ut vix juxta
and darkness occupied of-the-Hungarians the-side that scarcely beside
se positum quis illorum poscet agnoscere. Exercitus quoque
himself placed anyone of-them could to-recognize the-army also
regis videbatur clarissimo sole circum et infra perlustratus.
of-the-king seemed by-a-most-bright sun around and below lit-through
Qui fortiter dimicans innumerabili cede prostravit adversarios
which bravely fighting with-countless slaughter laid-low the-adversaries
fugavitque, cum de suis perpauci corruissent. Capta vero
and-put-to-flight while of its-own very-few had-fallen with-taken but
preda hostium, ac regno, ut primitus ceperat,
the-plunder of-the-enemies and with-the-kingdom as at-first he-had-begun
ordinato, triumphanter rex devenit ad propria.
ordered triumphantly the-king came to his-own
Contigit ergo tunc temporis ut abba cujusdam monasterii,
it-happened therefore at-that of-time that the-abbot of-a-certain monastery
honeste possessionis eidem imperatori ęquum valde optimum
of-honorable possession to-the-same emperor a-horse very excellent
presentaret, quatenus sibi ac loco sibi commisso
presented so-that for-himself and for-the-place to-himself entrusted
illius liberalitatis amicitiam conciliaret. Fuerat denique isdem
of-his liberality the-friendship he-might-win had finally the-same

ęquus, ignorante abbate, cuidam militi clam sublatus
horse with-not-knowing the-abbot from-a-certain soldier secretly been-taken
sibique precio venundatus; at imperator gratanter illum
and-to-him for-a-price sold but the-emperor gladly him
suscipiens suimet evectioni mancipavit. Quodam igitur die
receiving for-his-own riding assigned on-a-certain therefore day
eidem ęquo insidens iter agebat, obviam fuit ei miles
the-same horse sitting-on journey he-was-making to-meet came him the-soldier
cui prefatus ęquus furtim ablatus fuerat. Qui prudenter
from-whom the-aforesaid horse stealthily taken had-been who prudently
aggrediens imperatorem in hujusmodi prorupit verba: «Tu,
approaching the-emperor into of-this-kind burst-out words you
inquiens, o rex qui censuram debes tenere totius justitię
saying O king who the-censorship ought to-hold of-all justice
equum mihi fraudulenter abstractum cerneris possidere.»
a-horse from-me fraudulently taken are-seen to-possess
Cui ilico rex tale protulit responsum: «Si tuus, inquit,
to-whom at-once the-king such brought-forth an-answer if yours he-said
est equus, ut ais, accipe illum cum possessore et duc
is the-horse as you-say take him with the-possessor and lead
tecum quo melius optas, et habeas utrumque quousque
with-you where better you-choose and have both until
persolutionem furti suscipias.» Miles quoque existimans
the-payment of-the-theft you-receive the-soldier also thinking
sibi inludi, herebat stupens. Enim vero rex compulit eum
himself to-be-mocked stuck astounded indeed truly the-king compelled him
ut manu injecta duceret utrumque in suum dominium.
that with-hand laid-on he-should-lead both into his lordship
Aspicientes vero qui circumstabant ingenti ammiratione
seeing but those-who stood-around with-huge wonder
stupuerunt. «Quę grates, inquiens rex, referende sunt illi
were-stunned what thanks saying the-king to-be-rendered are to-that

viro qui me tam subdole in hanc impulit captionem?» Qui
man who me so craftily into this has-driven snare who
dum ab universis horribiliter detestaretur, ait rex: «Adducite
when by all horribly was-execrated said the-king bring
illum ut secundum inlusionem quam in me gessit in
him that according-to the-mockery which against me he-carried-out on
eo vindicetur.» Dumque prefatus abba, accersitus fuisset,
him it-may-be-avenged and-when the-aforesaid abbot summoned had-been
ait ei: «Depone baculum regiminis pastoralis, quem credis
he-said to-him put-down the-staff of-governance pastoral which you-believe
largitione mortalis hominis debere gestari.» Quem cum a
by-the-bounty of-a-mortal man ought to-be-carried which when from
se projecisset, suscipiens illum rex imposuit dextere
himself he-had-thrown-down receiving it the-king placed-it in-the-right-hand
immaginis Salvatoris: «Vade, inquiens abbati, et suscipe illum
of-the-image of-the-Savior go saying to-the-abbot and receive it
de manu Omnipotentis regis, nec sis ultra pro eo debitor
from the-hand of-the-Almighty king nor be further for it a-debtor
alicujus mortalis, sed libere utere eo, ut decet culmen tanti
of-any mortal but freely use it as befits the-summit of-so-great
nominis.» At ipse gaudenter illum suscipiens plurimis de tali
a-name but he joyfully it receiving to-very-many from such
facto alacritatem contulit, ac dehinc omni cum libertate viguit.
deed gladness brought and thenceforth all with freedom flourished

De extirpatione simoniaca

THE ROOTING OUT OF SIMONY

Finding simony raging through Gaul and Germany, Henry gathered his archbishops and bishops and told them that the church Christ bought with his blood must give freely what it received freely, and that his own father had sinned in this; disasters, famine, plague, and the sword had come for it, since every order from the pope to the doorkeeper was for sale. The bishops, fearing to lose their sees, begged mercy, and he bade them use well what they had wrongly taken and pray for his father's soul, then decreed that no office should be bought, on pain of anathema, and pledged to give freely as God had freely given him his crown. Rome had suffered twenty-five years under the disease, with a boy of about twelve made pope for money, until the emperor and the Roman people cast him out and put Gregory in his place.

Dignoscens igitur isdem Heinricus per universam Galliam
discerning therefore the-same Henry through the-whole Gaul
atque Germaniam symoniacę philargirię crassari cupidi[tatem],
and Germany of-simoniac love-of-money to-rage the-greed
coadunari fecit ex omni imperio suo tam archipresules
to-be-gathered he-caused from all empire his both archbishops
quam ceteros pont[ifices], tale eis intulit colloquium:
and the-other bishops such to-them he-brought speech
«Lugens vobis incipio loqui, qui vice Christi [in ejus]
mourning to-you I-begin to-speak who in-the-stead of-Christ in his
ęcclesia constituti estis, quam ipse sibi desponsavit ac
church set are which he-himself to-himself betrothed and
precio sui sanguinis red[emit]; sicut enim ipse gratuita
by-the-price of-his blood redeemed as for he-himself by-free
bonitate de sinu Dei patris per Virginem ad [nos
goodness from the-bosom of-God the-Father through the-Virgin to us
venire dig]natus est redimendos, ita suis precepit, mittens
to-come deigned has to-redeem so to-his-own he-commanded sending

eos in orbem universum [atque ait: Gratis] accepistis,
them into the-world whole and said freely you-have-received
gratis date. Vos enim avaricia et cupiditate corrupti qui,
freely give you for by-avarice and greed corrupted who
Domini [benedictione] conferre deberetis in hujusmodi
of-the-Lord by-the-blessing to-confer ought in of-this-kind
transgressionis dando et accipiendo [secundum sacerrimum]
of-transgression giving and receiving according-to the-most-sacred
canonem maledicti estis. Nam et pater meus, de cujus
canon accursed are for also father my about whose
animę periculo valde pertim[esco eandem] damnabilem
of-soul danger very I-fear the-same damnable
avariciam in vita nimis excercuit. Idcirco quicumque
avarice in life too-much practiced therefore whoever
vestrorum hujusce [macula] sese norunt contaminati,
of-you with-this stain themselves know contaminated
oportet ut a sacro ministerio, secundum dispositionem
it-is-fitting that from the-sacred ministry according-to the-arrangement
canonicam, arceantur. Patet ergo manifestissime quoniam
canonical they-be-kept-off it-is-plain therefore most-manifestly that
propter hanc offensam venerunt super filios hominum
on-account-of this offense have-come upon the-sons of-men
diversę clades, fames videlicet atque mortalitas, necnon et
various disasters famine namely and mortality and-also also
gladius. Omnes quippe gradus ęcclesiastici a maximo
the-sword all indeed the-ranks ecclesiastical from the-greatest
pontifice usque ad hostiarium opprimuntur per suę
pontiff all-the-way to the-doorkeeper are-oppressed through of-their
damnationis precium, ac, juxta vocem dominicam, in
damnation the-price and according-to the-voice of-the-Lord in
cunctis crassatur spiritale latrocinium.» His denique ab
all rages spiritual robbery these finally by

imperatore accerrime prolatis, stupefacti pontifices quid
the-emperor most-sharply brought-forth astounded the-bishops what
illi responderent non habebant. Pertimescebant enim
to-him they-should-answer not had they-feared for
carere ob hanc culpam propriis episcopatuum sedibus, et
to-lack for this guilt their-own of-bishoprics the-sees and
quoniam non solum in Gallicanis episcopis hec pessima
since not only in the-Gallican bishops this most-evil
pululaverat nequicia, verum etiam multo amplius totam
had-sprouted wickedness but also much more the-whole
occupaverat Italiam. Omnia quippe ministeria ecclesiastica
had-occupied Italy all indeed the-ministries ecclesiastical
ita eo tempore habebantur venalia, quasi in foro
so at-that time were-held for-sale as-if in the-market
secularia mercimonia. Cernentes quoque episcopi gravi
secular wares seeing also the-bishops by-heavy
sese invectione irretitos, misericordię operam implorabant;
themselves invective entangled of-mercy the-work implored
at ipse princeps misericordia motus tale consolationis
but he the-prince by-mercy moved such of-consolation
protulit verbum: «Ite, inquiens, et quod illicite accepistis,
brought-forth a-word go saying and what unlawfully you-have-received
bene disponere satagite, ac pro anima patris mei, qui
well to-dispose be-busy and for the-soul of-father my who
hac noxa reus vobiscum tenetur, attentius intercedere
in-this guilt liable with-you is-held more-attentively to-intercede
mementote, quatenus ei indulgentiam hujus facinoris a
remember so-that for-him pardon of-this crime from
Deo possitis adquirere.» Tunc proposuit edictum omni
God you-may-be-able to-acquire then he-set-forth an-edict to-all
imperio suo, ut nullus gradus clericorum vel ministerium
empire his that no rank of-clerics or ministry

ęcclesiasticum precio aliquo adquireretur. At si quis dare
ecclesiastical by-price any should-be-acquired but if anyone to-give
aut accipere presumeret omni honore destitutus anathemate
or to-receive should-presume of-all honor stripped with-anathema
multaretur. Spopondit insuper promissum hujusmodi
he-should-be-punished he-pledged moreover a-promise of-this-kind
dicens: «Sicut enim Dominus mihi coronam imperii sola
saying as for the-Lord to-me the-crown of-empire by-only
miseratione sua gratis dedit, ita et ego id quod ad
mercy his freely gave so also I that which to
religionem ipsius pertinet gratis impendam. Volo si placet
the-religion his belongs freely will-spend I-wish if it-pleases
ut et vos similiter faciatis.»
that also you likewise do
Ipso quoque in tempore, Romana sedes que universalis
that-very also in time the-Roman see which universal
jure habetur in orbe terrarum prefati morbi
by-right is-held in the-world of-the-lands of-the-aforesaid disease
pestifere per viginti quinque annorum spacia miserrime
pestilently for twenty five of-years spaces most-wretchedly
laboraverat. [Fuerat eni]m eidem sedi ordinatus quidam
had-labored there-had-been for for-the-same see ordained a-certain
puer, circiter annorum XII, contra jus [fasque, quem]
boy about of-years twelve against right and-law whom
scilicet sola pecunia auri et argenti plus commendavit
namely only money of-gold and of-silver more recommended
quam etas aut [sanc]titas, et quoniam infelicem habuit
than age or holiness and since unhappy he-had
introitum, infeliciorem persensit exitum. [Horrori est]
an-entrance more-unhappy he-experienced an-exit for-horror it-is
quippe referre turpitudo illius conversationis et vitę. [Tunc
indeed to-relate the-foulness of-his conduct and life then

vero] cum consensu totius Romani populi atque ex
but with the-consent of-the-whole Roman people and from
precepto impera[toris ejec]tus est a sede et in loco
the-precept of-the-emperor cast-out was from the-see and in place
ejus subrogatus est vir religiosissimus [ac sanctitate]
his put-in was a-man most-religious and in-holiness
perspicuus Gregorius natione Romanus. Cujus videlicet
conspicuous Gregory by-nation Roman whose namely
bona [fama quic]quid prior fedaverat in melius
good fame whatever the-former-one had-befouled into better
reformavit.
reformed
